

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 11TH FLOOR  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
Phone: (808) 523-4564 • Fax: (808) 523-4567  
Website: www.co.honolulu.hi.us

JEREMY HARRIS  
MAYOR



RECEIVED

MAY 17 12:11

MAY 15, 2000  
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL  
QUALITY CONTROL

GARY Q. L. YEE, AIA  
DIRECTOR

ROLAND D. LIBBY, JR., AIA  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

Ms. Genevieve Salmonson, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
235 South Beretania Street, Room 702  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-2437

Dear Ms. Salmonson:

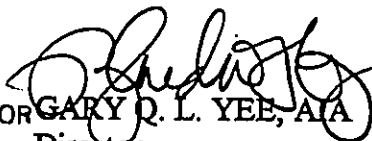
Subject: Final Environmental Assessment  
Finding of No Significant Impact  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Waikiki, Oahu  
TMK: 3-1-43: 1 (portion of Kapiolani Regional Park)

We are writing to respectfully request publication of the enclosed notice of determination in the next regular Environmental Notice.

The Department of Design and Construction of the City and County of Honolulu has reviewed the comments received during the public comment period which began on September 23, 1996. The agency has determined that the project will not have significant environmental effects and has issued a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI). Please publish this notice in the May 23, 2000 OEQC Environmental Notice.

We have enclosed a completed OEQC Publication Form and four copies of the Final Environmental Assessment. If you or your staff have any questions regarding the determination, please call me at (808) 523-4564.

Sincerely,

  
FOR GARY Q. L. YEE, AIA  
Director

GQLY:ct

Enclosures

64

JUN 8 2000  
**FILE COPY**

2000-06-08-0A-FEA-

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

**FOR**

**(HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN)  
WAIKIKI, OAHU, HAWAII**

---

**TMK 3-1-43:1 - Portion of Kapiolani Regional Park**

*PREPARED FOR:*

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

*PREPARED BY:*

BELT COLLINS HAWAII

MAY 2000

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

**FOR**

**HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN  
WAIKIKI, OAHU, HAWAII**

---

**TMK 3-1-43:1 - Portion of Kapiolani Regional Park**

*PREPARED FOR:*

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

*PREPARED BY:*

BELT COLLINS HAWAII

MAY 2000

# CORRECTION

THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT(S) HAS  
BEEN REPHOTOGRAPHED TO ASSURE  
LEGIBILITY  
SEE FRAME(S)  
IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

**FOR**

**HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN  
WAIKIKI, OAHU, HAWAII**

---

**TMK 3-1-43:1 - Portion of Kapiolani Regional Park**

*PREPARED FOR:*

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

*PREPARED BY:*

BELT COLLINS HAWAII

MAY 2000

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b> .....	ES-1
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	
1.1 PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT .....	1-1
1.2 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED PROJECT .....	1-1
1.3 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES .....	1-2
1.4 RELATIONSHIP TO MASTER PLAN .....	1-2
1.5 PURPOSE AND NEED .....	1-4
1.6 REQUIRED PERMITS .....	1-4
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	
<b>DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT</b>	
2.1 LOCATION AND LAND OWNERSHIP .....	2-1
2.2 PROPOSED PROJECT SCHEDULE .....	2-1
2.3 PROPOSED EXHIBITS .....	2-1
2.3.1 Hawaii Biome .....	2-5
2.3.2 Tropical Forest Biome .....	2-5
2.3.3 Tropical Islands Biome .....	2-7
2.4 PROPOSED LANDSCAPING .....	2-7
2.4.1 Vegetation .....	2-7
2.4.2 Open Spaces .....	2-8
2.4.3 Water Features .....	2-8
2.4.4 Earthforms .....	2-9
2.4.5 External Furnishings .....	2-10
2.4.6 Pathways .....	2-10

---

2.5	VISITOR FACILITIES .....	2-10
2.5.1	Entry, Exit, and Perimeter Areas .....	2-10
2.5.2	Concessions and Gift Shops .....	2-11
2.5.3	Restrooms .....	2-11
2.6	ADMINISTRATIVE, MAINTENANCE, AND SUPPORT FACILITIES .....	2-12
2.6.1	Administration .....	2-12
2.6.2	Maintenance .....	2-12
2.6.3	Animal Holding, Breeding, and Treatment Facilities .....	2-12
2.7	INFRASTRUCTURE .....	2-13
2.7.1	Electricity and Telephone .....	2-13
2.7.2	Water Supply .....	2-14
2.7.2.1	Potable .....	2-14
2.7.2.2	Nonpotable .....	2-15
2.7.3	Wastewater and Sewage Disposal .....	2-18
2.7.4	Stormwater Disposal .....	2-21
2.7.5	Solid Waste Disposal .....	2-21
2.7.6	Hazardous Waste .....	2-22
2.7.7	Service Roads and Pathways .....	2-22
2.7.8	Fire Protection .....	2-22
2.8	PARKING .....	2-22
 <b>CHAPTER 3</b> <b>EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>		
3.1	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT .....	3-1
3.1.1	Topography and Drainage .....	3-1
3.1.2	Geology .....	3-1
3.1.3	Soils .....	3-1
3.1.4	Groundwater .....	3-4
3.1.5	Surface Water .....	3-4
3.1.6	Wetlands .....	3-6
3.1.7	Climate and Air Quality .....	3-6
3.1.8	Natural Hazards .....	3-6
3.2	BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT .....	3-7
3.2.1	Flora .....	3-7
3.2.2	Fauna .....	3-7
3.2.3	Listed Threatened and Endangered Species .....	3-7

3.3	SOCIOECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT .....	3-7
3.3.1	Historical and Cultural Resources .....	3-7
3.3.2	Scenic Resources .....	3-8
3.3.3	Population .....	3-8
3.3.4	Traffic .....	3-8
3.3.4.1	Existing Traffic Conditions .....	3-9
3.3.4.2	Existing Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo .....	3-11
3.3.5	Parking .....	3-12
3.3.6	Nuisances .....	3-13
3.3.7	Economy .....	3-13

**CHAPTER 4**

**POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES AND MITIGATION MEASURES**

4.1	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT .....	4-1
4.1.1	Topography and Drainage .....	4-1
4.1.2	Geology and Soils .....	4-2
4.1.3	Groundwater .....	4-2
4.1.4	Surface Water .....	4-2
4.1.5	Air Quality .....	4-3
4.1.6	Natural Hazards .....	4-3
4.2	BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT .....	4-4
4.2.1	Flora .....	4-4
4.2.2	Fauna .....	4-4
4.2.3	Public Safety .....	4-5
4.3	SOCIOECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT .....	4-6
4.3.1	Historical and Cultural Resources .....	4-6
4.3.2	Scenic Resources .....	4-6
4.3.3	Population .....	4-7
4.3.4	Traffic .....	4-7
4.3.5	Parking .....	4-9
4.3.6	Nuisances .....	4-10
4.3.7	Economy .....	4-11



**CHAPTER 5  
RELATIONSHIP OF PROPOSED ACTION TO LAND USE PLANS, POLICIES, AND  
CONTROLS**

5.1	STATE OF HAWAII .....	5-1
5.1.1	State Land Use Law .....	5-1
5.1.2	Hawaii State Plan .....	5-1
5.1.3	State Functional Plans .....	5-2
5.2	CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU .....	5-3
5.2.1	General Plan .....	5-3
5.2.2	Development Plan .....	5-4
5.2.3	Zoning .....	5-4
5.2.4	Special Management Area .....	5-4
5.2.5	Exceptional Trees Ordinance .....	5-6
5.2.6	Diamond Head Historical, Cultural and Scenic District .....	5-6
5.2.7	Executive Order 22 .....	5-7

**CHAPTER 6  
PROJECT ALTERNATIVES**

6.1	ALTERNATIVE 1 .....	6-1
6.2	ALTERNATIVE 2 .....	6-1
6.3	ALTERNATIVE 3 .....	6-2

**CHAPTER 7  
DETERMINATION .....**

7-1

**CHAPTER 8  
AGENCY COMMENTS .....**

8-1

**CHAPTER 9  
REFERENCES .....**

9-1

**LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1-1	Proposed Zoo Improvements .....	1-3
Figure 2-1	Location Map .....	2-2
Figure 2-2	Proposed Zoo Layout .....	2-4
Figure 2-3	Proposed Layout of Tropical Forest Biome .....	2-6
Figure 2-4	Locations of Nonpotable Wells .....	2-17
Figure 2-5	Existing Sanitary Sewer System .....	2-19
Figure 3-1	Existing Zoo Design .....	3-2
Figure 3-2	Topographical Features Surrounding Zoo .....	3-3
Figure 3-3	Locations of Exploratory Borings .....	3-5
Figure 5-1	Special Management Area .....	5-5

**LIST OF TABLES**

Table 2-1	Project Schedule .....	2-3
Table 5-1	Required Special District Permits .....	5-6

**APPENDICES**

Appendix A	Parking Study
Appendix B	Traffic Impact Analysis Report
Appendix C	Archaeological Assessment

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Department of Design and Construction of the City and County of Honolulu has embarked on a plan to reorganize the basic layout of the Honolulu Zoo (Zoo). This plan will broaden the recreational and educational experience encountered by visitors and expand the on-site breeding and research facilities. Conceptual descriptions of the Zoo reorganization plans are provided in Section 2.0 of this document and, in further detail, in the *Updated Honolulu Zoo Master Plan* (M. Brong, 1993a).

Chapter 343 HRS states that an environmental assessment (EA) must be performed for projects meeting certain criteria. Two such criteria include the use of State or County lands and the use of State or County funds. This EA has been prepared because the proposed project uses State land and County funds. The approving agency for the EA determination is the Mayor or the delegated agency—in this case, the Department of Design and Construction.

This EA provides information regarding the project's consistency with land use plans and the project's potential to create adverse environmental impacts. Agencies contacted while preparing this EA are listed below.

### **City and County of Honolulu:**

Board of Water Supply  
Department of Land Utilization  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
Department of Public Works  
Transportation Services Department  
Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization

### **State of Hawaii:**

Department of Education  
Department of Health  
Department of Land and Natural Resources  
Department of Transportation

### **CONSISTENCY WITH LAND USE PLANS**

The proposed Zoo improvements (the Project) are consistent with City and County and State land use plans and policies. The City's Department of Planning and Permitting identifies the Zoo as a "public use," as defined in Section 21-10.1 of the Land Use Ordinance. Because public uses are permitted in all zoning districts, improvements to the Zoo will not require a Conditional Use Permit. A small area of Zoo property (near the entrance) is located within a Special Management Area (SMA); therefore, any activities occurring in the SMA will require a SMA Use permit. This project is consistent with the Waikiki Master Plan, which encourages enhancement of the financial viability of Waikiki's visitor industry by enhancing the physical environment of Waikiki, the City and County of Honolulu's General Plan, which includes providing a wide range of recreational facilities (including zoological parks) and services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu, and the Primary Urban Center Development Plan which identifies the area of the Zoo for park and recreational uses. Finally, because the Zoo is located within the Kapiolani Regional Park, a Minor Special District Permit will be required prior to the implementation of improvements.

### **POTENTIAL FOR ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

Anticipated short term adverse impacts on the existing environment due to construction activities may include the temporary loss of vegetation, increased noise, and fugitive dust. Anticipated long term impacts include a greater demand on utilities, an increase in number of visitors, and associated increases in traffic and parking requirements.

Mitigation measures will be employed to minimize potentially adverse short-term and long-term effects. Such mitigation measures include implementing water use plans and dust controls and promoting the use of mass transportation by the City and County of Honolulu.

### **DETERMINATION**

The contents of this EA should provide sufficient information to determine whether or not an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted. Based on the information presented herein, there is insufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed Zoo improvements, and a Negative Declaration is recommended.

## CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

This Environmental Assessment (EA) has been prepared on behalf of the Department of Design and Construction, City and County of Honolulu, for the Honolulu Zoo (Zoo) improvement project in accordance with Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), Section 343-5. In accordance with this law, this EA has been prepared because the proposed project uses State land and County funds. Proposed Zoo improvements have been assessed for their potential environmental and socio-economic impacts. Potential project impacts resulting from the African Savanna developments (Phase I and II) have not been assessed in this EA because their impacts have been assessed in a previous EA, entitled *Honolulu Zoo African Savanna and Learning Center* (Jones and Jones, 1986).

### 1.2 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED PROJECT

The proposed project will provide the visitor with an educational story line consisting of four main ecological environments (biomes): Hawaii, Tropical Forest, African Savanna (not assessed in this EA), and Tropical Islands. The Project design will maximize visitors' educational experience since they will be totally immersed in each of the ecological environments and will be able to experience the difference between each environment as they proceed through the Zoo.

New facilities to be constructed as part of the Project and covered by this EA total 41 buildings, four open-sided structures, 11 aviaries, seven restroom facilities, a restaurant, operational/support facilities, and a greenhouse. New facilities have been designed to accommodate the projected number of visitors (652,314 in fiscal 1991-1992, to 1,650,000 in fiscal 2000-2001) and staff (132 in fiscal 1992-1993, to 207 in fiscal 2000-2001), including full-time and part-time employees and volunteers. In general, most exhibits will be established and maintained outdoors, eliminating the need for large, complex buildings. All structures will be designed to be compatible with the exhibits and surrounding landscape, and an overall unity of character throughout the Zoo will be maintained. Whenever possible, materials will be primary—wood, stone, or concrete; highly finished or processed materials will be minimized. Materials will be relatively maintenance free and will be designed to encourage attachment by vines or covering vegetation. Roof forms will generally consist of low corrugated metal, flat sod- or vine-covered roofs, pitched roofs with low eaves, and irregular outlines, so as not to dominate the skyline, unless a particular design is needed to accomplish the immersion effect. All public concession areas will be carefully integrated into the character of the surroundings, and support facilities will be carefully screened to minimize view by the public, both inside and outside of the Zoo. The entrance structure will be designed not only to be fitting as a modern tourist attraction, but also to blend appropriately

with the surrounding environment, recognizing the Hawaiian Victorian era theme of Kapiolani Regional Park, the Hawaiian heritage of Waikiki, and the ocean shoreline environment.

Proposed Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fenceline of the Zoo. Exceptions include improvements associated with the Zoo entrance, art area, utilities, and landscaping. While some improvements may occur outside of the existing fenceline, all improvements will be located within the property boundaries of the Zoo. Proposed Zoo improvements are illustrated on Figure 1-1. These improvements can be compared with the existing Zoo design presented in Figure 3-1.

### 1.3 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

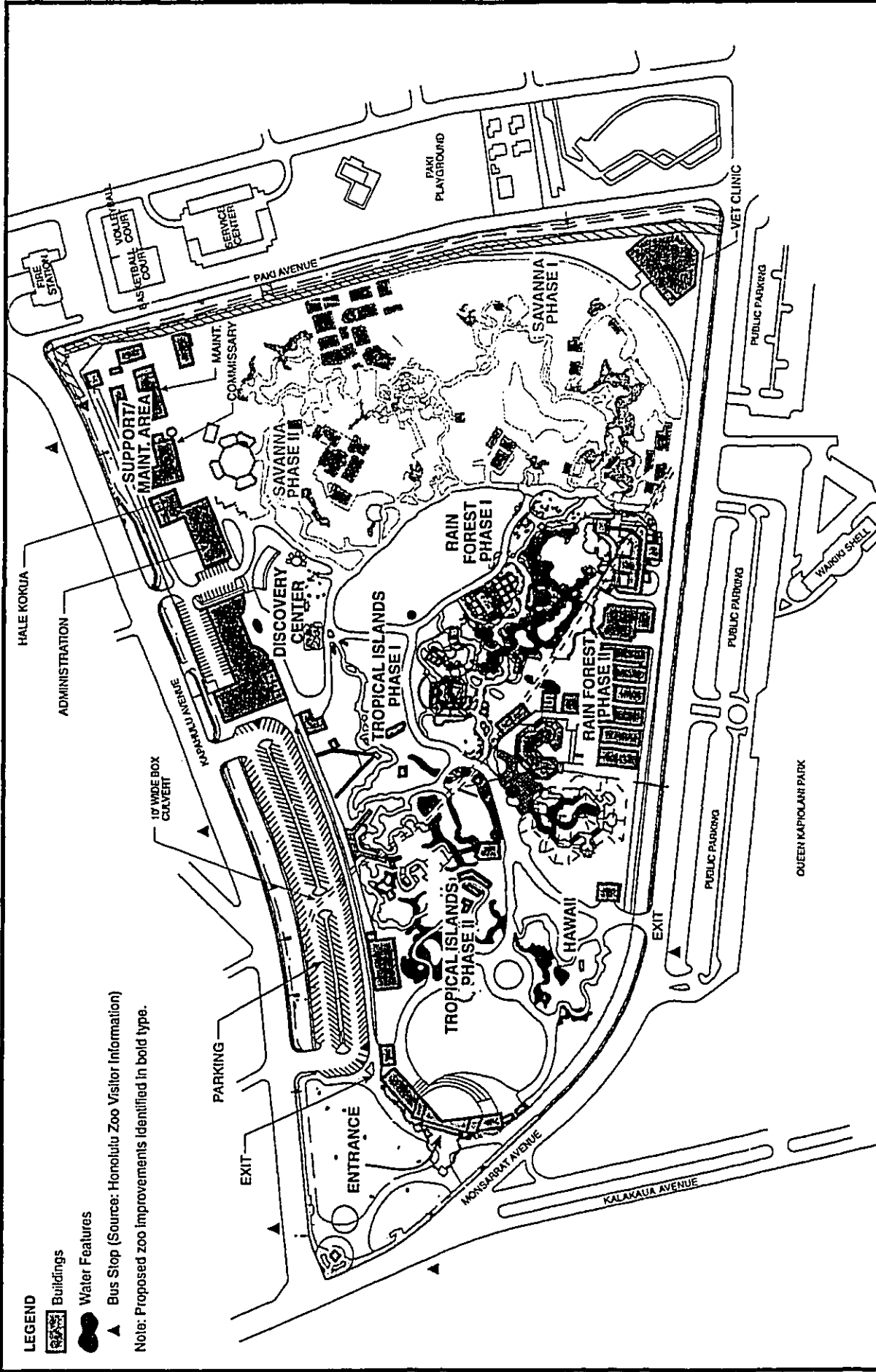
The proposed project, as presented in Section 1.2, presents the ideal plan that was selected from all of the Project alternatives documented in the Master Plan (Jones and Jones, 1984). Alternatives presented in this EA as required by Chapter 343 HRS, include the following:

- Make improvements in only those areas of the Zoo that require critical attention.
- Expand the proposed project (the preferred alternative) described in Section 2. Further enhancements would include additional interpretive and education centers, along with a more diverse animal collection, emphasizing rare and endangered animal conservation research and breeding, as well as maintaining popular existing collections.
- No action.

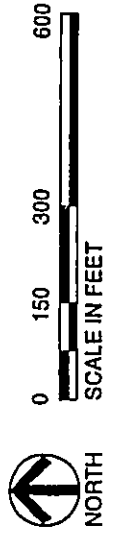
Other alternatives were presented but not considered further in the Master Plan (PBRA/JJ, 1983). One such alternative was to relocate the Zoo. Because significant funds have already been spent to develop the recently completed Savanna area, relocating the Zoo is not an appropriate or practical alternative.

### 1.4 RELATIONSHIP TO MASTER PLAN

The purpose of the Master Plan (PBRA/JJ, 1984; updated Brong, 1993a) is to guide the Zoo's future management, maintenance, programming, and renovation activities. As of June 1994, the Master Plan has been updated to reflect the current community and staff goals. For the most part, the original long-term plans presented in the 1983 Master Plan have not changed and have been carried over and incorporated into the current document. However, the updated Master Plan (Brong, 1993a) focuses and refines the concept of gradual reorganization of the basic Zoo layout, emphasizes the use of modern animal management and display principles, and is consistent with the current proposed Zoo improvements. The new design focuses on tropical habitats and species, which are most economical to maintain in Hawaii's climate.



**Figure 1-1**  
**PROPOSED ZOO IMPROVEMENTS**  
 Environmental Assessment  
 Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
 May 2000



The African Savanna, Phase I, which opened in 1992, was the first component of the new Zoo design. Construction of the remainder of the new design (with the exception of the Savanna Phase II and the Discovery Center, which were covered under a previous Environmental Assessment) is the proposed action covered by this EA.

The updated Master Plan covers the Zoo improvements from the year 2000 through year 2010, when specific Zoo improvements are planned for completion. This EA assesses the potential for environmental impacts from the proposed Zoo improvements.

## **1.5 PURPOSE AND NEED**

Redevelopment of the Zoo supports the City and County's General Plan objective to provide a wide range of recreational facilities and services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu. In particular, the proposed project facilitates and supports the development of an awareness and appreciation of the natural environment. By implementing an integrated development plan for the Zoo in phases, the resulting zoological park will provide a representation of natural habitats and thus enhance recreational and educational experiences as well as encourage an appreciation of the natural environment.

## **1.6 REQUIRED PERMITS**

The following permits will be required for the proposed project:

- Minor Special District Permit
- Special Management Area Use Permit (minor if cost of improvements within the SMA is less than \$125,000)
- Height Variance
- Grading Permit
- Building Permit

Permit applications will be submitted to the City and County in conjunction with each development phase.



## CHAPTER 2 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

### 2.1 LOCATION AND LAND OWNERSHIP

The Honolulu Zoo is located at the northern end of Kapiolani Regional Park in the Waikiki/Diamond Head area of Oahu (TMK 3-1-43:1). The entire area of Kapiolani Regional Park is owned by the Kapiolani Park Trust and managed by the City and County of Honolulu under the auspices of the Honolulu City Council, whose members serve as the Park's trustees. The Zoo's 42.5 acres are bordered by Kapahulu, Kalakaua, Monsarrat, and Paki Avenues. North of the Zoo are hotels, businesses, and apartments of Waikiki, the State's primary tourist destination. South of the Zoo, across Monsarrat Avenue, is the remainder of Kapiolani Regional Park, including special function components such as the Waikiki Shell and community and neighborhood park areas. Kuhio, Kapiolani, and Queen's Surf beaches are located west of the Zoo, and Paki Community Park is to the east (Figure 2-1).

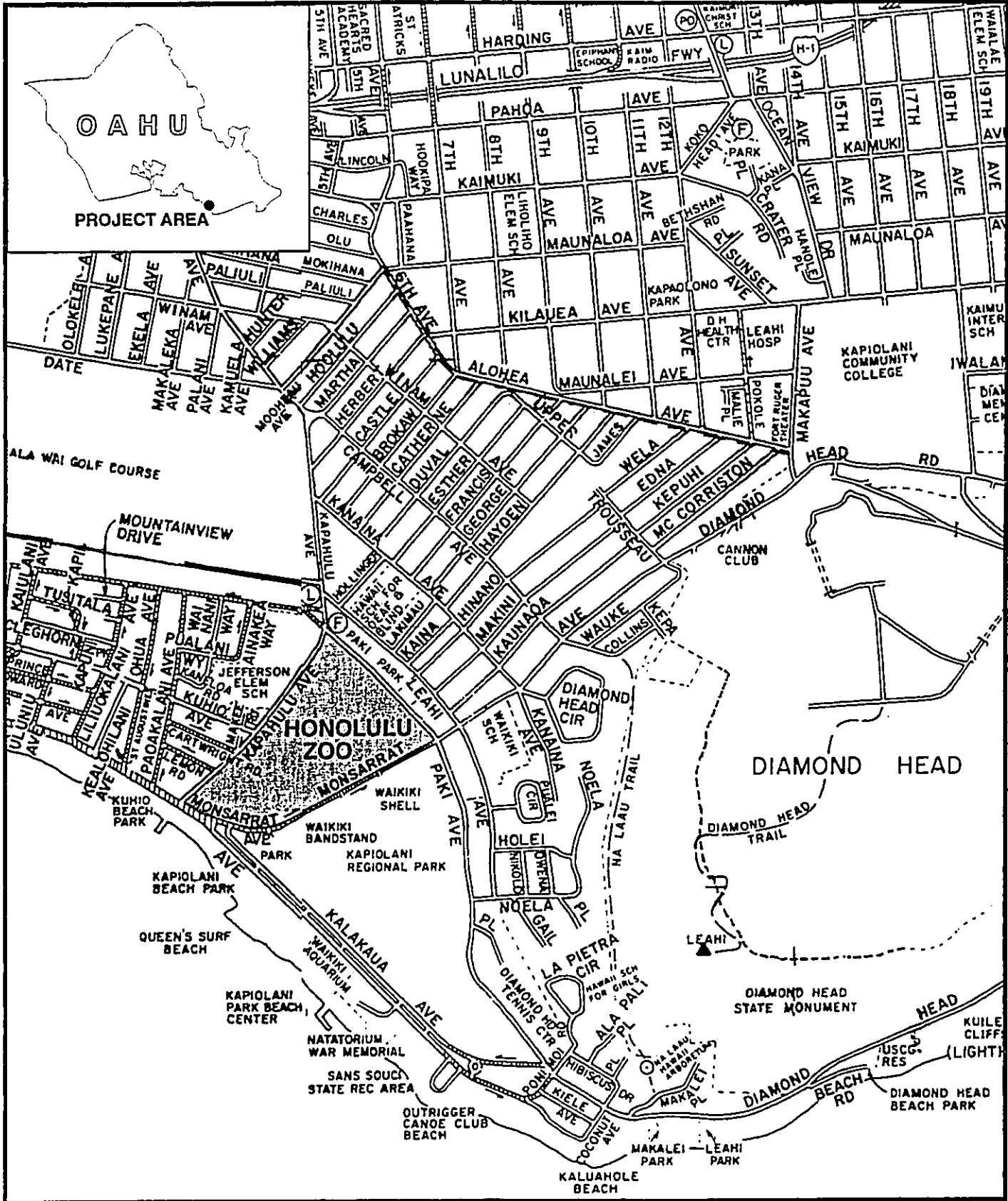
### 2.2 PROPOSED PROJECT SCHEDULE

Proposed Zoo improvements are projected over a period of 10 years. Construction of the most recently developed design, the Tropical Forest, will occur over a five-year period. Table 2-1 presents the Project schedule.

### 2.3 PROPOSED EXHIBITS

Three new ecosystems (biomes) and related exhibits are proposed: Hawaii, Tropical Forest, and Tropical Islands. The proposed overall layout of the Zoo is designed to immerse the visitor in one ecological environment at a time and to provide logical transitions between the various environments. The proposed layout of the Zoo is provided in Figure 2-2.

The Tropical Forest Biome is currently under design, while other biomes and facilities are conceptual only. Specifics regarding exhibit structures and infrastructure layout are therefore available only for the Tropical Forest Biome. The utility requirements for the entire Zoo, including potable water, nonpotable water, wastewater and electrical distribution, have been assessed and are addressed in individual master plan documents.



0 1000 2000  
SCALE IN FEET

**Figure 2-1  
LOCATION MAP**

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000

Table 2-1: Project Schedule

BIOME/FACILITY	Development Cost	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Tropical Forest IA	\$2.5 million	construct									
Tropical Forest IB	\$4.7 million		construct								
Tropical Forest IC	\$2.8 million			construct							
Tropical Forest II	\$9.4 million				construct						
Hawaii	\$7.5 million		plan			construct					
Tropical Islands I	\$6.5 million				plan			construct			
Tropical Islands II	\$8.5 million				plan			construct			
Commissary	\$1.0 million		plan			construct					
Maintenance	\$1.0 million		plan				construct				
Plantings	\$6.5 million		plan				construct				
Entrance Complex	\$0.8 million			plan				construct			
Veterinary Clinic	\$1.2 million					plan			construct		
Administration	\$0.6 million					plan			construct		
Hale Kokua	\$0.5 million					plan				construct	
Mauka Open Space	\$0.2 million							plan			construct
Zoo Perimeter Parking	\$0.2 million							plan			construct

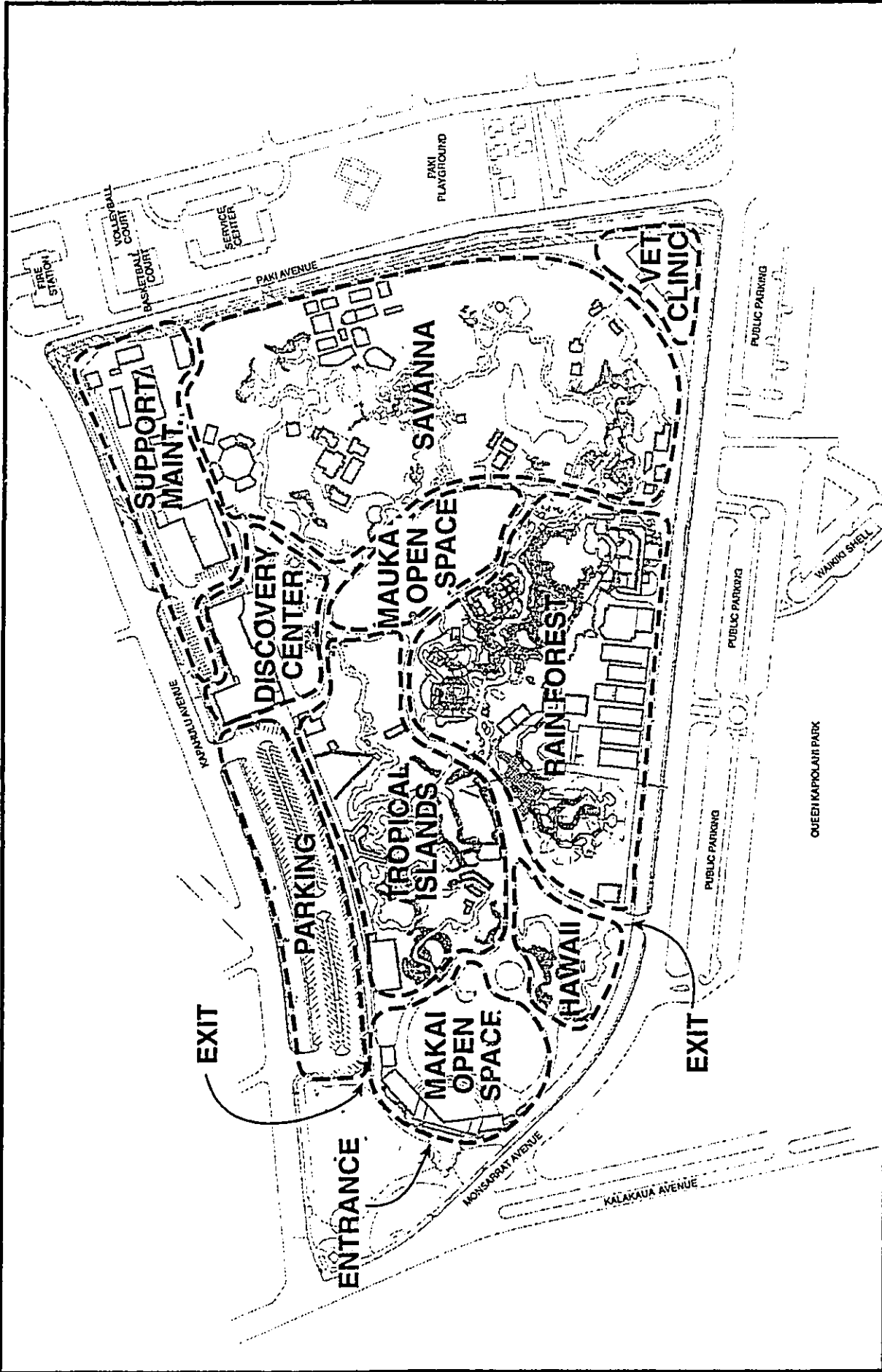
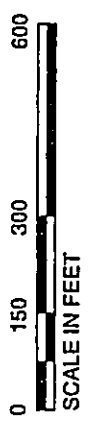


Figure 2-2  
PROPOSED ZOO LAYOUT

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000



### **2.3.1 Hawaii Biome**

The first ecosystem encountered by the visitor will be the 1.4-acre Hawaii Biome, located along Monsarrat Avenue southeast of the makai open space. The Hawaii Biome will consist largely of birds and insects, as there are few mammals or reptiles native to the islands. This biome, designed to replicate an ahupua'a,<sup>1</sup> will take the visitor uphill through a series of microhabitat gardens and back down through a lava tube to brackish marshes and an ohia rain forest. The visitor will leave Hawaii's ohia rain forest through a cave leading to the next geographic region. Before exiting, there will be an opportunity to purchase native Hawaiian gifts and other items at the Hawaiian Interpretive Center.

### **2.3.2 Tropical Forest Biome**

The 6.9-acre Tropical Forest Biome will include both Asian and South American ecosystems and will be located east of the Hawaii Biome. It will be visually separated from Monsarrat Avenue by several behind-the-scene bird breeding complexes. Figure 2-3 illustrates the proposed layout of the Tropical Forest Biome.

The visitor will enter the Tropical Forest and immediately encounter a South American rain forest bird aviary. The transition from the Hawaiian to the South American rain forest will encourage the visitor to compare the two rain forests. A treetop "scientific research center" to be built on a platform in the Morton Bay fig tree will serve to demonstrate how creatures high in the rain forest canopy are studied. The proposed "scientific research center" is one example of an interactive exhibit that emphasizes the "immersion" theme of the Zoo. Throughout the South American rain forest, visitors will be surrounded by exhibits of mixed primates, capybara, sloths, small cats, macaws, parrots, softbills, and toucans. A separate pavilion will house reptile and amphibian exhibits. A path will lead the visitor past a snack hut before exiting the South American rain forest and passing to the Tropical Forest.

The first exhibit encountered in the Tropical Forest will be an aviary containing softbills, hornbills, pheasants, reptiles and amphibians, small deer, and fruit bats. Visitors will continue walking through a bamboo grove while viewing exhibits containing sun bears, otters, tigers, and monkeys, and will view ancient ruins along the way to a river populated by gibbons, gharials, deer, and elephants.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ahupua'a is a land division usually extending from the uplands to the sea.

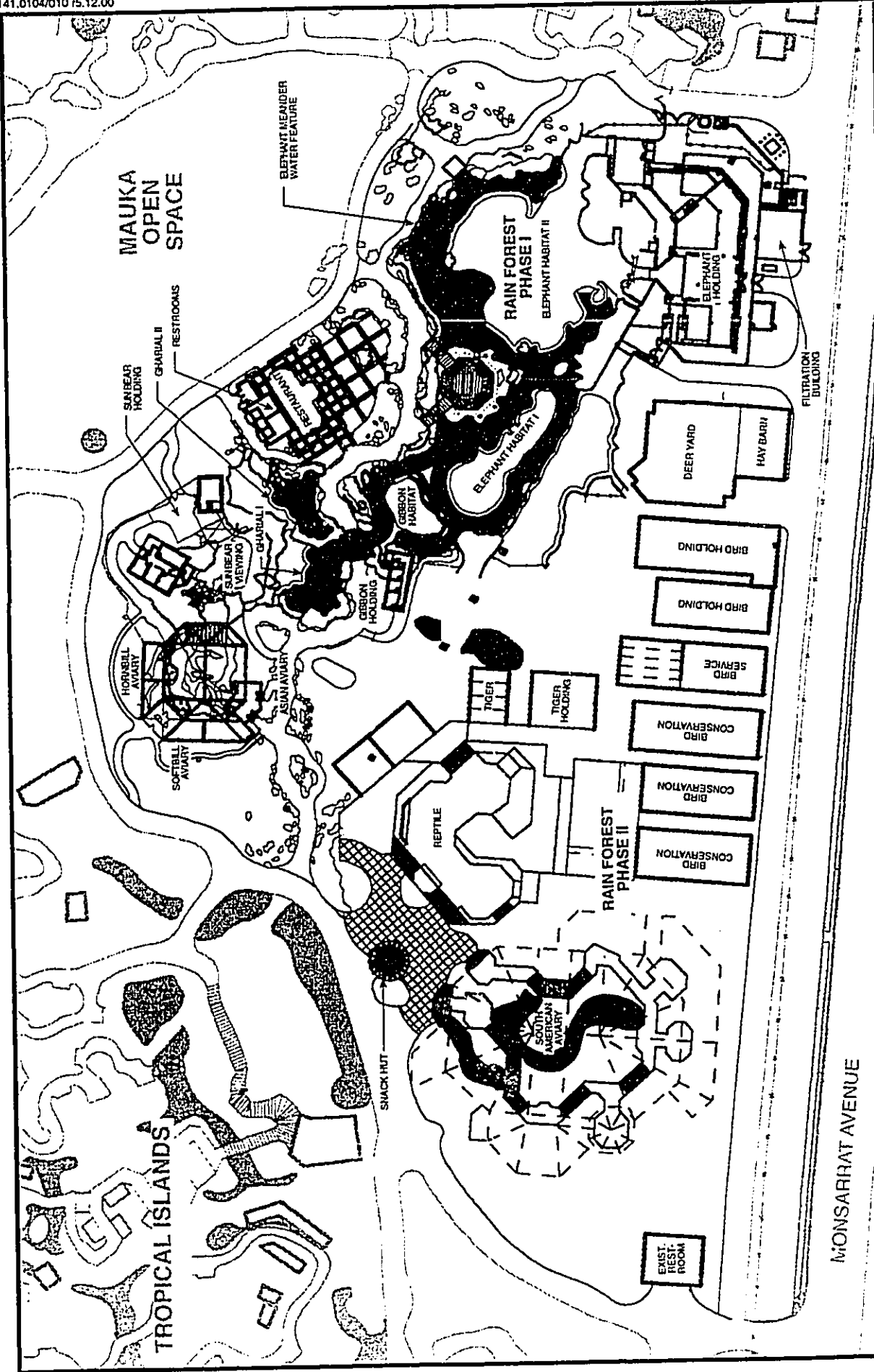
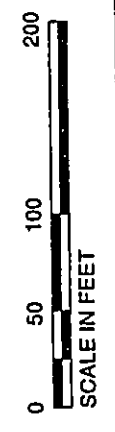


Figure 2-3  
PROPOSED LAYOUT OF TROPIC FOREST BIOME

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000



### **2.3.3 Tropical Islands Biome**

The Tropical Islands Biome will be located east of the Tropical Forest and west of the Discovery Center; the east side will abut the Kapahulu visitor parking area. This 5.0-acre biome will cover four geological types of islands (Ancient Continental, New Continental, Volcanic, and Low Limestone Islands) and will have exhibits comparing and contrasting seven different islands. The exhibits will focus on the influence of geography, geologic history, and the evolution of island species and plants.

The first ecosystem, "Ancient Continental Islands" (Phase I), will show how Australia split away from Pangea before placental mammals evolved. Australian exhibits will feature emu, wallabies, kangaroos, wombats, koalas, tortoises, tuatara kea, echidna, Tasmanian devils, and many more reptiles and amphibians.

Visitors will leave the Australia exhibit by crossing water, just as animal species must (but within their contained exhibits), to arrive on the "New Continental Islands" (Phase II) of Wallacea, New Guinea, and Madagascar exhibit. This exhibit will include orangutans, baboons, black ape, and komodo dragons from Wallacea; birds of paradise, bower birds, brush turkey, tree kangaroos, cassowary, reptiles, and amphibians from New Guinea; and lemurs, ringtailed lemurs, forest lemurs, tortoises, and other reptiles and amphibians from Madagascar. Another bridge will take visitors to replicas of the isolated volcanic islands of the Galapagos, where exhibited species will include giant tortoises, land iguana, flightless birds, migratory birds, small cats, reptiles, and amphibians. Finally, the visitor will enter the limestone islets and atolls of Polynesia to observe common sea birds, seabirds, bats, salt water crocodile, geckos, skinks, and invertebrates.

## **2.4 PROPOSED LANDSCAPING**

Landscape development will include planting vegetation; designing open spaces; installing water features, earthforms (artificial rock forms and earthworks), and exterior furnishings; and paving visitor pathways. All landscaping elements will be appropriate to their geographic, geologic, or ecologic scenarios, will be durable, and will be non-harmful to visitors and animals.

### **2.4.1 Vegetation**

Vegetation will be selected and planted to minimize maintenance requirements while adequately performing the intended function (e.g., shade, screening). Turf will be planted in passive recreation zones such as picnic areas. Where heavy shade prevents vigorous turf growth, materials such as lava cinder or gravel will be substituted. Intensive use areas, such as the entry plaza, will be paved to avoid turf-maintenance problems.

Vegetation will be limited to species that are characteristic of the represented biomes. Trees planted along the streets will be species chosen from an approved tree list from the City and County of Honolulu's Department of Planning and Permitting (per the requirements for areas within the Diamond Head Special District). In an effort to control landscape and maintenance costs, commonly available vegetation will be used. When possible, some vegetation will be grown on-site in a greenhouse located in the northeast corner of the Zoo (along Paki Avenue). Use of flowering and attractive plant materials appropriate to the biome will be encouraged. Plant materials will also be selected with consideration of their maintenance requirements relative to costs, visitor comfort, and animal safety.

### **2.4.2 Open Spaces**

The existing mauka and makai open spaces will be maintained but modified with some minor changes to landscaping. Open spaces are illustrated on Figure 2-2. Changes to these areas could include the installation of a fountain, design of transition areas between the open space and the adjacent exhibit areas, design of flower beds, and the installation of necessary related irrigation.

The 1.9-acre makai open space near the entrance will continue to be used for Zoo events. It will include a stage and sound system, a small playground and concessions area, and a picnic seating area. The makai open space will visually transition the visitor from the entry concession area to the first biome, Hawaii, and serve as a transition from the last biome, the Tropical Islands, to the gift shop and entrance/exit building.

The mauka open space, also approximately 1.9 acres, will offer visitors access to all biomes, the Discovery Center, and concession stands. This area will have an open view of Diamond Head and will provide a park-like setting enjoyed by children and adults.

### **2.4.3 Water Features**

An expansive and seemingly continuous system of interconnected water bodies will be developed to add visual and topographic continuity throughout the Zoo grounds. However for reasons of animal health and hygiene, these water bodies will not generally be interconnected; rather, water will be contained and recirculated within each exhibit zone. Intake and discharge points will be carefully obscured from public view through strategically placed landscape. Water features are illustrated in Figure 1-1.

To conserve potable water, nonpotable water has been and will continue to be used in animal exhibits and water features wherever possible. In contrast to the Savanna exhibits, which operate on a "dump and fill" basis (complete water change), proposed exhibits will use recycled water to satisfy daily requirements. Water will be used for filling, for continuous make-up water at the exhibits, and for backwash of filtration systems. Supply and filtration systems will operate



automatically. An extensive water use schedule will be implemented to ensure the necessary water capacity to service the specific features. Water features identified in the Master Plan (updated Brong 1993a) are described below.

- **Entrance:** The entrance water feature will be a fountain. Water (estimated at 64,000 gallons) will be filtered and recycled, and be fully replaced on a monthly or bi-monthly basis as required to maintain the water's aesthetic quality.
- **Hawaii Water Features:** There will be two water features in the Hawaii Biome. The larger one at the sea bird exhibit, about 171,800 gallons, will be refilled monthly. The smaller marsh bird exhibit will hold approximately 67,000 gallons and be refilled on a weekly basis if necessary. Filtration and recirculation of the water will be undertaken to remove wind-blown dirt and debris and to control algal growth.
- **Tropical Forest Water Features:** The South American and Hornbill aviaries and the reptile and tiger exhibits will contain relatively small ponds. These ponds will be operated on a dump and fill basis with potable water because they are the birds' drinking water source. The sunbear exhibit will have small nonpotable waterfalls with a collecting pool. Water will flow through the pool and be discharged to the elephant exhibit. The elephant exhibit, complete with a river-like setting, will include two approximately 300,000-gallon pools. Water will be recycled in this exhibit and nonpotable water will be used to backwash filters and refill the water feature semi-annually. Finally, the gharial exhibit will contain two approximately 20,000-gallon water features supplied with potable water. This water will be disposed weekly. Due to the potential for disease transmission, reuse of the gharial exhibit water will not be done.
- **Tropical Islands Water Features:** Five exhibits in this biome will have water features. Nonpotable water will be used for monthly refills of the planned 217,000-gallon cassowary pool, the 220,000-gallon tortoise pool, the 57,000-gallon reptile pool, and the 157,000-gallon orangutan pool. It will also be used for the weekly refill of the 8,000 gallon fountain. Water will be recycled to meet daily demands; filters, and possibly disinfecting agents, will be used to protect animal health.

#### 2.4.4 Earthforms

Earthforms will be constructed to create barriers and to form views into the exhibit areas for visitors. Soil and natural rock will be imported from pre-approved sources for use in plant beds. Approval of sources is required to protect animal health.

### **2.4.5 External Furnishings**

External furnishings include benches, tables, trash receptacles, drinking fountains, information kiosks, and signs. Furnishings will be generally standardized as to type, size, and character needed to provide overall visual continuity and easy recognition throughout the Zoo. Color and finish will vary among locations, in accordance with the character of each biome or activity area. Furnishings will be simple and functional and not visually distracting; materials will be "primary" and natural in appearance (stone, iron, wood, concrete simulated earth) rather than highly manufactured or artificial (e.g., plastic, stainless steel, glossy enamel paint), to the extent practicable.

### **2.4.6 Pathways**

The Zoo will be structured for two levels of visitor flow. The primary visitor pathway will be a relatively direct path from the entrance to the mauka open space. All exhibits and the Zoo exit can be accessed from this lighted, asphalt path, which will be built in accordance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements, and will be wide enough (16'-20') to accommodate a fire truck in case of emergency.

The secondary system of pathways is within the exhibits. Secondary paths will be designed for directional pedestrian flow and will all exit to the primary path. These paths will be six to eight feet wide and ADA accessible.

## **2.5 VISITOR FACILITIES**

Additional visitor facilities must be provided with the Zoo improvements. Because these improvements are anticipated to result in an increase in visitors, adequate numbers of entryways, concessions, restrooms, and parking must therefore be provided. Proposed visitor facilities are described in this section.

### **2.5.1 Entry, Exit, and Perimeter Areas**

The entrance building will be relocated nearer to the corner of Kalakaua and Kapahulu Avenues. Design of the entrance will be consistent with the Hawaiian Victorian theme of Kapiolani Regional Park. Entrance improvements are planned to increase the public's awareness of the Zoo by making it more visible to streetside travelers. Once visitors enter the Zoo, they will immediately be provided with visitor services and conveniences such as lockers, phones, wheelchairs, strollers, an information booth, membership services, restrooms, and a gift shop. These relatively noisy areas will be concentrated at the entrance, so that the exhibit areas will not be disrupted. The entrance area will also include the large makai open space, which will be used for organized Zoo events.

Other entrances will be available for various groups. School groups will use a separate entrance near the Discovery Center. Staff will enter and exit the Zoo adjacent to the administration building, east of the school group entrance.

The main exit will be located on the north side of the entrance building, leading to the Kapahulu Avenue parking area. A second exit will open to Monsarrat Avenue from the south side of the Hawaii Biome.

The Zoo perimeter area will be enhanced with directional signs, plantings, bike paths, sidewalks, and an art display area on Monsarrat Avenue. Details for this area are not available at this time but will be developed in conjunction with community groups.

### **2.5.2 Concessions and Gift Shops**

The main concession stand will be located west of the mauka open space, in an outdoor garden located in the Tropical Forest area. This facility will be designed to serve up to 500 people per hour.

A smaller concession stand and a gift shop will be located at the main entrance. The gift shop will be accessible by persons not entering the Zoo. A second gift shop will be located near the school groups' entrance and the Discovery Center. Native Hawaiian items and gifts will be sold within the Hawaiian Interpretive Center, located in the Hawaii Biome. A drink concession will be located in the Savanna, and food carts will be set up for special events.

### **2.5.3 Restrooms**

Restrooms will be designed to accommodate the projected daily volume of 4,000 to 5,000 visitors; toilet facilities will be installed in accordance with the current *Uniform Building Code* and the ADA requirements. To accommodate the projected number of visitors, 53 stalls, 23 urinals, and 32 sinks will be available (currently, 17 stalls, 6 urinals, and 14 sinks are available) (Brong, 1993b).

The largest restrooms will be located at the entrance, at the main food concession stand adjacent to the mauka open space (halfway through the Zoo), and at the Discovery Center near the auditorium and Zoo exit. Smaller restrooms, each containing 3 toilets, one urinal, and two sinks, will be located in each of the biomes. Diaper changing areas will also be available.

## **2.6 ADMINISTRATIVE, MAINTENANCE, AND SUPPORT FACILITIES**

Additional administrative, maintenance, and support facilities will be needed to help operate the expanded Zoo. Administration and maintenance facilities—including the commissary, warehouse, garage, greenhouse, and refuse collection area—will be located east of the proposed Discovery Center at the northeast corner of the Zoo, along Kapahulu Avenue. Support facilities, including animal holding areas and the veterinary clinic, will be situated behind the Savanna Biome along the Monsarrat and Paki Avenue corner. The keepers' building (offices) will be along Paki Avenue, behind the Savanna Biome.

### **2.6.1 Administration**

A 17,000-square-foot, two-story, air-conditioned administration building will include a reception area, storage areas, offices for 18 persons, a lunch room and kitchenette, restrooms, conference space, a library, and a registrar's room. Connected to this building will be Hale Kokua, a facility for approximately 60 keepers and operations personnel. It will include rooms, restrooms with staff showers and lockers, and a small outdoor use area. Two small rooms above Hale Kokua will be designated as temporary living quarters for scientific visitors.

### **2.6.2 Maintenance**

The maintenance building will be east of the commissary in the northeast corner of the Zoo. This building will be constructed in accordance with current *Uniform Building Code* requirements for maintenance facilities. It will include a carpentry station with air compressor and unisaw, a plumbing section, a welding section, an electrical section, a masonry section, a graphics section with computers, and a storage area for flammable materials. The maintenance area will also include garages (for parking and charging electric maintenance vehicles), a vehicle wash-down area, gas pumps and above-ground gas storage tanks, a 30-cubic-yard garbage compactor, a partially air-conditioned greenhouse with a work station, and a storage yard.

### **2.6.3 Animal Holding, Breeding, and Treatment Facilities**

A substantial on-site breeding program will be implemented at the Zoo, as avifauna of the Pacific region and many reptiles cannot be obtained from other zoos or from the wild. Breeding facilities will be hidden from view behind the Tropical Forest exhibit and will be accessible by a service road. Five buildings will comprise the breeding facility.

The veterinary clinic will be constructed in the southeast corner of the Zoo, behind the Savanna. The clinic will be equipped to perform animal treatment, surgery, radiology, necropsy, research, holding, intensive care, isolation, nursery, and quarantine functions. It will be equipped with

permanent eye wash stations, walk-in cooler, autoclave, and incinerator for medical wastes. Outdoor spaces for quarantine and animal holding will also be provided.

The commissary will provide food storage and preparation areas for animals. It will be a one story, air-conditioned facility at the northeast edge of the Zoo, near the Kapahulu Avenue entrance and the maintenance facilities. The commissary will be capable of serving approximately 2,000 animals daily. It will include a feed storage area, dry storage processing, cold room for seeds, two walk-in coolers, one walk-in freezer, a food preparation area, a commercial dishwasher, a rodent breeding room, an insect breeding room, a loading dock, and a warehouse section. All food stuffs will be delivered to this building and then stored, frozen, thawed, washed, chopped, bagged, and picked up daily by keeper staff. Some areas will need to be hosed down and will include floor drains. Hay used to feed animals will be stored in a shed located behind the Tropical Forest, next to the elephant exhibit. This shed will have an approximate capacity of 2,000 hay bales. Lastly, the warehouse portion of the building will be used to store all bulk, non-food supplies (paper towels, boots, plastic bags, etc.).

## **2.7 INFRASTRUCTURE**

A number of infrastructure improvements will be required to support the proposed project. In general, all utilities will be designed in each phase to facilitate the Zoo improvements. Access points to utilities will be located in vegetated areas near pathways or in the pathways themselves. To prevent injury to animals or damage of equipment by animals, no major access points will be located in animal areas. All exposed hookups will be well screened from viewing and public areas.

### **2.7.1 Electricity and Telephone**

Currently, the Zoo is serviced by a primary metered 2.4 kV, 1-phase distribution system, and a secondary metered 480 volt, 3-phase distribution system. The 2.4 KV system, which enters the site on Kapahulu Avenue (opposite Thomas Jefferson School), feeds the older facilities and is stepped down with pad-mounted transformers located at the various facilities. The 480 volt system, which enters the site on Monsarrat Ave, feeds the new African Savanna and the well pumps across Paki Avenue. To accommodate the expected threefold increase in electrical demand, the existing 2.4 kV distribution system will be phased out and two 480-volt, 3-phase systems (switchboards) will be installed. The Tropical Forest will be provided with a new 480-volt, 3-phase switchboard from Monsarrat Avenue. The switchboard serving this area will be used to extend service westward to the Tropical Islands and Hawaii exhibits, the Veterinary Clinic, and the entrance. The Discovery Center, administration, commissary, and maintenance areas will be served by a second 480-volt/277-volt, 3-phase switchboard. With the addition of this second switchboard, loads for the Savanna will be consolidated and the existing transformer

for the Savanna area will be removed. Emergency backup generators will be provided in the event of a power failure for facilities such as the bird breeding complex and hay storage building.

The existing telephone system consists of two services. One is located overhead across Kapahulu Avenue and serves the Savanna, maintenance area, and office buildings. The second one, located underground across Monsarrat Avenue, serves the buildings near the Zoo entrance. To accommodate the projected twofold increase in usage, the service across Kapahulu Avenue will be extended to accommodate the proposed Discovery Center, administration, commissary, and maintenance areas. The telephone service located under Monsarrat Avenue will be extended to serve the Tropical Islands and Hawaii Exhibit, the Veterinary Clinic, and the entrance. An existing telephone cable, owned and operated by the U.S. Army will be relocated from the proposed Tropical Forest area to the service road area so as not to interfere with the planned exhibits.

## **2.7.2 Water Supply**

The Zoo uses water for human consumption, animal consumption, water features, irrigation, and maintenance. Both potable and nonpotable (brackish) water are used to satisfy demand. For the period from January 1998 to January 2000, the amount of water used in the Zoo was approximately 641,000 gallons per day (gpd). The demand represents an average of 591,000 gpd of potable water and 50,000 gpd of nonpotable water. Potable water use was averaged from water meter readings. Nonpotable water was estimated from exhibit water feature volumes and frequency of change. Whenever possible, nonpotable water will continue to be used in animal exhibits in an effort to conserve potable water.

### **2.7.2.1 Potable**

Potable water is provided to the Zoo by the City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply distribution system. The main source is a 16-inch water main along Monsarrat Avenue. To accommodate the projected potable water demands for the Savanna area, downstream of the 16-inch water main, two 8-inch potable lines between Kapiolani Regional Park and the Zoo were abandoned and replaced with a single 12-inch line. This 12-inch line enters the Zoo near Monsarrat, just south of the Savanna. These modifications are expected to accommodate the potable water demands of the proposed project.

With the brackish well system installed as part of Savanna I, the potable water supply demand for the proposed Zoo improvements will increase about 5 percent over existing usage. The future potable water demand is based on water use projections for three main applications: irrigation, water features, and remaining Zoo use (animal holding areas, public and employee facilities). The estimated irrigation demand is 130,000 gpd. Water features (e.g., decorative bodies of water, fountains) planned as part of Zoo improvements are estimated to require an average of 30,000 gpd of potable water. The estimated average daily flow requirement for potable water in

the remaining areas of the Zoo (total minus water features and irrigation) is 431,000 gpd. These requirements are associated with human and animal consumption, cleaning, and restroom facilities.

In addition to the potable water demands described above, potable water will also be used to satisfy fire fighting requirements. Three additional fire hydrants will be needed to meet the fire protection requirements of 2,000 gpm (for 2 hours) for future development phases (Belt Collins; 1993d).

### 2.7.2.2 Nonpotable

Three existing wells providing nonpotable water to the Zoo have a combined capacity of 350 gpm or 504,000 gpd. These well locations are illustrated in Figure 2-4. There is also an existing nonpotable well within the current gharial exhibit that will be located within the new elephant exhibit of the Tropical Forest. There are currently no plans to activate the well, but it is available for use in the future, if required.

The current nonpotable water demand for the Savanna exhibits is about 50,000 gpd. The nonpotable water demand is expected to increase due to the proposed Zoo improvements. However, the expected daily use will remain below 504,000 gpd with proper water management (water use scheduling and recycling) and no well system expansion will be required.

To accommodate the proposed exhibits, nonpotable water distribution lines will be installed and the well control system improved. The proposed nonpotable distribution system will be an extension of the existing system. There will be two main legs (consisting of 6-inch lines), one serving the second phase of the African Savanna and Discovery Center and the other serving the remaining exhibits.

Improvements to the non-potable water delivery system will also be made. The existing system is regulated by flow control valves, which do not permit optimum delivery from the three wells served by it. The proposed improvements to the system include:

- Installation of a hydropneumatic tank for water storage and reduce pump cycling.
- Replacement of the Well A pump.
- Installation of a pressure sensor and programmable pump controller, with remote terminal units communicating by radio transmission for system operation.
- Removal of the existing control valves and strainers, and installation of one new control valve to limit drawdown in Well 2.

The hydropneumatic tank will provide about 600 gallons of water storage under pressurized conditions to meet low flow demands without activating a well pump. The tank will be about 30 inches in diameter and be about 74 inches tall, located along the Monsarrat Avenue fence near Paki Avenue. The tank will allow proper pump cycling to keep the pump's start/stop time within manufacturer recommendations.

Replacement of the Well A pump is necessary to achieve optimum use of this well and in turn, limit the use of Well 2, which appears to experience excessive drawdown. The replacement pump for Well A was selected to allow it to be the "jockey" pump for the system, being the first on and the main delivery pump.

The new pressure sensor and pump controller will be used to activate the various pumps into service based on water use demands as monitored through the system pressure. The new well sequencing will be Well A, Well 1, and Well 2. The signal from the sensor/controller to the wells will be by an FM-VHF/UHF radio transmitter/receiver pair. No additional underground utility installation will be required for the change on operation other than 120-volt power for the pump controller sensor at the hydropneumatic tank.

With the change in the control system, and installation of a new control valve at Well 2, the existing control valves will no longer be needed. The new control valve at Well 2 will allow more accurate pumping and prohibit excessive well drawdown. For Well A and Well 1, there is no need to limit delivery, since the salinity of the water is not a concern.

As previously mentioned, the existing nonpotable water supply of 504,000 gpd is sufficient to meet the needs of the proposed Zoo activities when water management practices are employed (e.g., water use schedule and water recycling). Daily nonpotable water use, consisting of backwash, make-up, and filling of exhibits requiring daily water turnover, will be about 43,000 gpd. The remaining 461,000 gpd will be available to the other exhibits with less frequent turnover requirements (Belt Collins, 1993a).

The implementation of a water use schedule is necessary to ensure that the Zoo's nonpotable water needs are met, and that the system operates most efficiently. The success of the scheduling relies on established controlled rates of fill at the exhibits. Flow control devices have been recommended to prevent significant deviation from these specific fill rates that could affect concurrent uses. The Zoo water use schedule can be found in the Non-Potable Water Master Plan.

A water recycling program will be implemented to satisfy the daily requirements for nonpotable water in the Tropical Forest, Tropical Islands, Hawaii exhibit, and the water features at the entrance. The water in each feature will be recycled through a filtration system. Using such a system will have a less negative effect on the municipal collection and treatment system by



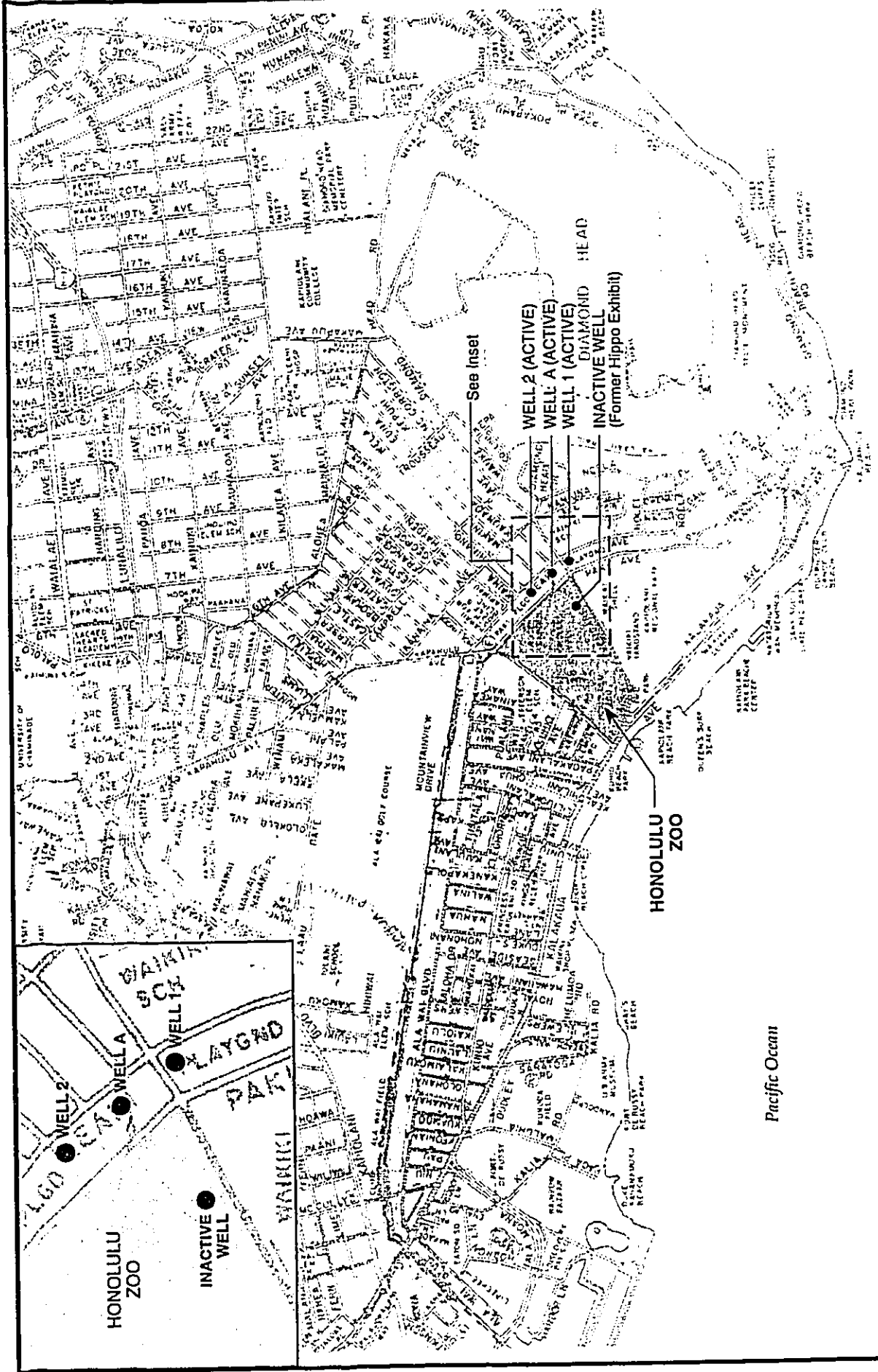
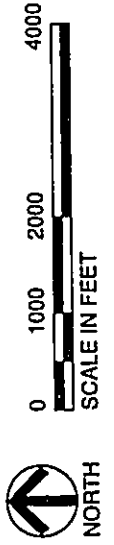


Figure 2-4  
LOCATIONS OF NONPOTABLE WELLS

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000



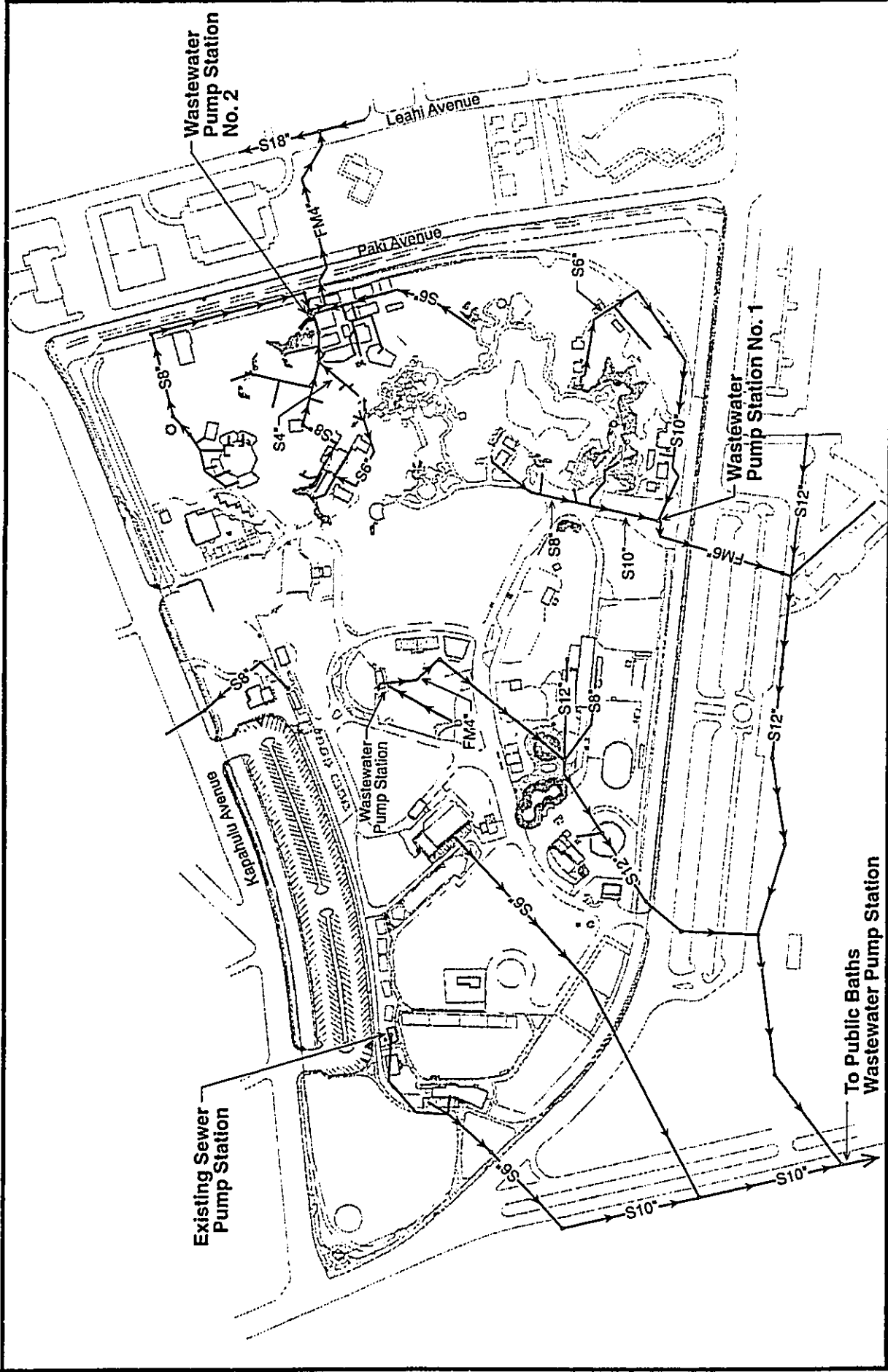
reducing the volume of water discharged. New nonpotable water will be used only to backwash the filters and to maintain a constant water level in the exhibit. This practice will allow complete water changes ("dump and fill") to occur less frequently.

### 2.7.3 Wastewater and Sewage Disposal

The Zoo's on-site sewer system connects to the City and County wastewater system at six points (Figure 2-5). Wastewater from on-site Pump Station No. 1 (point 1 of 6) is conveyed via a 6-inch-diameter force main across Monsarrat Avenue to a 12-inch-diameter municipal gravity line (a line whose contents flow solely upon the forces of gravity), ultimately discharging into the off-site municipal pump station ("Public Baths"—one of two municipal pump stations servicing the Zoo). Wastewater from on-site Pump Station No. 2 (point 2 of 6) is connected to the municipal system by a 4-inch-diameter force main under Paki Avenue.

In addition to these two connections, there are four Zoo gravity lines (points 3, 4, 5, and 6 of 6). There is an 8-inch-diameter gravity line exiting the Zoo near the entrance (point 3 of 6) that crosses under Monsarrat Avenue. This 8-inch-diameter line connects to a 10-inch-diameter City and County main, eventually discharging to Public Baths pump station. A 6-inch-diameter line exits the Zoo about 300 feet south of the Zoo entrance (point 4 of 6), crosses beneath Monsarrat and Kapahulu Avenues, connecting into the 10-inch-diameter main in front of Kapiolani Beach Park. A 12-inch-diameter gravity line (point 5 of 6) from the Zoo near the Monsarrat Avenue exit also connects into the 10-inch-diameter main serving Pump Station No. 1. The other point of gravity connection (point 6 of 6) is an 8-inch-diameter line exiting the Zoo on Kapahulu Avenue. Flow from this line eventually joins that from Pump Station No. 2 at the City and County's off-site "Beachwalk" Pump Station. Wastewater is transported to the East Mamala Bay Sewage Treatment Plant on Sand Island from the two City and County pump stations.

The estimated average wastewater flow from the existing Zoo facilities is 588,700 gpd, including dry weather infiltrations. Since there are no meters installed at the Zoo's pump stations, the existing wastewater flow was approximated from the water meter readings. It was estimated that 80 percent of the water eventually enters the sewer, along with all nonpotable water used in the exhibits. Approximately 60 percent of the wastewater is discharged to the Public Baths Pump Station, with the remainder directed to the Beachwalk facility. Currently, portions of the off-site gravity lines that receive discharge from both municipal pump stations (Public Baths and Beachwalk) do not have adequate capacity between 5:00 and 8:00 PM to support the peak flows discharged by the Zoo. Because of these constraints, the Zoo must drain exhibit water features during the Zoo's visiting hours (sewer off-peak hours) rather than at the time of Zoo closing.



**Figure 2-5**  
**EXISTING SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM**

Environmental Assessment  
 Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
 May 2000

**LEGEND**

- FM4"→ Sanitary Force Main Size and Direction of Flow
- S6"→ Sanitary Gravity Sewer Size and Direction of Flow
- Existing Wastewater Pump Station



The improved Zoo is expected to generate an average dry weather flow of 663,000 gpd of wastewater. For the purpose of on-site sewer line sizing, wastewater flows for the master planned Zoo improvements were developed based on designed or anticipated plumbing fixtures within each biome (Belt Collins, 1993b). This method of projecting wastewater flows assesses the maximum flow from various buildings for the purpose of pipeline sizing in accordance with the *Uniform Plumbing Code*. To assess discharges to the City and County's wastewater system, the Design Standards of the Department of Design and Construction (DDC) are used.

Based on design documents, wastewater from the Tropical Forest will be directed to Pump Station No. 1, currently discharging to the Public Baths Pump Station and eventually discharging to Beachwalk Pump Station. The eventual discharge to Beachwalk Pump Station will be through the existing 15-inch-diameter gravity sewer line on Leahi Avenue. Under the Tropical Forest Phase IB construction, Pump Station No. 1 will be replaced in its same general location. A new 8-inch-diameter discharge force main to be installed in the internal service road paralleling Monsarrat Avenue will convey flows through the Zoo. This force main is proposed to exit the Zoo property across from the existing Queen Kapiolani Rose Garden parking lot. The force main will be aligned beneath Paki Avenue, through the Rose Garden parking, and connect into the existing 15-inch-diameter sewer line at a manhole connection. Upon placing the new force main in service, use of the existing 6-inch-diameter force main connecting Pump Station No. 1 to Public Baths Pump Station will be discontinued and the pipeline will be abandoned in-place. The rate and times of discharge from the new Pump Station No. 1 to the Leahi Avenue gravity sewer will be coordinated with the other DDC Divisions as is currently the case for discharge to the Public Baths Pump Station.

Wastewater from the Tropical Islands and Hawaii Biomes, as proposed in the Sanitary Sewer System Master Plan, would also be directed to the Public Baths Pump Station through gravity sewers within the Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park. The discharge of wastewater from these future biomes to the Public Baths Pump Station will, however, need to be evaluated at the time of their design to determine the most cost effective means of connection and operation.

The City's Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP, formerly the Planning Section of the Department of Wastewater Management) has indicated that after the planned improvements to the Public Baths pump station, all of the wastewater discharges from the Zoo, as proposed in the Sanitary Sewer System Master Plan, cannot be handled under wet weather (peak) conditions. The projected peak wastewater discharge under the Master Plan would be 2.3 million gallons per day (mgd). This discharge considers the limit in future Public Baths pump station sizing (limit of 0.5 mgd to Public Baths) (Application for Connection filed by DDC with DPP, February 2000).

Additional information received from the DPP indicated that segments of sewers interconnecting the Zoo to either the Public Baths or Beachwalk Pump Stations, and from these pump stations to their recipient basins, are at capacity (Final East Mamala Bay Facilities Plan, December 1993 and

Communication with DPP personnel, February 2000). The inadequacy of the existing 10-inch sewer segment in Kalakaua Avenue, connecting Zoo discharge points 1, 3, 4, and 5, was addressed by limiting discharge from the Zoo to that sewer line. The City and County has improvement projects programmed for some of the other segments flowing to Beachwalk that handle the Zoo wastewater discharges, which will be incrementally completed between 2002 and 2006. Programming of the improvements to support the planned Zoo improvements have been requested of the DPP by the DDC (communication with DDC personnel, February 2000).

The discharge from specific exhibits will thus be dependent on the off-site system improvements completed at the time of sewer connection. Given that discharges to the sewer can be controlled by the Zoo through draining of water features, the off-site sewer system capacity will not restrict development. Rather, the operation and maintenance activities of the Zoo will need to be adjusted to conform to the sewer system constraints as is currently done.

#### **2.7.4 Stormwater Disposal**

Currently, stormwater (rain water) drains by sheet flow and accumulates in small pools or discharges to drywells in the Savanna. While there is a box culvert that traverses the Zoo, the inlets have been sealed to preclude fecal contamination from exhibits and open areas where local birds congregate. Runoff conveyed in this box culvert flows through the municipal stormwater drains leading to Kuhio Outfall and eventually to the Pacific Ocean. High coliform counts in the effluent discharge led to sealing of inlets within the Zoo.

Under the Master Plan, stormwater will drain to drywells or planned water features within exhibit areas. This improved drainage will be accomplished through strategic site grading. Once the stormwater reaches the intended destination (either drywells or water features), the stormwater will either evaporate, percolate through the soil (filtering out bacteria and breaking up organic material along the way), or be treated and disposed of through the water feature treatment system.

#### **2.7.5 Solid Waste Disposal**

Activities associated with the proposed Zoo improvements are expected to generate approximately 36 cubic yards of solid waste daily, approximately three times the existing rate. Solid waste will consist, as it does now, primarily of feces, solid hay, organic plant trimmings, and non-recyclable concession discards (plastic, aluminum, and paper). Wastes will be separated into fecal (organics), compostable, and non-recyclable trash and kept in short-term storage areas prior to off-site transport. The veterinary clinic produces hazardous wastes consisting of needles and animal parts. Needles (or any sharp materials) are disposed of in specific dispensers as part of a disposal kit that sterilizes and wraps the disposed items. The disposal kit is then hauled away by the contractor currently handling the solid wastes. Any infectious wastes are autoclaved

and disposed of with solid wastes. Fecal material will be taken to a container near the elephant holding area and will be trucked to Ho'omaluhia Botanical Garden for composting. Other compostable materials, primarily landscape waste, will be stockpiled and hauled away by a contractor for processing. Non-compostable solid waste will be taken to a 30 cubic-yard capacity trash compactor in the support area (along Pahi and Kapahulu Avenues). All waste materials will be picked up by contractors six days per week (Asai, 1994). Refuse storage areas will have concrete pads with floor drains discharging to the sanitary sewer system.

### **2.7.6 Hazardous Waste**

Hazardous waste will continue to be generated by maintenance operations and veterinary services activities. Maintenance will continue to generate small amounts of paint residue from minor painting activities. Leftover paint and solvents are currently kept in used containers and stored on-site. As obligated under the law, Zoo management will ensure the delivery of such wastes to an off-site disposal facility.

### **2.7.7 Service Roads and Pathways**

With the proposed improvements, the total length of service roads and pathways will be 2.9 miles, an increase of just under a quarter mile (1,300 lineal feet [LF]) over existing service roads and pathways. The result will be improved access for firefighting vehicles, maintenance vehicles, and service vehicles, as well as improved pedestrian circulation.

### **2.7.8 Fire Protection**

Fire protection is essential to protect both the public and animals. Smoke-detection systems will be installed in the improved areas to provide warning to humans without panicking animals. Indoor building sprinkler systems and additional fire hydrants will be installed as required by the current *Uniform Building Code* and *Uniform Fire Code*. Access for fire apparatus, water supply, and building construction will be in conformance to existing codes and standards. In addition, fire protection services will be provided by Waikiki and McCully engine companies with ladder service.

## **2.8 PARKING**

Currently, staff parking along Coral Road (see Figure 3-1) accommodates approximately 40 vehicles. With implementation of the Zoo improvements, two staff parking areas will be provided west and northwest of the administration building, adjacent to the Discovery Center. The two parking areas will accommodate 32 and 14 cars, respectively.

Visitor parking must be evaluated in light of the projected increase of Zoo visitors from 652,314 (Fiscal 1991-1992) to 1,650,000 (Fiscal 2000-2001). The Kapahulu Avenue parking lot currently provides 234 visitor parking spaces (including 7 handicap). Overflow parking is available around Kapiolani Regional Park. The number of parking stalls at Kapiolani Regional Park is approximately 817. Parking in this area is shared by users of the Kapiolani Regional Park Beach area, Waikiki War Memorial Park, Paki Community Park, Waikiki Shell, Queen Kapiolani Garden, Diamond Head Tennis Center, and other beaches in the vicinity (Brong, 1994).

Additional parking for the projected increase in Zoo visitors is not planned. However, alternative transportation methods such as mass transportation are feasible and consistent with the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization's (OMPO) transportation goals and objectives to manage increased projections in overall traffic (OMPO; June 1991). Currently, six bus routes stop at the Zoo—#19, #20, #22, #47, #58, and #14. Bus routes can transport visitors to the Zoo from as far away as Pearl Ridge, the Honolulu Airport, Waipahu, Waimanalo, and St. Louis Heights.

## CHAPTER 3 EXISTING CONDITIONS

### 3.1 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Existing physical environment conditions are presented and described in this section. The existing layout of the Zoo is illustrated in Figure 3-1.

#### 3.1.1 Topography and Drainage

The topography of the Zoo is relatively flat. Surface elevations generally range from 4 to 6.5 feet above mean sea level (msl). The highest relief is observed in the Savanna, where improvements have created a maximum elevation of about 13.5 feet msl. Figure 3-2 illustrates the location of the Zoo in relation to surrounding topographical features such as Diamond Head. Local ponding of stormwater in open areas or in exhibits is common in many areas of the Zoo. Stormwater within the Savanna drains to drywells.

#### 3.1.2 Geology

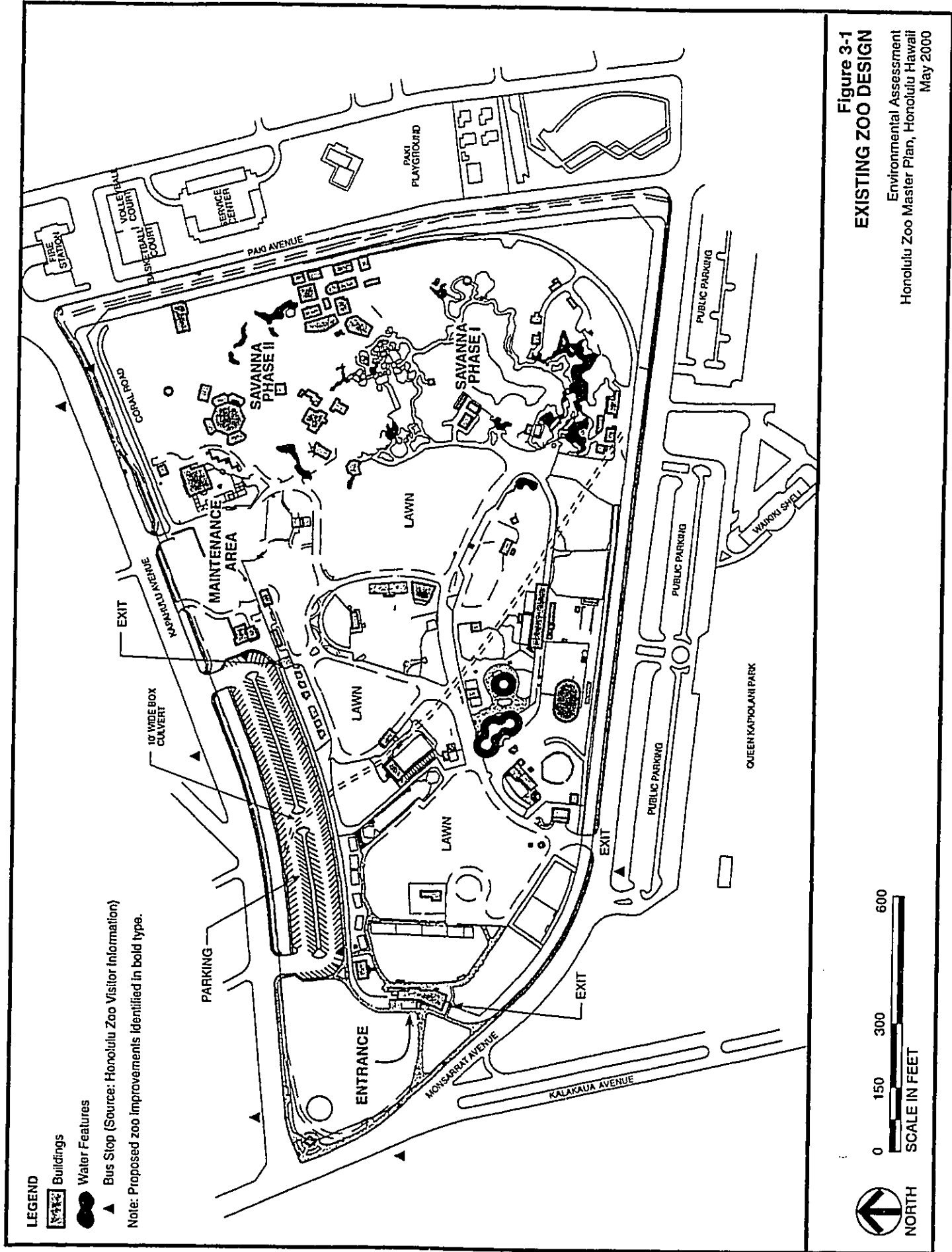
Bedrock in the Zoo area consists of calcareous reef deposits overlain by a thin layer of volcanic tuff (rock formed from volcanic ash). The latter is material that was ejected from the Diamond Head vent when it blasted through existing reef deposits. Board of Water Supply (BWS) borings for caprock wells in the vicinity of the Zoo encountered Diamond Head tuff overlying calcareous reef formation; tuff thickness increased towards Diamond Head. The weathered ejected volcanic material is not more than six feet thick at the first well (BWS, nd).

Borings taken in the Savanna Phase I site encountered coralline bedrock at depths of 7 to 26 feet below ground surface (bgs), with the greatest depth to bedrock in the southern portion of the area (Geolabs, 1987).

#### 3.1.3 Soils

Waikiki was originally a swamp consisting of sediment, generally less than a few feet thick, overlying the underlying reef formation. A substantial portion of the Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park consists of fill imported to reclaim wet areas. The Soil Conservation Service has identified the soil at the site as mostly Kawaihapai clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, with moderate permeability, slow runoff, and no more than a slight erosion hazard. The soil makai of the Zoo entrance building is Jaucas calcareous sand, which has very rapid permeability, very slow runoff, and slight erosion hazard.





**LEGEND**

Buildings

Water Features

Bus Stop (Source: Honolulu Zoo Visitor Information)

Note: Proposed zoo Improvements Identified in bold type.

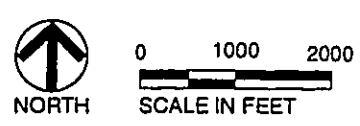


NORTH



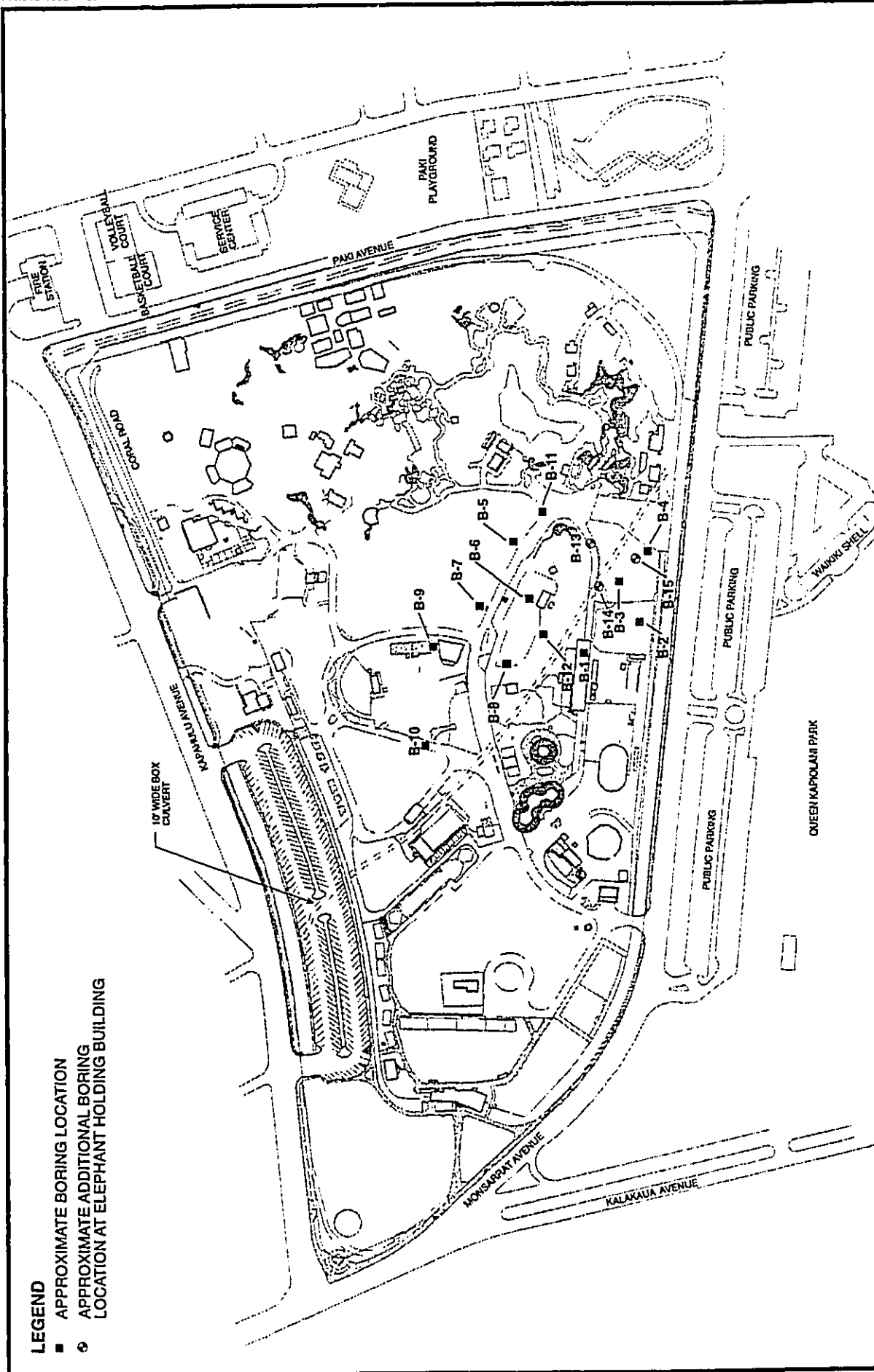
**Figure 3-1**  
**EXISTING ZOO DESIGN**

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000



**Figure 3-2**  
**TOPOGRAPHICAL FEATURES SURROUNDING ZOO**

Environmental Assessment  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
May 2000

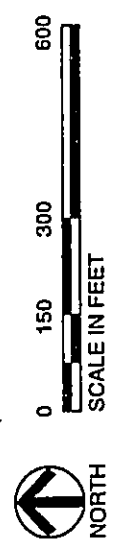


**LEGEND**

- APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION
- APPROXIMATE ADDITIONAL BORING LOCATION AT ELEPHANT HOLDING BUILDING

**Figure 3-3**  
**LOCATIONS OF EXPLORATORY BORINGS**  
 Environmental Assessment  
 Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
 May 2000

Source: Geolabs-Hawaii, August 1993



Ten borings for Savannah Phase I encountered one to four feet of fill (silty clay to dense gravelly sand), volcanic cinders (dense black sand locally cemented), and interbedded weathered tuff (sandy silt to silty clay) overlying about three feet of very soft lagoonal silty clay with local organic lenses. Beneath this highly compressible upper layer is another 7 to 16 feet of very soft to very loose coralline silty sands and sandy silts (Geolabs, 1986, 1987).

### 3.1.4 Groundwater

The aquifer beneath the Zoo is classified as Honolulu sector, Palolo system. The Palolo system is characterized by an unconfined caprock (sedimentary) aquifer above a confined basal aquifer in basalt. The caprock aquifer is classified as potentially useful, moderately brackish water (between 1000 and 5000 parts per million [ppm] chloride) that is neither potable nor ecologically important. The basal aquifer is currently used for drinking water and has less than 250 ppm chloride (Mink and Lau, 1990). The Zoo is underlain by a basal water table located at or near ground level. Borings performed over the proposed Tropical Forest area determined that groundwater was encountered between 2.5 to 6 feet bgs (below ground surface) (Geolabs, 1993). Groundwater levels measured in various borings at the Zoo ranged from 4.2 feet bgs to 6.5 feet bgs (Geolabs, 1986). Locations of exploratory borings are illustrated on Figure 3-3.

The water quality in the groundwater underlying the Zoo is considered brackish or saline.

Four exploratory wells installed by BWS in the 1980s had original chloride contents of 180 to 600 ppm; a fifth well had 1,300 ppm chloride (Belt Collins, 1993). Tidal water is suspected to infiltrate caprock in the vicinity of the Zoo via a buried canal extension, which was dredged into the limestone. This may explain the higher salinity in water from the Paki Playground exploratory well (BWS, no date).

The Zoo is in the Honolulu Groundwater Control Area (Jones & Jones, 1986). This is an area requiring management of the ground or surface water resource or both, pursuant to Hawaii Revised Statutes and Administrative Rules of the State Water Code, Chapter 174C.

### 3.1.5 Surface Water

Besides the ocean to the west, no natural sources of surface water are present within a quarter-mile radius of the Zoo. The manmade Ala Wai Canal is located approximately one-eighth of a mile to the north.

Based on ocean water quality samples taken by the Division of Environmental Quality of the City and County's Department of Environmental Services, fecal contamination found at the Kuhio Beach Outfall was suspected to originate from the Zoo. Subsequently, the inlets to the box culvert were sealed and discharge discontinued. Fecal contamination continued to occur, with bird

droppings from Kapiolani Regional Park and the surrounding area being conveyed in stormwater runoff the likely source. Nonetheless, no future connections to the culvert from the Zoo are proposed.

### **3.1.6 Wetlands**

Neither the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers nor the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service identifies the Zoo as a wetland area (Jones & Jones, 1986).

### **3.1.7 Climate and Air Quality**

Hawaii is located in the subtropical zone. Characteristics of a subtropical zone include frequent rainfall and warm temperatures. Climatological records for the Honolulu Zoo ("Waikiki Station") indicate an average temperature range from 71.9°F to 80.6°F (*Data Book*, 1992 and 1993). Rainfall in the area averages approximately 25 inches per year, with the least rainfall in summer and the greatest in winter. Average daily maximum relative humidity recorded at the Honolulu Airport is 72 percent (8 AM); average daily minimum relative humidity is 56 percent (2 PM).

Present air quality in the area is good because of northeast tradewinds that prevail throughout the year. Climatological records indicate that the average wind speed measured at the Honolulu Airport, approximately seven miles to the northwest of the Zoo, is 11.4 miles per hour. These tradewinds act to disperse and carry inland emissions and other air pollutants out to sea. National standards for criteria pollutants (carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur, particulate matter, lead, and ozone) have been met. In recent years (1988-1990), the State of Hawaii air quality standards for carbon monoxide (CO) and ozone have been exceeded a few times (DOH, no date). Monitoring data collected at the Waikiki station, located at 2131 Kalakaua Avenue, indicate that concentrations of CO exceeded the State standard one time throughout the 1988 through 1990 monitoring period.

### **3.1.8 Natural Hazards**

Natural hazards are indicative of those found on a volcanic island. The near coastal location makes Zoo facilities potentially subject to hurricane damage. The potential for earthquakes is present but the risk of earthquakes at the Zoo is considered to be minimal. The Island of Oahu is within Seismic Zone 2, in which damage would be minor in the event of an earthquake (International Conference of Building Officials, 1994).

The National Flood Insurance Program Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) shows that the Zoo is outside the 500-year flood plain, in "Zone X-Other Areas" (Federal Emergency Management Agency, 1987). Approximately one-third of the area of the Zoo (westernmost portion) falls within the tsunami evacuation area based on Civil Defense maps. This area is defined as "within

1,000 feet inland of Waikiki Beach or two blocks inland of Kalakaua Avenue" (Jones & Jones, 1986). However, the entire Zoo is outside the coastal flood zone based on the FIRM maps. As such, no flood-proofing of structures within the Zoo is required.

## **3.2 BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT**

The existing biological environment is described in this section. Because the Zoo area has been extensively landscaped and most indigenous animal species have been displaced throughout the history of the Zoo, this section is brief.

### **3.2.1 Flora**

The Zoo has been extensively landscaped in its 44-year history, so that little or no original plant species remain on Zoo grounds. "Exceptional trees" identified under City and County Ordinance Number 78-91 include an earpod tree in the makai open space and monkey pod trees outside the fence line.

### **3.2.2 Fauna**

Common feral animals in the vicinity of the Zoo include pigeons, cats, mongoose, and rodents. These animals are not considered to be exclusively dependent upon the habitat found at the Zoo.

### **3.2.3 Listed Threatened and Endangered Species**

According to the U.S. Department of Fish and Wildlife, no listed threatened or endangered animal species have been identified at or in the immediate vicinity of the Zoo (PBRA/JJ, 1984), other than in the exhibits.

## **3.3 SOCIOECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT**

The existing socioeconomic environment is described in this section. Socioeconomic conditions are influenced by the following factors: historical and cultural resources, scenic resources, population, traffic, nuisances, and economy. These factors are discussed in the following subsections.

### **3.3.1 Historical and Cultural Resources**

Kapiolani Regional Park is registered on the State of Hawaii Register of Historic Places and is eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. The Zoo itself is not listed on either the state or the federal Register of Historic Places and is considered to be a non-contributing site to the historic significance of the park, pursuant to the criteria presented in National Register Bulletin

No. 36, page 16. No specific cultural resources have been identified on Zoo property, but there is the possibility of subsurface resources existing beneath the fill on what was once Makee Island (Ogata, 1996). An archaeological survey of the Zoo area was conducted for this EA and is included as an appendix to this document.

### 3.3.2 Scenic Resources

The view of Diamond Head from the Zoo has been identified as a major scenic resource. Ordinances have been established to preserve these existing views. See the discussion of Diamond Head Historical, Cultural, and Scenic District in Section 5.2.6.

### 3.3.3 Population

Population in the vicinity of the Zoo consists of residents, employees, and visitors. Surrounding population districts include Waikiki, Oahu's major tourist destination, and the Diamond Head area. Based on 1990 census data, the residential and visitor populations for the Waikiki area were 19,768 and 76,538, respectively (*Data Book*, 1992 and 1993). The number of people estimated to work in Waikiki is greater than 38,000 according to the Department of General Planning of the City and County of Honolulu (Waikiki Master Plan, July 1992). The Diamond Head area residential population is 17,877 (*Data Book*, 1992 and 1993). Population data encompasses areas of 500 and 1,519 acres for the Waikiki and Diamond Head areas, respectively (*Data Book*, 1992 and 1993).

Based on the residential populations and acreage, the population densities for the Waikiki and Diamond Head areas are 40 and 12 persons per acre, respectively. Because the visitor population is unique to the Waikiki area and is a significant contributor to the population density in Waikiki, its influence has been considered. Including the visitor population in the population density, the population densities for the Waikiki and Diamond Head areas are approximately 193 and 12 persons per acre, respectively.

### 3.3.4 Traffic

A Master Plan for the Honolulu Zoo has been prepared to accommodate 1.65 million annual visitors, an increase of 161 percent over the then current Fiscal Year 1997-1998 visitation of 632,000. A traffic study was completed in February 2000 to evaluate existing traffic conditions, identify the impact of the Zoo and park activities on traffic conditions, estimate future traffic due to the Zoo and park activities, and evaluate future traffic conditions. It is attached as an appendix to this EA.

The Master Plan for Kapiolani Regional Park is currently under revision. Earlier plans indicate that existing activities are expected to continue at approximately the same levels and no significant changes in the number, type, or intensity of activities are expected. The Master Plan revision may include new locations for the various activities, changes to vehicular circulation patterns, and new parking areas to replace existing parking that may be displaced.

The traffic study included a review of existing activities at the Honolulu Zoo and in Kapiolani Regional Park, and the expected use of the restored Natatorium. The study related the activities to traffic volumes on the streets near the park.

#### 3.3.4.1 Existing Traffic Conditions

The Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park are located at the south end of Waikiki, at the base of Diamond Head crater. The 42-acre Honolulu Zoo site is bounded by Kapahulu Avenue, Paki Avenue, Monsarrat Avenue, and Kalakaua Avenue. The Honolulu Zoo's neighbors to the north across Kapahulu Avenue are hotels, shops, residential apartments, and Thomas Jefferson Elementary School. To the east across Paki Avenue are the Waikiki Fire Station, the Paki Community Park, and the Queen Kapiolani Rose Garden. The Waikiki Shell and the remainder of Kapiolani Regional Park are located south of Monsarrat Avenue.

The main part of Kapiolani Regional Park (87± acres) is bounded by Monsarrat Avenue, Paki Avenue, Poni Moi Road, and Kalakaua Avenue. Other park activities are located west of Kalakaua Avenue and east of Paki Avenue. The Waikiki Playground and Paki Hale (Winstedt House) are located between Paki Avenue and Leahi Avenue. Waikiki Elementary School and residential uses are located across Leahi Avenue to the east. The City's plant nursery, the Diamond Head Tennis Center, and archery ranges are located east of Paki Avenue at the southern end of the park; the Hawaii School for Girls (La Pietra) is the neighbor to the east. Residential apartments are located to the south across Pono Moi Road. The War Memorial (Natatorium) and other park-type uses, such as the Kapiolani Beach area, the Waikiki Aquarium, and Sans Souci Beach are located west of Kalakaua Avenue. Residential apartments, resort hotels, shops, the Outrigger Canoe Club facility, and the Elks Club lodge are also located west of Kalakaua Avenue.

The main part of Kapiolani Regional Park includes the Waikiki Shell, the Kapiolani Bandstand, tennis courts, picnic areas, and fields for team sports (soccer, softball, and rugby). Two soccer fields are located in the area between the Waikiki Shell and Paki Avenue, which was once a golf driving range. Activities within Kapiolani Regional Park include scheduled games and practices for organized team sports, events at the Waikiki Shell and at Kapiolani Bandstand, picnics and festivals, tennis matches, and other activities.



The streets serving the park are under the jurisdiction of the City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services. The street system operates as an extension of the one-way couplet in Waikiki, where southbound traffic is served primarily on Kalakaua Avenue and northbound traffic on Ala Wai Boulevard. Paki Avenue, while it serves two-way traffic from Poni Moi Road to Kapahulu Avenue, feeds northbound traffic into Ala Wai Boulevard. The makai half of Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serves southbound traffic, while the mauka half (northbound) is functionally a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park. Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serve as one-way links between the major couplet roads.

Kapahulu Avenue serves two-way traffic, and between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue, generally has one lane for traffic and one lane for parking or loading in each direction. A second eastbound (maukabound) lane between Kuhio Avenue and Paki Avenue is available when parking is prohibited during the peak period (3:30 PM to 5:30 PM) on weekday afternoons.

Monsarrat Avenue serves one-way traffic eastbound from Kalakaua Avenue to Paki Avenue. The street is striped for two lanes of traffic and parallel parking is allowed, without any time restrictions, on both sides of the street. A major bus stop and terminus for the City's *The Bus* system is located on Monsarrat Avenue near the Queen Kapiolani Bandstand. Other buses (tour buses and limousines, school buses) also use Monsarrat Avenue near Paki Avenue as a staging and parking area.

Paki Avenue varies in width and section, from two paved lanes in an uncurbed cross-section between Poni Moi Road and Noela Street to three lanes (curbed) between Monsarrat Avenue and Kapahulu Avenue. Parking is not permitted on the paved portions of Paki Avenue. Poni Moi Road between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue is one-way eastbound (maukabound) and links Kalakaua Avenue to Diamond Head Road.

Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road west (makai) of the grassed median is a one-lane southbound roadway with marked, unmetered parking parallel to the right (makai) curb. Mauka of the median, a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park has angled parking (metered or reserved) along the mauka curb and serves northbound traffic. A bike lane is provided west (makai) of the single traffic lane on each side of the median. Six openings in the median provide access between the makai street and the mauka parking lot.

The City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services has collected traffic count data at various locations in the area. Daily count totals and peak hour volumes from the City and County counts were supplemented by manual turning movement counts which were collected as part of a parking study for Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park by Belt Collins Hawaii Ltd. The count data is appended to this report. The peak hour traffic movements from the manual counts are shown in the study's Exhibit 2. Count data for east-west (mauka-

makai) roadways and for north-south (ewa-diamond head) roadways are shown in Table 1 and Table 2, respectively, of the attached traffic study.

Approximately one-quarter of the Zoo visitors who arrive by car parked their vehicle in Kapiolani Regional Park other than in the metered lot between the Zoo and Kapahulu Avenue. The nearest parking locations are the parking lot fronting the Waikiki Shell and along Monsarrat Avenue. These vehicles would affect traffic on Monsarrat Avenue, so conditions at the intersection of Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue were evaluated. The impact of Zoo traffic on Kapahulu Avenue would be the greatest at its intersection with Paki Avenue and conditions at that intersection were also considered.

Both of these intersections are signalized and operate in two phases. Capacity analyses of these intersections were done using the Planning Method described in Chapter 9 of the *Highway Capacity Manual—Third Edition* (Updated December 1997). For the volumes shown in Exhibit 2, both intersections operated at desirable "under capacity" condition, with estimated delays rateu at an acceptable Level of Service D or better (results are summarized in Table 4 of the traffic report attached).

The traffic counts were taken in February, 1998. Zoo attendance data indicate that peak visitation occurs in March and in August, with attendance as much as 37 percent higher than in February. A review of the traffic data indicates that 24-hour traffic volumes on the roadways are generally higher during summer months, but peak hour volumes do not vary significantly. Traffic conditions during peak months, therefore, were estimated for volumes that are 15 percent higher than the counted volumes. The capacity anlyses show increased saturation and delays, with unchanged levels of service (D or better).

#### **3.3.4.2 Existing Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo**

Traffic generated by Zoo employees and service vehicles were estimated and all of these trips were assigned to the roadway system. The highest volumes of Zoo-related traffic occur during the midday hours, predominantly between 9:30 AM and 3:30 PM, when traffic on the surrounding streets are lower than during the typical peak hours.

The hour with the highest volumes on a typical weekday morning (AM Peak Hour) occurs between 6:15 AM and 8:30 AM, during which the only traffic generated by the Zoo is due to employees arriving for work. The contribution of the Zoo to traffic volumes at the intersections considered is limited to 20 vehicles in the peak hour traveling westbound (makai) on Kapahulu Avenue making the through movement at the Paki Street intersection. The Zoo traffic is 3 percent of the total volume making this movement in the AM Peak Hour.

The hour with the highest volumes in the weekday afternoon (PM Peak Hour) occurs between 3:30 PM and 6:00 PM; during this time, the Zoo contributes traffic from employees leaving work, visitors who have completed their visit to the Zoo, and service vehicles leaving the Zoo. Traffic leaving the Zoo is estimated to be 35 vehicles traveling eastbound (mauka) on Kapahulu Avenue in the through movement across the Paki Avenue intersection and 5 vehicles turning left from eastbound Monsarrat Avenue to northbound Paki Avenue, then turning right from Paki Avenue to eastbound Kapahulu Avenue. These volumes represent 2 percent to 3 percent of the total volumes of each movement in the PM Peak Hour.

On weekends, the Zoo generates more traffic as the number of Oahu residents visiting the Zoo is larger than on weekdays. Traffic volumes on roadways near the Zoo do not have the pronounced commuting peak patterns that are typical of weekday traffic. Volumes are moderately high throughout the day, as indicated by the manual counts at the intersection of Paki Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue. While the peak hourly volumes were recorded between 1:45 PM and 2:45 PM, traffic flows at the intersection were at least 85 percent of the peak rates for much of the daylight hours.

The effects of Zoo traffic, therefore, were evaluated assuming a concurrent peak hour. The traffic attracted by the Zoo is estimated to be 95 vehicles per hour westbound on Kapahulu Avenue moving through the Paki Avenue intersection and 5 vehicles per hour on northbound Paki Avenue moving through the Monsarrat Avenue intersection and turning left onto Kapahulu Avenue. Vehicles leaving the Zoo include 45 vehicles per hour on Kapahulu Avenue traveling eastbound through the Paki Avenue intersection, 5 vehicles per hour turning right from eastbound Kapahulu Avenue to Paki Avenue and proceeding southbound across Monsarrat Avenue, and 10 vehicles per hour turning left from eastbound Monsarrat Avenue to northbound Paki Avenue and then right onto eastbound Kapahulu Avenue.

Of the existing through traffic during the day on weekends, Zoo traffic is as much as 23 percent of the westbound and 6 percent of the eastbound volumes on Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue. Zoo traffic is less than 10 percent of the existing traffic volume at the other locations.

### **3.3.5 Parking**

The Honolulu Zoo parking lot contains 230 parking spaces, 217 of which are unreserved. A detailed parking study of Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park was conducted for this EA and is included as an appendix. The study included a survey to analyze existing parking demand at the Zoo. The survey found that only about 61 percent of the vehicles in the Zoo parking lot during the hours of Zoo operations are due to Zoo visitors. The remainder appears to be associated with other area activities. Field observations indicated that persons with destinations in Waikiki, beachgoers, and other park users often use the Zoo parking lot. Peak parking demand

during the days surveyed were estimated to be 150 parking spaces on weekdays and 210 spaces on weekends.

### **3.3.6 Nuisances**

Animals and their waste products necessarily generate some noise and odor. These effects seem to be minimal and localized based on the lack of noise and odor complaints received by the Zoo from nearby residents and businesses. According to staff (Dennis Asai, July 1994), the Zoo has not received any official noise or odor complaints from nearby Waikiki residents or businesses in the last five years. In addition, their effects are probably further negated by the presence of heavy vehicular and bus traffic along the surrounding streets of Kapahulu Avenue, Paki Street, and Monsarrat Avenue.

### **3.3.7 Economy**

The economy in the Zoo area is heavily supported by the tourist industry. In recent years, a decline in the tourist industry has affected local business. Because the Zoo operates from the City and County's General Fund, it is not directly affected by any losses in ticket sales due to the decline in tourism. An evaluation of ticket sales also indicates that Zoo revenues are not directly dependent upon fluctuations in the tourist industry. The percentage of ticket sales from tourists has increased over a five-year period (38% in fiscal years 1985-1989 and 50% in fiscal 1992-1993), while the number of visitors to Hawaii has reportedly declined. However, because the General Fund is supported by local taxes and ticket sales from local residents, the Zoo's operating budget is indirectly affected by conditions in the tourist industry.

## CHAPTER 4

# POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Potential impacts and mitigation measures can be divided into short-term or temporary impacts (generally related to construction activities) and long-term impacts resulting from the existence of the improved portions of the Zoo. This chapter discusses both temporary and long-term impacts of the actions necessary for the development of the master planned facilities at the Honolulu Zoo.

### 4.1 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Components that make up the physical environment will be discussed in this section. Environmental components that could be affected by the proposed Zoo improvements include water, soils, and air.

#### 4.1.1 Topography and Drainage

The current topography of the Zoo is such that short-term ponding of rainwater occurs naturally. Accumulation of the rainwater has not resulted in long-term ponding because evaporation rates are usually greater than rainfall rates. Pan evaporation along the coastal plain is 36 inches per year (Belt Collins, 1993e), while rainfall is 25 inches per year.<sup>2</sup> Rainwater that does not evaporate percolates through the surface soil or collects in drywells for groundwater recharge.

Runoff from roof drains and exhibit, visitor, and staff areas will drain to water features, landscaped areas, or drywells for ultimate disposal through evaporation and percolation. This direction of runoff will occur by strategic grading of the land. Based on the proposed stormwater runoff disposal practices and continued use of standard procedures to minimize on-site pollution, potential contamination of water resources from Zoo drainage discharges will be highly unlikely in the future.

**Temporary Effects:** Short-term ponding of rainwater is likely in areas under construction where vegetation is sparse or excavation is being conducted. Ponding of rainwater is expected to be more evident when vegetation is cleared in preparation of construction activities.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

---

<sup>2</sup> Pan evaporation rates reflect the potential for water loss through evaporation and transpiration.

**Mitigation:** None required.

#### **4.1.2 Geology and Soils**

The soil material used for fill underlying the Zoo is not suitable for supporting relatively heavy structures (Geolabs; 1993). Because of the presence of compressible soils and high groundwater levels, differential settling of soils could occur if conventional shallow foundations are used to support heavy structures.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** Differential settling of soil underlying proposed structures.

**Mitigation:** In-situ densification of soils or use of suitable construction methods to circumvent soil settling will be employed.

#### **4.1.3 Groundwater**

No discharges of water occurring on Zoo property will be allowed to adversely impact groundwater. All discharges will be routed to the municipal treatment facility or in the case of stormwater, routed to drywells or existing water bodies in the Zoo. Stormwater that is routed to drywells is not expected to adversely impact groundwater, as the only contaminant in the water is expected to be fecal contamination which will be removed via percolation through the soils.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** None required.

#### **4.1.4 Surface Water**

No natural surface water bodies are located at the Zoo. The nearest natural surface water body is the ocean. The nearest off-site, manmade surface water body is the Ala Wai Canal, approximately 1/8-mile to the north of the Zoo. The only potential source of surface water contamination is via the Zoo's box culvert which leads to the Kuhio Beach Outfall and ultimately to the ocean. Stormwater discharge originating from the Zoo's exhibit, animal holding, and open areas is no longer discharged into the ocean via the Kuhio Beach Outfall because the box culvert is now sealed. This discharge was eliminated because of the potential for contamination from Zoo runoff.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** None.

#### 4.1.5 Air Quality

Construction activities that may result in air emissions include earthmoving and the operation of combustion equipment. Heavy equipment, trucks, and automobiles associated with construction will emit nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, oxides of sulfur, and particulate matter. Based on the short-term nature of the construction activities, the existing air quality, and the meteorological conditions in the area, these sources are not expected to significantly adversely impact air quality.

Long-term activities which could affect the air quality include the operation of stationary and mobile combustion sources. Stationary sources (e.g., medical incinerator and generators) will need an operating permit from the Department of Health (DOH) and will need to demonstrate that their emissions will not cause adverse health effects or adverse impacts to air quality. Backup generators are exempt from the permit process and are not considered a source of significant emissions.

**Temporary Effects:** Fugitive dust from earthmoving construction activities.

**Long-term Effects:** Air pollutants from on-site combustion sources such as the medical waste incinerator.

**Mitigation:** Dust control measures will be minimized as required under HAR 11-60.1. Regular watering during construction will minimize short-term emissions. All long-term combustion sources of emissions are subject to DOH regulation. The permitting process will ensure that no adverse health effects to the public will occur. Mitigation measures will be identified if the emissions from the combustion sources are of potential concern to human health and welfare.

#### 4.1.6 Natural Hazards

The Zoo facilities are potentially subject to seismic activity and hurricane damage. Approximately one-third of the facilities fall within the tsunami evacuation area, but the entire Zoo is outside the coastal flood zone.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** Seismic and/or hurricane-related structural damage.

**Mitigation:** The Zoo building will be designed in accordance with the current *Uniform Building Code*, as amended locally, to withstand the potential natural hazards in the area. The structural design will account for seismic loading and hurricane winds. No flood-proofing within the Zoo is required.

## 4.2 BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT

The biological environment includes flora and fauna. Because this project introduces wild animals into a highly populated area, public safety is also addressed. Potential project impacts on the biological environment are presented in the following subsections.

### 4.2.1 Flora

Proposed project improvements will require some removal of vegetation. The contractor will, however, be required to take all measures possible to preserve the existing vegetation during construction. Removal of flora will not affect indigenous species nor those trees protected under the City and County of Honolulu's Exceptional Tree Ordinance. Any short-term losses of flora will be outweighed by the long-term benefits of increased quantities and diversity of species which will inhabit the Project site.

**Temporary Effects:** Short-term effects will include the loss of some flora due to the construction of Zoo improvements.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** Removal of vegetation will be minimized during construction. Indigenous flora, monkeypod, and earpod trees will not be removed. Replanting will result in a greater diversity and quantity of vegetation.

### 4.2.2 Fauna

The Zoo improvements are being designed in the best interests of the exhibit animals. Improvements will be designed to protect the health and safety of the animals. For example, while animal exhibits near the proposed entranceway were originally thought to encourage Zoo visitors, this plan was rejected because the higher levels of human activity and interaction would place too much stress on the animals. Construction activities will be conducted in a manner to minimize the effects on exhibit animals. Wild birds, ferals, and rodents may be disrupted by construction activities, but because they use other areas off Zoo property for their habitat, their temporary relocation is not expected to produce long-term adverse effects. In the long run, the improvements will make the Zoo a more attractive habitat for these non-exhibit animals.



**Temporary Effects:** Exhibit animals will be temporarily relocated, and wild birds, feral cats, and rodents will be temporarily displaced.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** None required.

### 4.2.3 Public Safety

Exhibit animals will be contained by natural looking or invisible barriers such as berms, walls, and water. This design may prompt concerns for public safety as animals may not appear restricted to their manmade habitats. Conventional enclosed cages, designed with only the protection of humans in mind and without the consideration of the well-being of the exhibit animal, may provide the perception of greater safety to the public. However, this is not necessarily the case and such designs have become obsolete. With an increased understanding of animal behavior and psychology, zoo designs in recent years have focused on providing near-natural habitats. Incorporated in these designs are natural-looking barriers without evidence of steel bars.

All barriers between exhibit animals and the public and Zoo staff have been and will be designed by an experienced zoo design consultant, based on existing and proven protective measures used at other zoos. Barriers at the Zoo will be designed to protect not only the exhibit animals from escaping, but also small children from making physical contact with the animals.

During construction, the proposed Zoo improvements will result in the increased handling of animals and potentially more opportunity for animal escapes. In the past, several animals have escaped from the confines of their habitats in the Savanna areas. In all cases, the animals were captured and contained.

**Temporary Effects:** Increased handling of animals during the construction period could result in an increased risk of exhibit animal escapes.

**Long-term Effects:** There is a minimal risk of exhibit animals escaping from their enclosed habitats.

**Mitigation:** Future risks of animal escapes are minimal; however, mitigation measures will be employed as necessary. Mitigation measures which have been employed to prevent future escapes have included removing problem animals (e.g., male Pata monkey and hyrax) from exhibit, adding electrical wires around exhibits or overhangs on walls, and clipping birds' feathers.

### 4.3 SOCIOECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

Potential socioeconomic impacts are presented in the following subsections.

#### 4.3.1 Historical and Cultural Resources

According to the April 2000 study, the present Zoo parcel is situated on former marshlands that included two ponds divided by a sand spit. Thus, the vast majority of the Zoo parcel was underwater or marshy in pre-contact times and subsequently was heavily impacted by historic developments. These portions of the Zoo are unlikely to yield significant cultural deposits.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** There is a potential for disruption or destruction of subsurface resources in the southwestern corner of the Zoo property.

**Mitigation:** Historical evidence for the presence of Kupalaha *heiau* in an area immediately west of the Zoo parcel and the results of three archaeological profiles on the west side of the Zoo suggest a strong possibility of significant subsurface cultural deposits in the southwestern portion of the Zoo parcel. The area of concern corresponds roughly to the area between the main Zoo entrance and the banyan tree located just east of the Zoo exit to Monsarrat Avenue. Monitoring of this area is recommended during any significant subsurface impacts in the southwestern area discussed above. No monitoring or further archaeological study is recommended for the remainder of the Zoo parcel owing to the pre-contact character of these lands and the subsequent historic disturbance.

#### 4.3.2 Scenic Resources

The Zoo is located in the core area of the Diamond Head Special District. As such, construction activities must comply with the restrictions designed for this Special District (see Section 5.2.6). The proposed Zoo design will conform to these restrictions, although variances will be requested for structures greater than 0 feet in height. No proposed structures will significantly diminish views of Diamond Head. Although the specific heights of proposed structures have not been determined yet, the proposed structures will not exceed the height of existing structures and/or structures to be demolished and/or replaced.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** None required.

### 4.3.3 Population

The Zoo staff increase from 130 persons (68 full-time, 7 part-time, and 55 volunteers), in FY 1992-1993, to 218 persons (114 full-time, 12 part-time, and 92 volunteer) is not expected to impart a significant impact over the Master Plan period. However, the additional number of Zoo visitors, from 652,314 (FY 1991-1992) to 1,650,000 (FY 2000-2001), is significant and should be addressed in traffic/transportation management plans. No effects on the residential population are expected in the vicinity of the Zoo.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** There will be an increase in visitors to the Zoo.

**Mitigation:** None required.

### 4.3.4 Traffic

#### Base Case for Evaluation of Future Traffic

The long-range land transportation plan for Oahu indicates that traffic in the vicinity of the Project can be expected to increase from 1990 levels by approximately 16 percent by the year 2020. The traffic count data shown in Tables 1 and 2 of the attached traffic report indicate that traffic volumes in the area have been stable over the last 10 years. The roadways serving the Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park are not expected to have significant increases due to increased population or other new development in the area.

A future condition which assumes no change in the level of activity at Honolulu Zoo or in Kapiolani Regional Park, or a "base case" condition, would have volumes that are equal to existing volumes. The previously discussed peak month condition in which volumes were 15 percent higher than those counted would be the future base case.

The capacity analyses show that the existing roadways would be adequate, with increased average delays at the signalized intersections; worst conditions, however, remain at Level of Service D, which is acceptable for urban intersections.

#### Future Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo

The Honolulu Zoo Master Plan has been prepared for a significant increase in the number of visitors, from an annual total of 632,000 in FY1997-1998 to 1,650,000 per year. As part of the parking study, an evaluation of the existing parking and the expected increase in parking demand found that the parking demand and traffic generated by the Zoo would be related not to the total

visitation, but to the visitation by Oahu residents. Even considering increased visits by residents, the 30 percent increase in population that is used for regional planning would limit the growth in traffic and parking demand generated by the improved Zoo.

Using the simulation that was developed to identify existing parking and traffic generated by the Zoo, estimates of the increases in traffic demand were made to describe the traffic impact of implementing the Master Plan for the Zoo. The recommendations for providing parking from the parking study were also used to assign the new traffic to the roadway system. Table 3 of the attached traffic report shows the results of the estimate of traffic impacts.

These volumes represent increases of 10 percent or less of base case traffic, except for the Kapahulu Avenue westbound through movement at Paki Avenue, where the increase is 27 percent of the base case volume.

The master planning for Kapiolani Regional Park is ongoing and it will review the locations of playing fields and other facilities. However, no significant changes in the number of such facilities and their use have been identified. The restoration of the Waikiki Natatorium will allow it to be used for events that may attract significant numbers of participants and observers. Any activity at the Natatorium would be coordinated with other activities within the Kapiolani Regional Park so that parking and other infrastructure requirements are not overburdened. Total peak hour traffic due to activities at Kapiolani Regional Park, therefore, are not expected to change.

The results of the capacity and level of service analyses are shown in Table 4 of the attached traffic report.

The analyses were done for increases in traffic at the intersections where the Project will have the greatest impact. The results of the analyses show that the increased traffic will have at most a small effect on average delays at the intersections during the peak hours and existing levels of service will not change. The intersections would continue to operate at acceptable levels of service.

#### Summary

The implementation of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan will accommodate greater numbers of visitors. The increases in traffic volumes are expected to have the greatest impacts at the existing signalized intersections of Paki Avenue with Kapahulu Avenue and Paki Avenue with Monsarrat Avenue. Existing peak hour conditions at these intersections are acceptable, with conditions described by Level of Service C or Level of Service D.

The increased traffic in the vicinity of the Kapiolani Regional Park that would result from implementation of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan ranges from less than 10 percent of existing traffic to nearly 30 percent of existing traffic. These increases do not have major impacts to average delays at the intersections and peak hour conditions are expected to continue to be acceptable.

**Temporary Effects:** Possible short-term traffic delays due to proposed Zoo construction.

**Long-term Effects:** Possible increase in traffic delays without use of mass transportation and/or implementation of road improvements.

**Mitigation:** Short-term traffic impacts will be minimized by the use of a flag person to direct traffic around construction-related activities. In addition, activities that affect traffic flow around the Zoo will be conducted during off-peak traffic hours.

Long-term effects will be mitigated by increasing the public's use of mass transportation through specific promotional/incentive programs and improvements in the current mass transportation systems. The Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization and the City and County of Honolulu have proposed measures to mitigate the projected increases in vehicular traffic in the Honolulu and Waikiki areas. These efforts should aid in mitigating the projected traffic impacts associated with the proposed project.

#### 4.3.5 Parking

Based on the findings of the parking study, an additional 175 parking spaces will be needed to accommodate increased visitation to the Honolulu Zoo. Of that number, it is recommended that the existing Zoo parking lot be expanded to add 45 additional spaces and that 130 additional parking spaces be provided within Kapiolani Regional Park.

The addition of 45 new parking spaces to the existing Zoo parking lot could be accomplished by implementing the following changes:

- Add 20 stalls by widening the parking aisle closer to Kapahulu Avenue, narrowing the parking lot entrances, removing or relocating existing parking meters, and restriping existing parking stalls;
- Add 5 stalls by converting 5 existing employee stalls to public parking; and
- Add 20 stalls by increasing the size of the parking lot by extending it 50 feet in the mauka direction with a relocation of the entry along Kapahulu Avenue. (Note: The expansion of the parking lot would affect the space available in the support/maintenance area of the Zoo.

Relocation of the proposed classroom building to accommodate the parking lot expansion would eliminate nearly 20 of the new staff parking spaces located along the access road. To offset that loss, a small parking deck could be constructed over the larger staff parking lot to provide a sufficient number of spaces to replace those that would be lost. The new deck could also improve access to the upper level of the adjoining building.

The addition of 130 new parking spaces to Kapiolani Regional Park could be accomplished by relocating a portion of the curb along a selected portion(s) of the median of Kalakaua Avenue between Poni Moi Road and Monsarrat Avenue. In other words, reduce the width of a portion of the existing 30-foot-wide median by 15 feet and repave to provide space for diagonal parking. The areas where parking would encroach into the median could be selected to minimize any impacts to the existing ironwood trees located along the makai third of the 30-foot-wide median. Adding diagonal parking to the median would require the replacement of the northbound bike lane with a bike path in the park to eliminate potential conflicts between bicycles and motorists backing out of parking spaces.

**Temporary Effects:** Possible short-term traffic delays and temporary closure of parallel parking stalls in the immediate vicinity of impacted areas due to construction of parking improvements.

**Long-term Effects:** None.

**Mitigation:** Short-term impacts will be minimized by the use of a flag person to direct traffic around construction-related activities.

#### 4.3.6 Nuisances

Potential nuisances resulting from the proposed Project include dust, odor, and noise. The lack of complaints about existing Zoo activities indicates that these are not critical issues. During construction, the transfer of existing and additional animals in the Zoo could cause animals to create additional noises; however, there is no reason to believe that the additional noise would be a nuisance to the nearby public. Construction equipment will generate additional noise, but these noise levels are not expected to be significantly above existing background levels.

Long-term activities at the improved Zoo could potentially increase the levels of noise and odor.

**Temporary Effects:** There is a potential for increased noise levels caused by the movement of Zoo animals and construction equipment, as well as increased dust during construction activities.

**Long-term Effects:** There is a potential for increased animal odors from additional exhibit animals.

**Mitigation:** Dust will be controlled during construction through water spraying and early establishment of final plantings. No noise mitigation measures are required. Potential odors will be mitigated through regular animal waste disposal and collection practices (i.e., daily removal of waste material from exhibit areas and daily collection [six days per week] of wastes in storage areas scheduled for contract pickup).

#### **4.3.7 Economy**

The proposed Zoo improvements may assist the local economy during all phases of the project. During construction, additional jobs will be created for local contractors and construction workers. During the operational phase of the completed project, additional employees will be needed to adequately staff the improved Zoo. However, because the additional employees resulting from the Zoo improvements will be supported by the City and County of Honolulu's General Fund, an additional strain on the General Fund budget may occur if Zoo ticket sales are insufficient to offset the cost of additional employees (an increase of staff by approximately 45 full-time and/or part-time employees over the 10-year Master Plan implementation is projected).

The proposed Zoo improvements are expected to result in indirect and positive economic benefits to local businesses. The Zoological Society will benefit from any additional revenue made through Zoo concessions and gift shops. Nearby attractions and businesses surrounding the Zoo may also benefit from the increased Zoo visitors, as potential customers will be directed to their vicinity.

**Temporary Effects:** None.

**Long-term Effects:** Potential indirect and positive economic benefits will accrue to local businesses.

**Mitigation:** None required.

## **CHAPTER 5**

### **RELATIONSHIP OF PROPOSED ACTION TO LAND USE PLANS, POLICIES, AND CONTROLS**

The relationship of the proposed Project to land use plans, policies, and controls is presented in this section. Land use related issues are presented under two main sections: State of Hawaii and City and County of Honolulu.

#### **5.1 STATE OF HAWAII**

State land use laws and plans are presented in the following subsections.

##### **5.1.1 State Land Use Law**

The 1961 State of Hawaii Land Use Law (Chapter 205, HRS) and its implementing regulations (Section 15-15, HAR) are intended to preserve, protect, and encourage the development of lands for those uses to which they are best suited. Four land use districts were established by the State Land Use Commission: Urban, Rural, Agricultural, and Conservation, the latter being most restrictive to development. The Land Use Law specifies certain uses permitted for each district. The Zoo is located in an area designated Urban. Under this designation, the Land Use Law specifies that counties may determine permissible uses of the land. Operation of the Zoo on Urban land is allowed under an Existing Use permit granted in 1986 by the City and County Department of Land Utilization.

##### **5.1.2 Hawaii State Plan**

The purpose of the Hawaii State Plan is to provide a guide for the future long-range development of the State; identify the goals, objectives, policies, and priorities for the State; provide a basis for determining priorities and allocating limited resources, such as public funds, services, human resources, land, energy, water, and other resources; improve coordination of State and County plans, policies, programs, projects, and regulatory activities; and establish a system for plan formulation and program coordination to provide integration of all major State and County activities.

The relevant objective and supporting policies for Zoo improvements are provided in Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), Section 226-23, and include:



*Objective (a): The achievement of the objective of the adequate provision of resources to accommodate diverse cultural, artistic, and recreational needs for present and future generations.*

*Policy (2): Provide a wide range of activities and facilities to fulfill the cultural, artistic, and recreational needs of all diverse and special groups effectively and efficiently.*

*Policy (3): Enhance the enjoyment of recreational experiences through safety and security measures, educational opportunities, and improved facility design and maintenance.*

The refurbishment of the Zoo supports this objective and associated policies by providing an enhanced facility that accommodates not only the recreational needs of present and future generations, but also provides an educational experience for the Zoo visitor.

### **5.1.3 State Functional Plans**

The twelve functional plans set forth in Section 2 of the Hawaii State General Plan include the policies, programs, and projects designed to implement the objectives of a specific field of activity. The State Functional Plans for Conservation, Recreation, and Tourism include objectives and policies applicable to redevelopment of the Zoo. These objectives and policies include:

#### **State Conservation Functional Plan (1991):**

*Objective IIC: Enhancement of natural resources*

*Policy IIC(2): Expand and enhance outdoor recreation opportunities and other resource uses.*

#### **State Recreation Functional Plan (1991):**

*Objective IVA: Promote a conservation ethic in the use of Hawaii's recreational resources*

*Policy IVA (1): Emphasize an educational approach, in coordination with enforcement efforts, to promote environmental awareness.*

*Objective VA: Properly maintain existing parks and recreation areas*

*Policy VA (1): Improve the maintenance of existing parks.*

### State Tourism Functional Plan (1991):

*Objective: Development and maintenance of well-designed visitor facilities and related developments which are sensitive to the environment, sensitive to neighboring communities and activities, and adequately serviced by infrastructure and support services.*

The proposed action supports all of these objectives by promoting environmental awareness and enhancing the Zoo's educational value. The new Zoo is designed to improve the visitor's experience, thus making it more attractive to the resident and visitor population.

## 5.2 CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

The City and County of Honolulu's long-term land use goals and objectives are established in the General Plan and implemented via a series of Development Plans, zoning regulations, and various special district controls.

### 5.2.1 General Plan

Pursuant to HRS Chapter 226, each county within the State of Hawaii is mandated to implement the Hawaii State Plan through the adoption and implementation of a County General Plan (General Plan). The Oahu General Plan sets forth long-term policies and objectives for the growth and development of the island of Oahu.

The General Plan includes the following objective and supporting policies applicable to redevelopment of the Zoo:

*Objective D: Provide a wide range of recreational facilities and services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu.*

*Policy 2: Develop and maintain a system of regional parks and specialized recreational facilities.*

*Policy 4: Encourage public and private botanical and Zoological parks on Oahu to foster an awareness and appreciation of the natural environment.*

Redevelopment of the Zoo is consistent with this objective and supporting policies. By emphasizing natural habitats, increasing educational programs, and developing a collection of rare and endangered species, the Zoo will provide the public with the opportunity to become familiar with and appreciate the natural environment and its native fauna.

### **5.2.2 Development Plan**

The objectives and policies of the County General Plan are implemented by a system of land use and controls set out in the County Development Plans (DPs). The DPs are relatively detailed guidelines for the physical development of the island of Oahu over a 20-year period. Each DP consists of two principal sections: Common Provisions (applicable to all eight of Oahu's DP areas) and Special Provisions for each DP area. Each DP also includes two official maps: a Land Use Map and a Public Facilities Map. The Land Use Map gives land use classifications for existing built-up areas as well as for projected development areas and for public and quasi-public facilities. The Public Facilities Map shows existing public and quasi-public facilities as well as planned facilities.

The Honolulu Zoo is located in the Primary Urban Center area of Oahu. The DP for this area designates the Zoo site for parks and recreation use. Since the proposed action does not alter the current use of the site, and the use is in an appropriately designated area, no amendment to the Development Plan will be necessary.

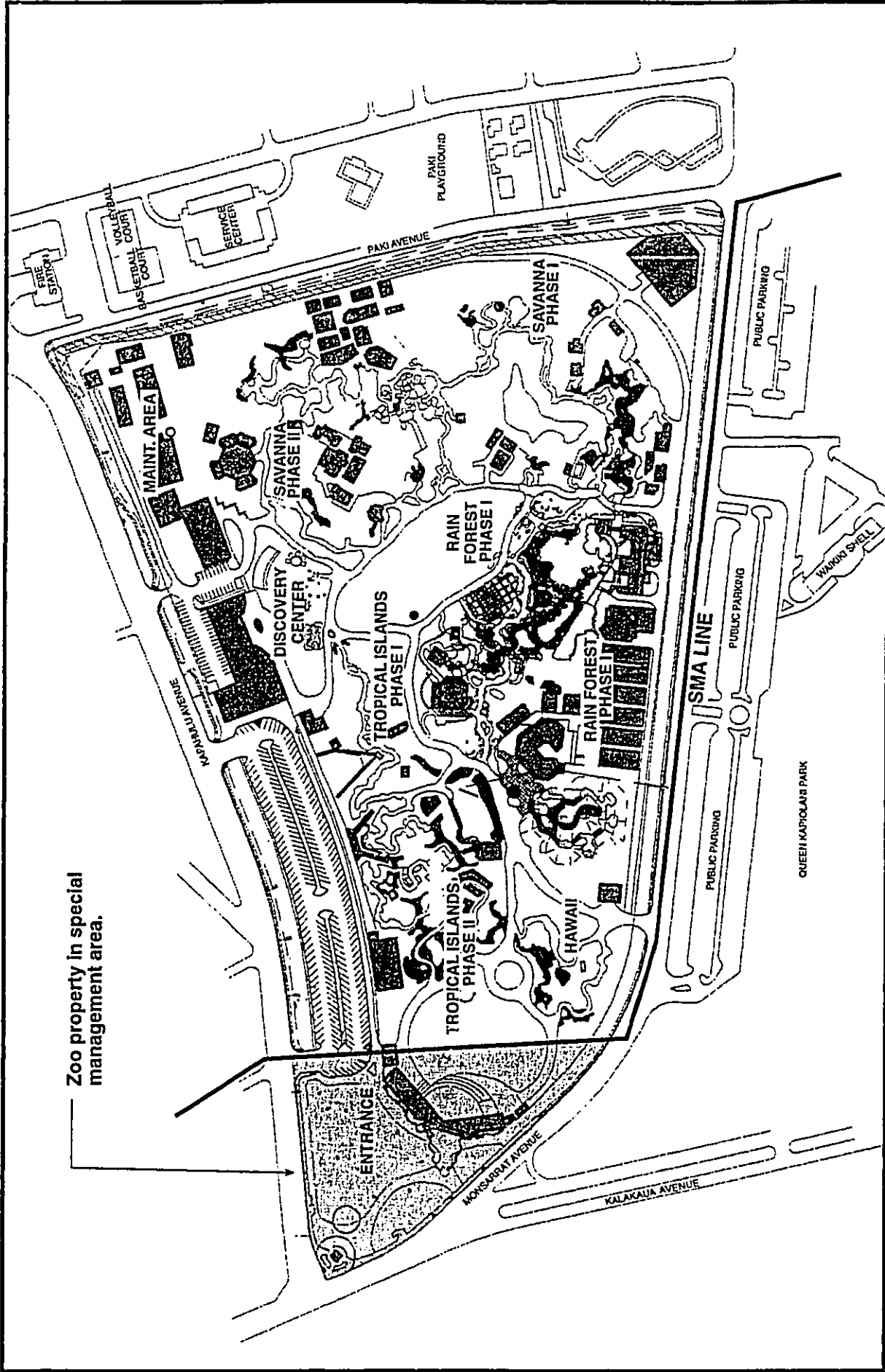
### **5.2.3 Zoning**

Development Plan designations are implemented via zoning districts and various zoning maps, as established by the 1990 Land Use Ordinance (LUO), as amended. The LUO indicates permitted uses and structures, development standards, and height controls for twelve zoning districts. The Zoo is located on land zoned General Preservation, P-2; this designation is intended to preserve and manage major open space, recreation lands, and lands of scenic and other natural resource value.

Zoos are not classified as a principal use activity within areas zoned P-2; however, Zoo activities may be allowed under a Conditional Use Type 2 permit. In the case of the Honolulu Zoo, which operated at this site before adoption of the L.U.O, Zoo activities are allowed under an Existing Use permit which was granted in 1986.

### **5.2.4 Special Management Area**

The State of Hawaii has identified the coastal regions of all the islands as Special Management Areas (SMAs), in which development is regulated by the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP). Development or construction within an SMA requires a permit from the DPP and an environmental assessment. The majority of the Zoo is mauka of the SMA boundary; however, the entrance and surrounding area are within the SMA and will require a Special Management Area Use Permit. Figure 5-1 illustrates the Zoo areas within the SMA.



**Figure 5-1**  
**SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA**

Environmental Assessment  
 Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Honolulu Hawaii  
 May 2000



### 5.2.5 Exceptional Trees Ordinance

The City and County has enacted an Exceptional Trees Ordinance to preserve exceptional trees within the City and County of Honolulu. Exceptional trees on or near the Zoo parcel are the monkey pod trees near the Paki Avenue boundary between Kapahulu and Monsarrat (just outside the Zoo), and the earpod tree next to the stage area in the Zoo. It is unlawful to remove or otherwise destroy any of these trees without approval from the City Council (Jones & Jones, 1986). The proposed action will in no way impact these significant trees.

### 5.2.6 Diamond Head Historical, Cultural and Scenic District

The 1990 Land Use Ordinance also established six Special Design Districts, including the Diamond Head Special District. Because the Special District designations were implemented to protect or enhance the physical and visual aspects of certain areas for the benefit of the community as a whole, their development guidelines are generally more restrictive and supersede zoning guidelines. Design guidelines for the "core" area of each district are even more restrictive; most actions proposed for the core areas are subject to Minor or Major Special District Permits from the DPP. Major permits require in addition a presentation to the neighborhood board, a public hearing, and a review and recommendation from the Special District Advisory Committee.

Several of the activities associated with the proposed action will require a major or minor permit. These activities are described in Table 5-1.

**Table 5-1: Required Special District Permits**

Activity	Required Permit
Tree removal over 6" in diameter	Minor
Major exterior repair, alteration, or addition to all structures	Major
Minor exterior repair, alteration, or addition to all structures, which does not adversely change the character or appearance of the structure	Minor
Major above-grade infrastructure improvement not covered elsewhere, including new roadways, road widenings, new substations, new parks, and significant improvements to existing parks	Minor
New buildings, not covered above	Major

The Zoo is located in the core area of the Diamond Head Special District, established to preserve existing views of Diamond Head (a State and National Monument) from prominent public vantage points. Guidelines for the district include the following restrictions:

- All fences or walls exceeding 36 inches in height shall be set back a minimum of 18 inches along all street frontages and landscaped with vine, hedge or other approved planting on the street side.
- Street trees shall be provided at a minimum two-inch caliper. Species and spacing shall be chosen from an approved tree list on file with the Building Department. In the event that there are no feasible locations for street trees, substitute landscaping may be permitted upon approval by the Director of Planning and Permitting.
- The exterior facades of all structures and structural forms shall be designed to have architectural scale, exterior finish, material, colors, components, and features that relate in a compatible manner to nearby existing structures, particularly small scale development.
- Materials, finishes, and colors, including roofs, shall be nonreflective and subdued in nature.
- Height limitation in the core area is 0 feet; however, a variance may be granted if the proposed construction would not substantially diminish any significant views.

The Zoo improvements will conform to these building guidelines, with the exception of height restrictions. No new structures or exhibits will exceed the height of current structures and exhibits. Two 30- to 35-foot-high aviaries designed for the Tropical Forest are not expected to significantly alter the views of Diamond Head, since they will be constructed of a mesh suspended from steel framing. In addition, earthforms and some structures may be placed on sites where the elevation has been slightly increased.

### **5.2.7 Executive Order 22**

On July 1, 1913, the property generally identified as Kapi'olani Park, including the current area of the Honolulu Zoo, was set aside by Governor W.F. Frear, "for the purposes of a public park and recreation ground under the direction of the City and County of Honolulu...", pursuant to Executive Order 22.

As a matter of background according to the archaeological assessment prepared for this EA,

"Kapi'olani Park was established by a private corporation whose stockholders were chiefly interested in developing an exclusive residential retreat. The intention was not to create a site for public recreation. For its first two decades, the park

was operated by the Kapi'olani Park Association...The Association was founded at a meeting on 8 November, 1976, with a two-fold purpose: (1) building residences for its stockholders along the ocean at Waikiki and on the slopes of Diamond Head and (2) laying out a first-class horse-racing track as the focal point of this new suburb." (Weyeneth, *Kapi'olani Park: A Victorian Landscape of Leisure*, 1991:4).

As discussed in the archaeological assessment, by the time the park was transferred to the City and County of Honolulu under the auspices of Executive Order 22, the idea of adding an aviary to the park to house imported birds was already over 20 years old, having been first proposed by the Kapi'olani Park Association in an Executive Committee report dated 1890. As also discussed in the assessment, a variety of birds and animals had been imported informally onto the park grounds since the 1880s. According to Weyeneth,

"Building a zoo became a priority soon after the city began managing Kapi'olani Park. During 1915 and 1916, acquisition of animals and the construction of cages and bird houses established a "zoological garden." So delighted were officials that they filled the park report of 1916 with photographs of animals and added a detailed list of new park acquisitions that included two lions, twelve monkeys, two bears, one tortoise, four elk, four deer, twelve horses, seven donkeys, forty-six ducks, and an African elephant."

The animal cages were set among the islands and the pathways at the northwest end of the park. It was not until 1948 that the City and County of Honolulu began construction of a modern zoo on the drained and filled former waterscape upon which the Zoo rests today. Forty-four years later, Kapi'olani Park, including the Zoo site, was placed on the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places.

Given these facts, it is evident that the construction and operation of a public zoo within the park was consistent with the desired recreational character of the park. Because the current Master Plan is intended to further improve the existing Zoo facility, it is in compliance with the original intent of Executive Order 22 to establish a public park and recreation ground.

## CHAPTER 6 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

The following project alternatives are presented pursuant to Chapter 343 HRS. Project alternatives presented in the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan (Jones and Jones, 1984) include the following:

1. Improve the current Zoo on an exhibit-by-exhibit basis rather than redesigning the entire layout. Implement minimal changes with the focus on improving only those areas of the Zoo that are in need of the critical improvements.
2. Redesign the Zoo layout to immerse the visitor into each animal's habitat and to maximize the visitor's educational and recreational experience by providing additional interpretive and education centers. In addition, provide a more diverse animal collection, emphasizing rare and endangered animal conservation research and breeding.
3. No action.

The distinctions between the proposed project and the first two alternatives above are in their emphasis on three considerations: (1) zoo user; (2) zoo context; and (3) zoo program.

### 6.1 ALTERNATIVE 1

Alternative 1 would result in relatively little change to the overall plan of the Zoo. Existing needs related to maintaining the health, safety, and welfare of the animals, keepers, and visitors would be addressed when required. Some exhibits would be changed to meet minimum standards for zoo animal care. This alternative would neither promote zoological education nor stimulate additional revenues or economic growth. Impacts associated with this alternative would be similar to those associated with the existing state of the Zoo. Alternative 1 is not considered to be a desirable option.

### 6.2 ALTERNATIVE 2

Alternative 2 assumes the optimal development of the Zoo. It emphasizes activities associated with rare and endangered animal conservation research and breeding. Additional educational and interpretive exhibits, beyond that planned for the proposed project, would be included. Alternative 2 has some constraints in that some of the rare and endangered species would not be allowed in the State of Hawaii or would be difficult to import. This alternative would also be more costly and is not viewed as necessary nor a significantly better option. Potential impacts are expected to be similar to those associated with the proposed project. Additional impacts



could arise if further design developments were to proceed. Alternative 2 is considered to be an optimal Zoo design but not necessarily cost-effective.

### **6.3 ALTERNATIVE 3**

Alternative 3 is the no action alternative. The no action alternative would leave the Zoo with some exhibits unable to meet minimum standards for zoo animal care. This alternative would fail to address existing needs to improve health, safety, and welfare of animals, keepers, and visitors. No further impacts, beyond those currently in existence, are expected from this alternative. This is currently not a satisfactory alternative.

## CHAPTER 7 DETERMINATION

Based on the results of the foregoing analysis and on the significance criterion contained in HRS Chapter 343 and the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Title 11, Chapter 200, the proposed project is judged to have no significant adverse effects on the environment. This determination is based primarily on the following:

- The Project does not involve a loss or destruction of any natural or cultural resource.
- The Project does not curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment. The Project is contained within the existing property boundaries and does not change the existing use of the property.
- The Project does not conflict with the State's long-term goals or guidelines as expressed in Chapter 343, HRS. Consistency with such goals and guidelines is presented in Chapter 5 of this environmental assessment.
- The Project does not substantially or adversely affect the economic or social welfare of the community or state;
- The Project does not involve substantial secondary effects such as population changes or infrastructure demands. While the Project is anticipated to attract more visitors and residents, no residential population density changes are anticipated. The Project does involve infrastructure improvements as mentioned above, and also involves increased demands on certain utilities, but these demands are judged not to be substantial;
- The Project does not involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality;
- The Project is phased over a period of 10 years, but its cumulative impacts described in the EA were deemed not to have a substantial effect on the environment. Rather, the Project may result in environmental improvements through the construction of various infrastructure improvements;
- The Project does not affect a rare, threatened, or endangered species or its habitat. The Project actually enhances habitats constructed to exhibit rare and endangered species.
- The Project is not anticipated to detrimentally affect public health, air or water quality, or ambient noise levels. Infrastructure improvements could actually result in an improvement to water quality and public health.

## CHAPTER 8 AGENCY COMMENTS

A copy of the draft environmental assessment for this proposed action was transmitted to the following agencies for comment. The agencies that responded are indicated below. Comments from these agencies have been incorporated into this Final Environmental Assessment.

ADDRESS	RESPONSE RECEIVED	ADDRESS	RESPONSE RECEIVED
Office of Environmental Quality Control State of Hawaii 220 South King Street, 4th Floor Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Police Department City and County of Honolulu 1455 South Beretania Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Department of Land & Natural Resources State of Hawaii 1150 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Fire Department City and County of Honolulu 3375 Koapaka Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96819	yes
State Historic Preservation Division Department of Land & Natural Resources 33 S. King Street, 6th Floor Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Diamond Head / Kapahulu / St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board c/o Neighborhood Commission 530 South King Street, Room 400 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Department of Health State of Hawaii 1251 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Hawaiian Electric Company Environmental Review 900 Richards Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Department of Transportation State of Hawaii 869 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism 220 South King Street, 11th Floor Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-4541	verbal
Office of Planning State of Hawaii 250 South Hotel Street, 4th Floor Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no	Department of Transportation Services City and County of Honolulu 550 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Pacific Ocean Division Building 230 Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858	yes	Department of Public Works City and County of Honolulu 650 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Fish and Wildlife Services U.S. Department of the Interior P.O. Box 50156 300 Ala Moana Boulevard Honolulu, Hawaii 96850	yes	Department of Land Utilization City and County of Honolulu 650 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Department of General Planning City and County of Honolulu 650 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Department of Wastewater Management City and County of Honolulu 650 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no

ADDRESS	RESPONSE RECEIVED	ADDRESS	RESPONSE RECEIVED
Board of Water Supply City and County of Honolulu 630 South Beretania Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96843	yes	Councilmember Andy Mirikitani City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no
Councilmember John DeSoto City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no	Councilmember Duke Bainum City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no
Councilmember John Henry Felix City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Councilmember Mufi Hannemann City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Councilmember Steve Holmes City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no	Councilmember Donna Mercado Kim City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes
Councilmember Rene Mansho City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	yes	Councilmember Jon Yoshimura City Council City and County of Honolulu 530 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813	no
Waikiki-Kapahulu Public Library 400 Kapahulu Avenue Honolulu, Hawaii 96815	no		

DEPARTMENT OF LAND UTILIZATION  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**  
850 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 • HON1813-4422



MON JAN 24 P 4:15  
CITY OF HONOLULU

PATRICK J. OGBURN  
DIRECTOR  
LORRETTA K.C. CHEE  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

96-06308 (ST)

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Page 2  
January 23, 1997

Should you have any questions, please contact Steve Tagawa of our staff at 523-4817.

Very truly yours,  
  
PATRICK T. ONISHI  
Director of Land Utilization

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, First Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) For  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii  
Tax Map Key: 3-1-431-01

PTO:ks  
cc: Department of Parks and Recreation  
9:500508-akt

We have reviewed the subject Draft EA transmitted by the Department of Parks and Recreation's (DPR's) letter dated September 23, 1996, and have the following comments:

- Chapter 1 of the Final EA should be revised to include a list of all permits that are necessary to implement this Zoo Master Plan. This section of the Final EA should also disclose the timing of these approvals (concurrently, incrementally, etc.) and whether this Master Plan replaces the one previously submitted to us, or just modifies it.
- The Final EA should provide more detailed information on the anticipated heights of the proposed structures, setbacks, fence screening, etc. This additional information would allow a determination to be made on whether waivers for height, building area and setbacks are applicable. Cost estimate information should also be provided for each stage/increment of development.
- The Final EA should discuss how the proposed Master Plan and its components conform with the terms and/or conditions of Executive Order (E.O.) 22.
- The Final EA should also clarify that the Zoo is part of Kapiolani Regional Park and part of the Kapiolani Park Trust, as well as how the DPR will comply with obtaining the Trust's approval.



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-094

Mr. Randall K. Fujiki, Director  
Department of Planning and Permitting  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Fujiki:

### Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii


We are responding to Mr. Patrick Onishi's letter of January 23, 1997 regarding the Draft EA (DEA) for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our responses to his comments are as follows:

1. Chapter 1 of the Final EA will be revised, as requested, to include a list of all permits that are necessary to implement the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, and will disclose the timing of these approvals. The current master plan updates the 1984 master plan.
2. The EA addresses a master plan that is largely conceptual in nature and detailed construction plans have not been prepared. However, we will provide information on maximum heights and building areas in the text, as well as order-of-magnitude costs by increment.
3. Executive Order 22 states that Kapiolani Regional Park land be set aside, "for the purposes of a public park and recreation ground under the direction of the City and County of Honolulu." The Zoo Master Plan complies with Executive Order 22. We will make a note of this in the Final EA. A copy of the executive order is attached.
4. The Final EA will, as requested, clarify that the Zoo is part of Kapiolani Regional Park and is part of the Kapiolani Regional Park Trust. The members of the City Council, in their capacity as trustees of the park, were sent copies of the Draft EA and were asked to provide comments. In a letter dated July 28, 1999, the trustees responded that they have no comments on the DEA.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 605 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1604 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 321-1561 FAX: 808 321-7817 EMAIL: [kc@bclhawaii.com](mailto:kc@bclhawaii.com) WEB: [www.bclhawaii.com](http://www.bclhawaii.com)  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
H.K. U.S. • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

Mr. Randall K. Fujiki  
May 12, 2000 – 141.0105/00P-094  
Page 2

We trust our responses have adequately addressed the comments.

Sincerely yours,  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.  
  
Cheryl Pallesh

CPLS:if  
Attachment

Executive Order No. 22

### Setting Aside Land for Public Purposes.

I, **William H. Brewer**, Governor of the Territory of Hawaii, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the last paragraph of Section 5 of the Act of Congress approved May 27, 1910, entitled "An Act to Amend An Act Entitled 'An Act to Provide a Government for the Territory of Hawaii,' approved April Thirtieth, Nineteen Hundred and First," and Act 170 of the Laws of the Territory of Hawaii, and every other authority me hereto enabling, do hereby order that the following described land be and the same is hereby set aside for public purposes, to-wit: for the purposes of a public park and recreation ground under the direction of the City and County of Honolulu:

All of the real and personal property comprising the Kapiolani Park conveyed this day to the Territory of Hawaii by the Honolulu Park Commission, subject, however, to all existing leases of, and to all public and private rights in, the same or any part or parts thereof, and to the rights set forth in said Act 163.



In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and used the Great Seal of the Territory of Hawaii to be affixed.

Done at the Capital at Honolulu this 3rd day of July, Nineteen Hundred and Thirteen.

(Sgd.) W. H. BREWER,

By the Governor,

(Sgd.) S. A. HOTT-REITH,  
Secretary of Hawaii.

# KAPIOLANI PARK PRESERVATION SOCIETY

RECEIVED

P.O. BOX 90183, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96835

January 22, 1997

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Bell Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

FACILITIES  
PARKS & RECREATION  
C & C OF HONOLULU

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)  
for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan,  
Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii  
Tax Map Key: 3-1-43: 1

The Kapiolani Park Preservation Society is pleased to have the opportunity to submit our comments/concerns of the Environmental Assessment for the subject project.

We must question your failure to identify THE KAPIOLANI PARK TRUST as the fee owner of the subject property, and that the subject property is the private property of THE KAPIOLANI PARK TRUST. Moreover, the park facility, known as the Honolulu Zoo, is only a portion of Kapiolani Park, the entirety being the trust entity and the Park as provided for by this charitable trust. As clarified by various court orders, the City and County of Honolulu's only position is the responsibility for the day to day management of the park, while the elected trustees retain their full powers and responsibilities as outlined in Act 53 of the session laws of 1896.

We must question your denial of the fact that all of Kapiolani Park is registered on the State of Hawaii Register of Historic Places and eligible for and soon to be placed on the National Register of Historic Places.

In light of the above stated facts, we additionally question the appropriateness of submitting a segmented Environmental Assessment, when, as we have been persuaded, it is mandated by law, that an all inclusive Master Plan for the entire park be adopted. Additionally, that any and all projects for any portion of the park are subject to a full Environmental Impact Statement and Section 106 review to insure compliance of the Master Plan and the intent of the National Historic Preservation Laws.

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Bell Collins Hawaii  
Page 2 of 2

We find your segmented Environmental Assessment to not only be sketchy, but inadequate for review. Therefore, we must reserve our further comments and concerns until such time when we are presented a full and comprehensive Environmental Impact Statement that includes the entire park and this proposed Honolulu Zoo project is included in an approved and adopted Master Plan for all of Kapiolani Park.

Very truly yours,  
KAPIOLANI PARK PRESERVATION SOCIETY

*Allan Voronaeff*  
Allan Voronaeff, President





## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-095

Mr. Don Bremner, President  
Kapiolani Park Preservation Society  
P.O. Box 90183  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96835

Dear Mr. Bremner:

### Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Allan Vornaeff's letter dated January 22, 1997 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to his comments is as follows:

1. We will clarify in the Final EA that the Kapiolani Park Trust is the fee owner of the subject property, and that the Zoo is a portion of Kapiolani Regional Park, which is a trust entity.
2. We will also clarify in the Final EA that the Kapiolani Regional Park is registered on the State of Hawaii Register of Historic Places, and eligible for the National Register of Historic Places.
3. We disagree with your assertion that the Draft EA is segmented. When the environmental assessment for the savanna was completed, other Zoo improvements for the future were not yet envisioned. The current Draft EA addresses all phases of the proposed project in the master plan (including the savanna). The estimates included in the Draft EA are cumulative numbers for full build-out.

A comprehensive master plan for the Honolulu Zoo has been prepared and is summarized in Section 1.4 of the EA. The current EA assesses the potential impacts resulting from implementation of the master plan and includes by reference as allowable under Section 11-200-13 Hawaii Administrative Rules, the previous EA prepared for the savanna project. A claim of segmentation might be appropriate if each of the master plan's elements were implemented under the auspices of separate environmental assessments, but that is clearly not the case here. The current EA addresses the entire master plan.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1106 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 521-5141 FAX: 808 521-7819 EMAIL: hawaii@belcollins.com WEB: www.belcollins.com

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SEACREST • HONOLULU • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • OMAHA • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins works in an Equal Opportunity Employer

Mr. Don Bremner  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-095  
Page 2

4. We have sought guidance from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regarding your assertion that a Section 106 review is required. As noted in their attached response, since no Federal funds are being utilized and no Federal permits are required for the project, no Section 106 review is required.
5. Regarding your request that a full Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) be completed, it is the City's determination that there is insufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed improvements.
6. The City is presently working on a master plan for Kapiolani Regional Park which will include provisions of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan.

We trust our response has adequately addressed your concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:jf

Attachment

**Advisory  
Council On  
Historic  
Preservation**

RECEIVED

The Old Post Office Building  
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, #809  
Washington, DC 20004

Reply to: 1012 E3 West Bayview Avenue, #310  
Lafayette, Colorado 80226  
BELT CULTURE HAWAII

July 20, 1997

Ceryl Palesh  
Belt Collins Hawaii LTD  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard  
First Floor  
Honolulu, HI 96813-5406

RE: *Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii*

Dear Ms. Palesh:

The Council received your letter on June 24, 1997, in which you requested the Council's opinion on whether or not the referenced project is subject to review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). The Council's regulations for implementing Section 106, 36 CFR Part 800: *Protection of Historic Properties*, describes the process that Federal agencies must follow to take into account the effects of their actions on historic properties.

Section 800.2 of the Council's regulations defines an undertaking that is subject to review under Section 106 as, "any project, activity, or program that can result in changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties are located in the area of potential effects. The project, activity or program must be under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency or licensed or assisted by a Federal agency." Since you indicated in your letter that the proposed Honolulu Master Plan utilizes State land, County funds that have not been delegated from any Federal sources, such as Community Development Block Grants, and does not require the use of any Federal permits or license, it does not appear that the referenced plan is subject to review under Section 106 of NHPA.

If you have any questions, or would like to discuss this matter further, please contact James Stalter in our Denver Office at (303) 969-5110.

Sincerely,  
*James M. Stalter*  
Don L. Klima  
Director  
Office of Planning and Review

_____	Alaska
_____	Arizona
_____	California
_____	Colorado
_____	Connecticut
_____	Delaware
_____	District of Columbia
_____	Florida
_____	Georgia
_____	Hawaii
_____	Idaho
_____	Illinois
_____	Indiana
_____	Iowa
_____	Kansas
_____	Kentucky
_____	Louisiana
_____	Maine
_____	Maryland
_____	Massachusetts
_____	Michigan
_____	Minnesota
_____	Mississippi
_____	Missouri
_____	Montana
_____	Nebraska
_____	Nevada
_____	New Hampshire
_____	New Jersey
_____	New Mexico
_____	New York
_____	North Carolina
_____	North Dakota
_____	Ohio
_____	Oklahoma
_____	Oregon
_____	Pennsylvania
_____	Rhode Island
_____	South Carolina
_____	South Dakota
_____	Tennessee
_____	Texas
_____	Utah
_____	Vermont
_____	Virginia
_____	Washington
_____	West Virginia
_____	Wisconsin
_____	Wyoming
_____	Foreign
_____	Other
_____	Unassigned
_____	Total

**KAPIOLANI PARK ADVISORY COUNCIL**

PAKI HALE  
3840 Paki Avenue  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

January 23, 1997

RECEIVED

Mr. John D'Araujo, Director  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
650 South King Street, 10th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Mr. Gary Gill, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality  
State Office Tower, Suite 702  
235 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 & C OF HONOLULU

Mr. Dan Takamatsu, Administrator  
Facilities Development Division  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
650 South King Street, 9th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Mr. Cheryl Vann, Project Planner  
Belt Collins, Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for a Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Dear Ms. Vann and Gentlemen:

Please find attached our response to the Draft Environmental Assessment for the proposed Honolulu Zoo cumulative development. We hope that the information provided in this response will assist you in understanding Kapiolani Park's historical significance; Trust ownership and charitable trust provisions; Court findings of fact, decisions and orders; and applicable respondents concerning proposals pertaining to Kapiolani Park, of which the Honolulu Zoo is plainly a portion.

You will find that our questions and comments focus on the Draft Environmental Assessment's absence of data on historical significance and landscape features, and the proposed development's segmentation, promotion of commercialism, visitor density and parking impact, surface water impact, etc. As there appears to be sufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the magnitude of this proposed cumulative development, we request that a full Environmental Impact Statement be provided if the Applicant seriously intends to pursue proposing this development for this location. Otherwise, we strongly recommend that the Applicant consider relocating the proposed development to a more appropriate area.

We look forward to your response on the attached questions, comments and concerns, and to future discussions pertaining to the future of the Honolulu Zoo in Kapiolani Park.

Very truly yours,

  
Michelle Spalding Matson, Chairperson

cc: Kapiolani Park Trustees

**KAPIOLANI PARK ADVISORY COUNCIL**

**DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

for the

**HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN**

**QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS**

The Kapiolani Park Advisory Council sincerely appreciates the opportunity to respond to the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan (DEA), and the time extension granted for review and comments in light of the extensive development proposed for this portion of Kapiolani Park. In addition, we have provided copies of the DEA to the Honolulu Zoological Society and Kapiolani Park Preservation Society through their respective presidents, as we discovered that these key responding organizations were without copies of the DEA at the time the KPAC received this document in mid-October.

Protect Location

Kapiolani Park - including the Zoo area - is governed by the provisions of the Kapiolani Park Trust, which is a public charitable trust. The U.S. Supreme Court decreed in 1819 that public charitable trust provisions supersede government mandates, in that government is neither to legislate nor promulgate alterations to charitable trust provisions. See: Dartmouth College vs Woodward, U.S. Supreme Court, 17 U.S. 518 (1819).

The Honolulu Zoo currently encompasses 42 acres situated on a historically significant portion of the Kapiolani Park within the boundaries of the 200-acre Trust lands. However, the language used in the DEA to describe the location of the Zoo appears to oddly place Kapiolani Park proper and various areas within Kapiolani Park as "remainder," "special function components" and "neighborhood park areas" subsidiary and ancillary to the Zoo (DEA @ 2.1).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Project Magnitude

Nearly one century following the passage of Act 53 in 1896, the State Supreme Court ruled on several findings of fact in substantiation of Act 53 pertaining to the provisions of the Kapiolani Park Trust. Among these findings the Court found that Trust lands are to be used only for Park purposes within the terms of the Trust, and commercial and municipal uses are not permitted within Kapiolani Park Trust property. See: Kapiolani Park Preservation Society vs City and County of Honolulu, et al, Hawaii State Supreme Court, 69 Haw. 569 (1988); and City and County of Honolulu vs Hawaii State Attorney General and Kapiolani Park Preservation Society, Hawaii State Circuit Court, S.P. 89-0015 (1991).

However, the DEA presents a matter of considerable concern by boldly emphasizing the proposed development's commercialism and promoting consistency with the Waikiki Master Plan to "encourage enhancement of the financial viability of Waikiki's visitor industry by enhancing the physical environment of Waikiki." The DEA glowingly describes the "opportunity to purchase" from the proposed development's entry concession; entry concessions, makai; Hawaiian gifts; Hawaiian concessions; Savanna drink concession; concession stands, mauka, main concession stand, mauka west ("designed to serve 500 people per hour"; snack huts; entry/exit gift shop ("accessible by persons not entering the Zoo"); school group entrance gift shop; etc. Table 2-1 defines additional construction, including an "entrance complex" with a paved "intensive-use" entry plaza with a "commercial environment" and a 1.9-acre "zoo events area" with a "stage and sound system." (DEA @ 2-1, 2-6, 2-7 and 2-9.)

The DEA thus places commercialism as precedent over Act 53, wherein it is provided that products sold in Kapiolani Park shall be such "as may be incidentally produced in the management thereof;" and that there shall be no authority to "compel the payment of an entrance fee as a condition to the admission of any one to the grounds of... the said Park or any part thereof."

Given such concentrated commercialism at the Zoo, we question whether this facility, as proposed, would be at all appropriate at this location any longer. Is not such high-volume commercialism in direct conflict with the provisions of the Trust under Act 53?

Compliance with Land Use Laws, Policies and Objectives

Historic Register

Kapiolani Park, including the Honolulu Zoo portion, was registered on the State Register of Historic Places in 1992, and further recommended by the Board of Land and Natural Resources for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places. The DEA mentions nothing about Kapiolani Park's historic character and significance in this regard. Non-disclosure of such pertinent information, inadvertent or otherwise, places an indelible flaw on the assessment.

Moreover, the proposed cumulative development would appear to require not simply an Environmental Assessment, but a full Environmental Impact Statement for this recognized historic property. Additionally, any such development impacting the historic character and integrity of a registered historic site, with its inclusive eligibility for the National Register, would be subject to the Federal Section 106 review process by virtue of its standing.

Cumulative Development

The State Supreme Court has ruled that cumulative environmental impacts of the larger project must be addressed. See: Hawaii's Thousand Friends vs City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii Circuit Court, S.P. 91-0457 (1991).

However, possibly in order to diminish any perception of cumulative adverse impacts of the proposed project in its entirety, the DEA avoids the precedent disallowance of segmenting portions of the larger development:

- a) The DEA assumes the posture of acting in accordance of Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), Section 343, and references features of the African Savanna project as being one of the development's "four main ecological environments...";
- b) However, the African Savanna's Phases I and II are carefully excluded from the assessment as having been covered by a previous EA (DEA @ 1-1).
- c) The DEA later correctly states that the "African Savanna... was the first component of the new Zoo design... implementing an integrated development plan for the Zoo in phases" resulting in a "Zoological park" (DEA @ 1-2 and 1-4).
- d) The DEA states that "a number of infrastructure improvements will be required to support the proposed project" (DEA @ 2-11), but the DEA retreats from its obligations by excusing specifics on structure and infrastructure from all components except the Rain Forest segment, which is currently "under design," while other components (biomes and facilities) "are conceptual only" and therefore apparently dismissed from the assessment's consideration (DEA @ 2-3).

Thus, the DEA flagrantly ignores the cumulative impacts of the larger project.

In order to rectify this breach, we respectfully request that the environmental assessment for the proposed Zoo development be revised to include each and every phase of the cumulative development, and the associated impacts thereof.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Scope of Development

The proposed development is planned within the Core Area of the Diamond Head Special Design District, and is within the boundaries of Kapiolani Park with a designated zero-foot (0') height limit. However, significant administrative maintenance and support structures required for the proposed development are described as follows:

- a) A 17,000 sq. ft. two-story administration building with conference space, a library, offices for 18 persons, restrooms, registrar's office, storage areas, and lunch room/kitchenette;
- b) A "Hale Kokua" personnel facility for 60 keepers and operations personnel with rooms, showers, lockers, and two temporary living quarters for scientific visitors);
- c) A maintenance complex with a maintenance building (including carpentry, plumbing, welding, electrical, masonry, computer/graphics sections; and storage for flammable materials) and a maintenance area (including garages with vehicle wash-down, gasoline pumps and above ground storage tanks; garbage compactor; storage yard; and greenhouse);
- d) A five-building breeding facility;
- e) A veterinary clinic and quarantine area;
- f) A commissary and warehouse serving 2,000 animals daily.

Further, feature planned to be integrated into the Zoo portion of Kapiolani Park include "Ancient Continental Islands" and "New Continental Islands," which are planned to be comprised of "volcanic islands... limestone islets... water features... earthforms." Although the DEA notes the height of the existing African Savanna exhibit as being 9.5 to 7 feet above grade, the DEA fails to mention the dimensions and heights of the proposed development's volcanic islands and earthforms constructed to create "barriers and to form views into exhibit areas" with pathways "structured for two levels of visitor flow." (DEA @ 2-1, 2-3, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8 and 3-1.) Additionally planned is construction of "ancient ruins," and a "tree-top scientific research center"...to be built on a platform in the Morton Bay fig tree," and is planned (DEA @ 2-3 and 2-6).

With the exception of the administration building, building and earthform sizes are undisclosed in the DEA. However, the DEA points out that substantial excavation and earthmoving, dewatering and filling, compaction and foundation work are proposed for the development in that existing "soil material used for fill underlying the Zoo is not suitable for supporting relatively heavy structures... Because of the presence of compressible soils and high groundwater levels, differential settling of soils could occur if conventional shallow foundations are used to support heavy structures." (DEA @ 4-1 [4.1.2], 4-2 [4.1.5] and 4-3.)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

Therefore, we believe that the following information is seriously lacking and therefore must be provided:

- A. An explanation pertaining to the reasoning behind the decision to propose this complex development for the environmentally and historically sensitive Kapiolani Park Trust lands;
- B. A complete description of dimensions pertaining to each building and earthform structure's height, footprint, and area in square feet
- C. Justification of how the size and use of each building would be permitted to be commercial, industrial or agricultural in nature in lieu of conforming with the restricted residential scale and use represented in the surrounding Special Design District;
- D. Definition of the reasoning applied to placement of an operations support yard and trash compactor contiguous to a high-visibility entrance of Kapiolani Park: Paki Avenue's panoramic boulevard lined with majestic monkeypods listed as Exceptional Trees (DEA @ 2-17).

Existing Use Permit (1986)

It is represented that the DEA "provides information regarding the project's consistency with land use plans..." However, this effort falls in presuming consistency with land use laws by relying on an Existing Use Permit (EUP) wherein "no special restrictions were imposed" in 1986. This EUP is outdated and precedes several court rulings on cumulative development, the Kapiolani Park Trust, and the City's subordinate custodial position thereto. See: Kapiolani Park Preservation Society vs City and County of Honolulu, et al, Hawaii State Supreme Court, 69 Haw. 569 (1988); City and County of Honolulu vs Hawaii State Attorney General and Kapiolani Park Preservation Society, Hawaii State Circuit Court, S.P. 89-0015 (1991); and Hawaii's Thousand Friends vs City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii Circuit Court, S.P. 91-0457 (1991).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Preservation Parkland

The DEA states that the proposed Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fence line of the Zoo." (DEA @ 1-2.)

What portions of the proposed development are anticipated or envisioned to extend past the existing fence line of the Zoo? Please define the expected impact on the following:

- a. the parkland area encompassing the Kapahulu/ Kalakaua/Monsarrat Avenue street frontage;
- b. the fence line known as the art exhibit area along Monsarrat Avenue, up to the Paki intersection;
- c. the parkland picnic area between the Bandstand and the Shell;
- d. the Waikiki Shell parking lots, both along Monsarrat Avenue and at the intersection of Monsarrat and Paki Avenues, and the Honolulu Zoo parking lot along Kapahulu Avenue;
- e. the Queen Kapiolani Botanical Garden on Paki Avenue;
- f. Paki recreation and picnic area, Paki recreation center, and Paki playground;
- g. the historic building currently known as the Kapiolani Park service center;
- h. the newly constructed and illuminated basketball/volleyball courts recently transferred into the Kapiolani Park Trust by court order in 1996;
- i. the centrally-located Waikiki Fire Station;
- j. the listed Exceptional Monkeypod Trees framing both sides of Paki Avenue between Kapahulu Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue.
- k. any other areas in the vicinity of the existing Honolulu Zoo that are envisioned, anticipated or planned to be utilized for the proposed development and/or its operations.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Development Planning Process

The DEA emphasizes that the proposed project is consistent with the General Plan in providing a wide range of recreational facilities as services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu" and "refurbishment... accommodates recreational needs of present and future generations... provides an educational experience... expand(s) and enhance(s) outdoor recreation opportunities..." (DEA @ 1-4, 5-2, and 5-3.)

Aside from monies previously spent on Zoo facilities, what precludes the applicant from more properly relocating the proposed development to one of several more appropriate and centrally-located agricultural/industrial areas on Oahu?

Zoo Master Plan

The DEA refers to the 1984 Zoo Master Plan, which was developed with the benefit of public review and comment. However, apparently this approved Master Plan was privately updated in 1993, and the DEA states that "as of June 1994, the Master Plan has been updated to reflect community and staff goals... the updated Master Plan focuses and refines the concept of gradual reorganization of the basic Zoo layout..." (DEA @ 1-2.)

However, so far as is known, neither were the Board of Directors of the Honolulu Zoological Society nor the elected members of the Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board, whose organizations are represented on the KPAC by some of the same, nor was the contiguous affected community, ever presented with an updated Zoo Master Plan for review and comment between the years of 1990 and 1996.

Therefore, how can the DEA represent that the "updated Zoo Master Plan" reflects "community... goals"? (DEA @ 1-2.)

In addition, although the Honolulu Zoo is part and parcel within Kapiolani Park Trust lands, the Zoo Master Plan has never been incorporated into the publicly-approved Kapiolani Park Master Plan, either in form or by reference.

Further, the DEA describes the updated 1993 Zoo Master Plan to be "gradual reorganization of the basic Zoo layout... consistent with the current proposed Zoo improvements." (DEA @ 1-2.) Therefore, it appears that the proposed cumulative development has now been prioritized to supersede any Master Plan, either the 1984 publicly-reviewed plan or a 1993 privately-commissioned plan.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Operations, Impacts and Infrastructure

Visitor Increase Impact

The DEA establishes the current daily visitor count at 1,797, and projects that the expanded Zoo development will attract 1,650,000 annual visitors, or 4,546 visitors daily within the 42 acres of Kapiolani Park which the Zoo now occupies. However, these visitors will be confined to only 2 acres of pathways surrounding the open exhibits. This appears to promote potential serious overcrowding in a limited area.

In addition, there is a question of what effect such a mass of humanity would have on the animals and their well-being. The DEA substantiates that an original proposal to place exhibits near the entranceway (under existing visitor conditions) was rejected because... the elevated levels of human activity and interaction would place too much stress on the exhibit animals. If there are 96,500 residents and visitors on 500 acres in Waikiki (193 persons per acre), and 5000 visitors on 2 acres of pathways at the Zoo (2,500 persons per acre over 4 hours), it would seem that the visitors would rather be on the streets of Waikiki than bogged down on pathways at the Zoo. (DEA @ 3-8)

The DEA overlooks the fact that Kapiolani Park is currently an over-burdened regional recreational park of which the sustainable capacity is increasingly exceeded. Also absent from the DEA is any evaluation of the potentially serious adverse impact of a proposed 175% escalation in the Zoo visitor count, and associated adverse impacts on the Park's Trust lands and surrounding areas pertaining to increases in traffic, parking, and decreasing non-potable surface water.

Yet, the DEA notes that "the anticipated long term impacts include a greater demand on utilities, an increase in the number of visitors, and associated increases (sic) traffic and parking requirements." The DEA further advocates across-the-board, high-cost major infrastructural improvements, i.e., revised City and County water use plans, wastewater and sewerage infrastructure improvements, regional mass transportation plans, and road improvements be undertaken to support this development to enable the Zoo "to develop its proposed master planned facilities." (DEA @ ES-2, 2-12, 2-15 and 2-17)

However, the DEA declares that "based on the information presented herein, there is insufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed Zoo improvements, and a Negative Declaration is recommended." (DEA @ ES-2.) Given the extensive City infrastructure improvements recommended to develop and sustain the proposed Zoo facilities, the KPAC recommends that a full Environmental Impact Statement be conducted to ascertain the cumulative impact of the proposed development on the Kapiolani Park Trust lands, the contiguous residential community, the adjacent Waikiki and Kapahulu commercial sectors, the City and County of Honolulu, and ultimately, the people of Oahu.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Available Parking

A total of 1,051 existing parking stalls, limited by Court order, are reserved for Park users only in Kapiolani Park. The DEA states that "additional parking for the projected increase in Zoo visitors is not planned," but acknowledges that one of the potential adverse impacts is "associated increases in traffic and parking requirements." (DEA @ ES-2 and 2-18.) However, the DEA evaluates visitor parking to accommodate the proposed daily increase of 3,200 Zoo visitors by merely stating that "overflow parking is available around Kapiolani Regional Park". There is complete absence of research into the existing crowded usage conditions within the Park - with its attendant overflow parking requirements for current use spreading over a multi-block radius into the neighborhoods outside the Park on weekends and holidays.

Surely, with the over-burdened and over-crowded usage conditions within the surrounding 158 acres of Kapiolani Park, whose capacity is increasingly exceeded, the applicant does not expect that the Zoo's 42-acre portion of the Park will monopolize all 1,051 of Kapiolani Park's parking spaces confirmed by the Court as being specifically designated for recreational Park users?

However, Table 2-1 additionally defines planning and construction of "Zoo perimeter parking" during years seven and eight of the development schedule, and the DEA states that the proposed "Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fence-line of the Zoo." (DEA @ 1-2 and 2-1.)

As no additional park land or airspace has been authorized by the courts for consumption by parking surface in Kapiolani Park (see: City and County of Honolulu vs Hawaii State Attorney General and Kapiolani Park Preservation Society, Hawaii State Circuit Court, S.P. 89-0015, 1991), please provide the following:

- A. An analysis of existing parking conditions in Kapiolani Park;
- B. Analyses and projections of anticipated parking impacts associated with the proposed Zoo development;
- C. Any proposals or alternatives to eliminate this impact, as mere mitigation would appear to be insufficient. (It should be noted here that statistics show that, while overall daily-commuter traffic congestion may be relieved by ambitious mass transportation goals, tourist and family transportation will assuredly continue in private vehicles.)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

**Environmental Impacts**

**Geologic, Historic and Cultural Resources**

The DEA makes a grave error by stating that the Zoo is not listed on either the state or Federal Register of Historic Places. Indeed, Kapiolani Park, including the Zoo, was listed on the Hawaii State Register of Historic Places in 1982 and is eligible to be placed on the National Register. The proposed Zoo development is therefore subject to the provisions mandated under the National Act for Historic Preservation, including a full Environmental Impact Statement and Section 106 Review. There is no historical data presented, although all available historical data should have been thoroughly researched and included in the DEA. (DEA @ 3-7)

The DEA states that "no specific cultural resources have been identified" within the Zoo, "hence, no adverse impacts to these types of resources are anticipated." Yet, the DEA acknowledges that "there is a possibility of subsurface resources existing beneath the fill on what was once McKee(sic) Island..." and that there is a potential for "possible disruption or destruction of subsurface resources... An inventory survey will be undertaken... for archaeological sites... data recovery or monitoring may be recommended". The DEA relies merely on "data recovery" and "monitoring," while ignoring potential significant site preservation practices, especially with regard to properties listed on the Register of Historic Places. The footnote pertaining to "personal communication" with a State Historic Preservation Division Archaeologist remains unsubstantiated and undocumented. (DEA @ 3-7, 4-5 and 4-6)

The geologic composition underlying the Zoo area of Kapiolani Park is approximately 6 feet of volcanic tuff over up to 20 feet of coralline bedrock in calcareous reef deposits. Waikiki was once laced with lagoons, and there is a great potential for historic and cultural investigation of the Zoo area as it contains characteristics that would have been ideal for early settlement when the first colonization appeared over 2,000 years ago. Such characteristics include fresh water stream features, proximity to the shoreline, and ocean access. Areas adjacent to the Zoo were originally large ponds created by drainage from Diamond Head and, in the 1850's, a portion of this area was filled. About the 1920's, Makee Island inlets were filled further to expand the Park. However, the DEA does not quantify which areas were filled, and only notes 1 to 4 feet of fill in the African Savanna exhibit area. Therefore, the DEA is seriously flawed in avoidance of researching the historic significance of this area. (DEA @ 3-1)

**Historic Landscape and Exceptional Tree Ordinance**

As cited above, the DEA ignores the fact that the Kapiolani Park Trust lands and landscape features, including the Zoo and its contiguous perimeter, are listed on the Historic Register. In addition, the DEA fails to consider that many trees within the Zoo portion of Kapiolani Park are historic trees and an integral part of the historic landscape of Kapiolani Park, even though they currently have not been made part of the Exceptional Tree Ordinance.

Specifically, the DEA misrepresents that "little or no original plant species remain on Zoo grounds" that have been "extensively landscaped in its 44-year history" and discloses that "an approved tree list from the City and County of Honolulu's Building Department" will be used for trees "planted along the streets." (DEA @ 2-7 and 3-7.)

In reality, several trees within the existing Zoo grounds, including ironwoods and banyans, are part of the original Kapiolani Park landscape and delineate the configuration of Makee Island and other historic features of the original Park plan. In addition, the streets around the Zoo display mature monkey pods on Pahi Avenue (listed as "Exceptional Trees"), banyans on Kalakaua Avenue (planted in the early 1920's), a double row of ficus on Monsarrat, and many more monkey pods on Kapahulu Avenue.

Further, the applicant appears to be proposing that remaining trees will be replaced by miscellaneous trees on the Building Department's list, along with "commonly available vegetation" (DEA @ 2-7). In fact, an alarming precedent to this occurred when the City destroyed many of the historic date palms within the Zoo to make way for the recently completed African Savanna.

Specifically, the DEA states the following:

- a) That "...removal of some flora will occur...Removal of flora will not affect indigenous species or those trees protected under the City and County of Honolulu's Exceptional Tree Ordinance. Trees protected by this ordinance include (certain) monkeypod and earpod trees. Any short-term losses of flora will be outweighed by the long-term benefits of increased quantities and species which will inhabit the project site." (DEA @ 4-4.)

Note: This is inconsonant with the Kapiolani Park Master Plan and the Park's historic landscape plan dating back to the 1800's.

- b) That "in the event there are no feasible locations for street trees, substitute landscaping may be permitted upon approval by the Director of Land Utilization." (DEA @ 5-6.)

Note: Tree removal in the Diamond Head Special District merely requires a "Minor" permit issued at the discretion of the Director of the DLU. Further, as noted above, Special District guidelines provide only that "All fences or walls exceeding 36 inches in height shall be set back a minimum of 18 inches along all street frontages..."





1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

c) That "Street trees shall be provided at a minimum 2-inch caliper. Species and spacing shall be chosen from an approved tree list on file with the Building Department." (DEA @ 5-6)

Therefore, although "Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fence line of the Zoo" (DEA @ 1-2), there appears to be an open opportunity for removal of existing mature trees within the historic landscape of Kapiolani Park, expansion of the fence line to within eighteen inches of street frontage, and replacement of the mature trees with "substitute landscaping" subject to one individual's discretionary approval.

Is it indeed the applicant's intention that the proposed development is planned to expand the Zoo to the point of consuming Kapiolani Park's historic landscape within the Zoo, as well as along the streets around the Zoo, instead of honoring and enhancing the precedent landscape plantings such as ironwoods, monkeypods, Indian banyans and royal date palms in order to be compatible with the existing historic landscape?

**Park Water Sources**

The DEA fails to research nearby natural sources of surface water. The Ala Wai Canal is located approximately 1/8 mile to the north, and, although manmade, it is the receiving body for natural sources of surface water from both the Manoa and Palolo Streams. In addition, a natural wetlands exists parallel to the historic double row of royal date palms adjacent to the Waikiki Shell's mauka side. This is the remaining portion of the natural drainage area receiving runoff from the slopes of Diamond Head, and it flows directly into the subterranean channel through the Zoo. However, the DEA simply states that "neither the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers nor the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service identifies the Zoo as a wetlands area." (DEA @ 3-4 and 3-6)

Combining additional non-potable water requirements for the proposed development, 288,000 gallons per day or 8,784,000 gallons per month would be required to support the proposed cumulative development. However, the DEA states that "Three existing wells... have a combined capacity of 350 gpm" (gallons per month) and further states that "the existing nonpotable water supply is 504,000 gpd (gallons per day)..." (DEA @ 2-13).

The DEA states that the "non-potable water demand is expected to increase due to the proposed Zoo improvements... but will remain below the existing non-potable water supply of 504,000 gallons per day (from three existing active wells) with proper water management." The DEA further states that "daily non-potable water use... will require about 170,000 gallons per day," leaving 330,000 gallons per day for "other exhibits with less frequent turnover requirements" (DEA @ 2-12 and 2-13).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

The DEA also states that "flow control devices have been recommended to prevent significant deviation from the specific fill rates that could affect concurrent uses." However, given the repair and maintenance hardships encountered with other water feature systems constructed under bid contract in and around Kapiolani Park, the reliability of such water flow control devices may be subject to careful scrutiny, and the usage caveat presented in the DEA must be seriously considered. (DEA @ 2-13 and 3-4.)

As the DEA is vague and confusing, and as there is potential of enormous consumption of Kapiolani Park's non-potable supply by the proposed development, we believe that the sustainable yield of the non-potable water supply must be defined clearly in terms of quantities, locations, and capacities of each respective water source for Kapiolani Park, accompanied by engineering data, charts and tables.

Five non-potable water wells were drilled into the caprock aquifer in the 1980's to access Kapiolani Park's "useful, moderately brackish water supply." The DEA at 3-4 states that this water is not "ecologically important." However, in the future this water should replace potable water now being consumed by the high irrigation requirements of Kapiolani Park, and is so stated as belonging to the Park in the Kapiolani Park Trust Deed of 1913. See: Honolulu Park Commission to the Territory of Hawaii, Deed of 1913, Liber 392, Page 408.

Therefore, there is some concern that the proposed cumulative development could very well have an adverse impact on the area's water table and on Kapiolani Park's non-potable water supply in its entirety. In fact, the DEA's Determination of Significant Impact excludes the significance criterion "Affects an environmentally sensitive area", i.e., fresh water, ground water, coastal waters. (DEA @ 7-1.)

**Conclusion**

In conclusion, there appears to be sufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed Zoo development. A full Environmental Impact Statement should be required if the Applicant seriously intends to pursue an attempt to expand and upgrade the existing Zoo facility at its present location.

The requirement for an Environmental Impact Statement will help to ensure review of this proposal at both City and State levels, as the Kapiolani Park Trust is the fee landholder, the State Attorney General is the parens patriae for all matters pertaining to Kapiolani Park Trust provisions, and all nine members of the City Council of Honolulu are designated by the Court as Individual Trustees for the Kapiolani Park Trust in matters pertaining to use of Trust lands.

Therefore, the KPAC recommends that a full Environmental Impact Statement be conducted to ascertain the full cumulative impact of the proposed development on the Kapiolani Park Trust lands, the contiguous residential community, the adjacent Waikiki and Kapahulu commercial sectors, the City and County of Honolulu, and ultimately, the people of Oahu.



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-096

Ms. Michelle Spalding Matson  
Chairperson  
Kapiolani Park Advisory Council  
Paki Hale  
3840 Paki Avenue  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

Dear Ms. Matson:

### Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

Thank you for your letter dated January 23, 1997 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to your comments is as follows:

#### 1. Project Location

The purpose of Section 2.1 is to identify the location of the project area. Your observation that various areas within Kapiolani Regional Park were described as ancillary to the Zoo may be accurate, since the Zoo, being the project area, is the focal point in this paragraph.

#### 2. Project Magnitude

The purpose of the Zoo is public education and recreation, not commercialism. Changing admission to the park is acceptable as long as the funds are used to support the Zoo. The food, drink, and gift stands proposed for the Zoo are for the convenience of Zoo visitors, and therefore do not contradict Act 53, which does not permit commercial or municipal uses within Kapiolani Park Trust property.

Relocating the Zoo to another location is out of the scope of this EA for the following reasons: 1) the objective of the master plan is to enhance the existing environment and recreational experience of the Zoo in its current location by creating a more realistic/humane environment for the animals, making improvements for visitors, and initiating education programs; and 2) expansion of the Zoo beyond its existing boundary is not proposed. Relocating the Zoo out of Kapiolani Regional Park is not considered to be a practical alternative due to excessive costs.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 640 ALA MONA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1104 U.S.A.

TEL: 808 521-5343 FAX: 808 538-7819 EMAIL: hawaii@bclhawaii.com WEB: www.bclhawaii.com

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SEATTLE • HONOLULU • AUSTRIA • THURGOOD • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • OMAHA • SEATTLE • SCOTSDALE  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

Ms. Michelle Spalding Matson  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-096  
Page 2

### 3. Compliance with Land Use Laws, Policies, and Objectives

#### A. Historic Register

We respectfully disagree with your assertion that the Zoo is located on an historically significant portion of Kapiolani Regional Park. The nomination application which placed the park on the state register of historic places identifies the period of the park's significance as 1877-1942 and states that the property is significant because "it is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history." The application states that the Zoo was established at its current site in 1948. This was approximately 20 years after construction of the Ala Wai Canal cut off the natural surface drainage that fed the ponds and lagoon that characterized the Waikiki end of the park. Thus, the Zoo is considered to be a non-contributing resource to the historic significance of the park because it did not exist during the identified period of significance. While the text of the application states that the park is significant for its past association with indigenous Hawaiian culture and royalty, the application's statement of significance limits the categories of significance to "entertainment/recreation" and indicates that cultural affiliation is not applicable. This is not to say that Kapiolani Regional Park is not significant, but rather to point out that the Zoo property does not contribute to its significance.

The Section 106 review does not apply in this case because no Federal funds are being used for the project planning or implementation and no Federal permits are involved. This was confirmed by Mr. Don Klima from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in Colorado.

We have conducted a short initial archaeological survey, as recommended by the State Historic Preservation Division, in order to gather historical information on former land uses at the site, and to gather detailed information of the nature and depth of fill soils. The assessment concludes that the majority of the Zoo parcel was underwater or marshy in pre-contact times, and is unlikely to yield significant cultural deposits. However, there is a possibility that significant subsurface cultural deposits may exist in the southwestern portion of the Zoo parcel. Monitoring of this area is recommended during construction, but no monitoring or further archaeological study is recommended or warranted for the remainder of the Zoo parcel.

Regarding your request that a full Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) be completed, it is the City's determination that there is insufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed improvements.

**B. Cumulative Development**

We disagree with your assertion that the Draft EA is segmented. When the environmental assessment for the savanna was completed, other Zoo improvements for the future were not yet envisioned. The current Draft EA addresses all phases of the proposed project in the master plan (including the savanna). The estimates included in the Draft EA are cumulative numbers for full build-out.

A comprehensive master plan for the Honolulu Zoo has been prepared and is summarized in Section 1.4 of the EA. The current EA assesses the potential impacts resulting from implementation of the master plan and includes by reference as allowable under Section 11-200-13 Hawaii Administrative Rules, the previous EA prepared for the savanna project. A claim of segmentation might be appropriate if each of the master plan's elements were implemented under the auspices of separate environmental assessments, but that is clearly not the case here. The current EA addresses the entire master plan.

**C. Scope of Development**

Since the development is planned within the Core Area of the Diamond Head Special Design District and is within the boundaries of Kapiolani Regional Park with a designated zero-foot height limit, the Zoo will apply for a height variance from the City's Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP).

Exact dimensions of all buildings and earthforms within the proposed development are not mentioned in the Draft EA because the master plan is at a conceptual stage; exact dimensions will be determined at a later date. We will, however, revise the text to indicate maximum heights (e.g., one-story or two-story) if this information is available.

The Zoo operations support yard and trash compactor will not be placed at the entrance of the Zoo, but rather near the back of the facility. These are necessary support functions for a Zoo and cannot be omitted just because the Zoo is located in historic Kapiolani Regional Park. Screening and barriers will be used to mitigate adverse visual impacts.

**D. Existing Use Permit (1986)**

DPP has determined that the Zoo is a "public use," as defined in Section 21-10.1 of the Land Use Ordinance. Public uses are permitted in all zoning

districts. Therefore, the Zoo, as a land use, is consistent with the land use classifications of the park.

**E. Preservation Parkland**

Only the utility and infrastructure improvements (utility and driveway connections) will extend past the existing fence line.

**F. Development Planning Process**

See our response under #2, above, regarding why the EA does not consider the alternative of relocating the proposed development.

**G. Zoo Master Plan**

The comment that the Master Plan was privately updated in 1993 and was not distributed is an out of scope comment for the EA.

It is acknowledged that the Zoo Master Plan has never been incorporated into the Kapiolani Regional Park Master Plan. However, the Kapiolani Regional Park Master Plan has not been updated recently. When the Park Master Plan is updated, as it will be shortly, the information from the Zoo Master Plan EA will be incorporated.

**4. Operations Impacts and Infrastructure**

**A. Visitor Increase Impact**

In reply to the concern that the improvements will promote overcrowding in a limited area and impact the well-being of Zoo animals, the proposed action will improve the condition of the Zoo animals and should therefore increase their well-being. In some cases, improvements will allow greater distances between the animals and visitors, which would diminish impacts on the animals.

Kapiolani Regional Park may be an over-burdened regional recreational park, and its sustainable capacity may be exceeded with increasing frequency. However, Kapiolani Regional Park is an open public area, meant for recreational use.

Regarding the potentially serious adverse impact of a proposed 175% escalation in Zoo visitor count, water supply, traffic, and parking conditions have all been addressed in the Final EA in detail. The use of non-potable water from the caprock aquifer for the Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park was

identified by the City's Board of Water Supply (BWS) as a means of conserving potable water resources. Therefore, use of non-potable groundwater is consistent with the water conservation goals of the City. Based on the study conducted for the BWS, there is no threat to potable groundwater aquifers through withdrawal of brackish groundwater in the Kapiolani Regional Park area. A total of five wells were installed by the BWS. Use of only three wells is proposed under the Zoo master plan, thereby leaving two wells for use in irrigation of Kapiolani Regional Park.

See above, #3A, for our response to your request that we complete a full EIS.

**B. Available Parking**

A parking analysis has been conducted for the project and its findings are included in the Final EA. With regard to the City and County of Honolulu vs. Hawaii State Attorney General and Kapiolani Park Preservation Society, Hawaii State Circuit Court, S.P. 89-0015, 1991, the City's Corporation Counsel has determined that the court did not make any ruling that providing additional parking will violate the Kapiolani Park Trust. Also, that the court ruled that the existing parking (including metered parking) did not violate the Trust if it was identified for park users and a reasonable fee was charged.

**5. Environmental Impacts**

**A. Geologic, Historic, and Cultural Resources**

The text will be revised to read that the Zoo, as part of Kapiolani Regional Park, is listed on the Hawaii State Register of Historic Places and is eligible to be placed on the National Register. The failure to mention this in the Draft EA may result from the personal communication with the State Historic Preservation Division, which informed us that the Zoo is not a historic site. It is true that none of the buildings at the Zoo are historic, yet the Zoo is part of Kapiolani Regional Park, which is on the Historic Register.

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 applies to federal agencies and federal actions. Therefore, it is not applicable to the proposed project.

As requested by the Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), an initial survey of the site was conducted. Its findings are presented in the Final EA, and are discussed above under Section 3A.

The footnote pertaining to the "personal communication" with Muffet Jourdane, Historic Preservation Division Archaeologist, is neither unsubstantiated nor undocumented. As noted in the text on page 4-6, the conversation took place on August 27, 1996.

**B. Historic Landscape and Exceptional Tree Ordinance**

Very few trees will be affected. Mature trees and landscaping will be preferred for the Zoo improvements, so retaining existing trees will be a priority, even if they are not listed in the Exceptional Tree Ordinance list.

**C. Park Water Sources**

Nearby natural sources of surface water were not researched since surface water will not be affected by the proposed action. Further, no new water sources will be required since established infrastructure will be used.

The area referred to as a natural wetlands exists outside the project boundary and will therefore not be affected by the proposed action.

The text will be clarified to state that the water demand can be met by the production capacity. The use demand is projected to be 8.7 million gallons per month, and the production capacity is 350 gallons per minute (15.1 million gallons per month). No new sources of water are required to support the master planned development and improvements.

In regards to the concern that flow control devices may experience repair and maintenance hardships, please be advised that flow control is routine in the industry. It does not constitute an unreasonable or undue hardship on the system operation and maintenance.

You requested detailed information on the sustainable yield of the non-potable water supply. The proposed use for the project is a sustainable use. Water studies have been completed with the goal of minimizing water use by the Zoo and maximizing water use by Kapiolani Regional Park. Concern was also expressed that cumulative development could adversely impact the area's water table and Kapiolani Regional Park's non-potable water supply. Existing wells already in service are being used as a source for non-potable water. The future demand will be within the sustainable yield of these wells. Further, the use of non-potable water sources preserves the area's potable water supply for other uses.

Ms. Michelle Spalding Matson  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-096  
Page 7

We trust our response has adequately addressed your concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

  
Cheryl Paleh

CP:LS:if



January 23, 1997

Mr. John D'Araujo, Director  
 Department of Parks and Recreation  
 650 South King Street, 10th Floor  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Mr. Dan Takamatsu, Administrator  
 Facilities Development Division  
 Department of Parks and Recreation  
 650 South King Street, 9th Floor  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RECEIVED

97 JW 23 P4:19

Mr. Gary Gill, Director  
 Office of Environmental Open Space & RECREATION  
 State Office Tower, Suite 700  
 235 South Beretania Street  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Ms. Cheryl Vann, Project Planner  
 Baft Collins, Hawaii  
 680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for a Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Dear Ms. Vann and Gentlemen:

Enclosed please find our response to the Draft Environmental Assessment for the proposed Honolulu Zoo cumulative development.

You will find that our questions and comments focus on the notification process, project magnitude, absence of data on the historic and Trust significance, community involvement, project viability and sustainability, operations impacts, traffic impacts, parking impacts, agricultural/industrial impact on parkland within a residential community, major infrastructural improvements required, environmental impacts, impacts on domestic water and surface water supplies, etc.

As there appears to be sufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the magnitude of this proposed cumulative development, we request that a full Environmental Impact Statement be provided for the entire cumulative development if the Applicant intends to pursue proposing this development for this location.

We look forward to your response on the attached questions, comments and concerns.

Very truly yours,

Kenneth C.C. Chang, Chairperson

cc: Kapiolani Park Trustees



DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT  
 for the  
 HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN  
 QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS

Notification Process

Through past correspondence, presentations and informal communication, the Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board #5 recognizes that the applicant for the proposed Zoo development, the Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR), is well informed, and the Department of Transportation Services (DTS) and the Department of Land Utilization (DLU) are also demonstrably aware, that the Honolulu Zoo is located within the jurisdictional district boundaries under City Councilmember Duke Balmum and those under the Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board. However, the Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) was instead delivered for review and comment to the Waikiki Neighborhood Board and to Councilmember Andy Minkitani.

The DEA was received following request by the directly-affected Neighborhood Board, #5, only ten days before the comment deadline, on October 14, 1996, and the deadline for comments was October 23. Consequently, the Neighborhood Board would have been unable to receive presentations, review and comment on the DEA given sunshine law requirements.

**QUESTION #1:** Please provide explicit information on the misrouting of the DEA for review and comment, and the absence of the appropriate Neighborhood Board and Councilmember on the list of commenting agencies contacted, as shown on pages 8-1 and 8-2 of the DEA.

Project Location

Kapiolani Park, which includes the Honolulu Zoo on approximately 1/5 of the parkland, is governed by the provisions of the Kapiolani Park Trust. According to the U.S. Supreme Court, charitable trust provisions supersede government intervention. (See: Dartmouth College vs. Woodward, U.S. Supreme Court, 17 U.S. 518, 1819.)

**QUESTION #2:** Please explain why the Trust provisions are not mentioned in the DEA, and the Trustees of Kapiolani Park not prioritized ahead of state and city agencies listed on pages 8-1 and 8-2 of the DEA, in which mention of neither the Trust nor the Trustees is not present?



### Project Magnitude

The DEA describes the proposed \$60,000,000 Zoo Master Plan development as "refurbishment" or "reorganization" of the basic Zoo layout... to expand the on-site breeding... complexes" (DEA @ ES-1, 1-2, 2-11) and veterinary/research facilities... a maintenance complex with a maintenance building (including carpentry, plumbing, welding, electrical, masonry, computer/graphics sections; and storage for flammable materials) and a maintenance area (including garages with vehicle wash-down, gasoline pumps and above ground storage tanks; garbage compactor, storage yard; and greenhouse); a five-building breeding facility; a veterinary clinic and quarantine area; and a commissary and warehouse serving 2,000 animals daily. (DEA @ 2-10 and 2-11.)

**QUESTION #3:** Please provide explicit information, evaluation and studies showing valid reasons, other than "significant funds" being spent previously on a display segment of this project, that the above proposed facilities are not being more properly located and developed within areas classified by Land Use laws as "Agricultural" and "Industrial", as are becoming available within close proximity to each other in the Ewa Plain.

### Compliance with Land Use Laws, Policies and Objectives

#### Historic Register

The DEA states, "The Zoo is not listed on either the state or federal Register of Historic Places..." (DEA @ 3-7). Yet, as the State Office of Historic Preservation and the City Department of Parks and Recreation are well aware, Kapiolani Park, including the Honolulu Zoo, were indeed listed on the State Register of Historic Places in 1992. Therefore, Kapiolani Park, including the Zoo, is eligible to be listed on the National Register of Historic Places, for which it was recommended by the Board of Land and Natural Resources for nomination.

**QUESTION #4:** Would not the absence of such imperative information preclude the DEA from further consideration, and would not the historic classification of Kapiolani Park, including the Honolulu Zoo, require a full Environmental Impact Study (EIS) under the federal National Historic Preservation Act and Section 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)?

#### Cumulative Development

The DEA continues the City's wrongful practice of segmenting portions of the larger development in order to diminish perception of the cumulative adverse impacts of the whole project. This flies in the face of the State Supreme Court ruling that cumulative environmental impacts of the larger project must be addressed. See: Hawaii's Thousand Friends vs City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii Circuit Court, S.P. 91-0457 (1991). While the DEA assumes the posture of acting in accordance of Hawaii Revised

Statutes (HRS), Section 343, and references features of the African Savanna project within the DEA as being one of "four main ecological environments (biomes): Hawaii, Rain Forest, African Savanna (not assessed in this EA), and Tropical Islands" - it blatantly excludes the African Savanna, Phases I and II, from the assessment as having been covered by a previous EA (DEA @ 1-1). However, the DEA later correctly states that the "African Savanna... was the first component of the new Zoo design... Implementing an integrated development plan for the Zoo in phases", resulting in a "Zoological park" (DEA @ 1-2 and 1-4).

**QUESTION #5:** Please demonstrate how the DEA escapes being fatally flawed by so flagrantly ignoring the cumulative impacts of the larger project, as shown above.

#### Special Design District

The DEA acknowledges that the "Zoo is located in the core area of the Diamond Head Special District, established to preserve existing views of Diamond Head (a State and National Monument) from prominent public vantage points..." and the "view of Diamond Head from the Zoo has been identified as a major scenic resource. As a result, ordinances have been established to preserve these existing views."

Although the proposed development is planned within the Core Area of the Diamond Head Special Design District, and is within the boundaries of Kapiolani Park with a designated zero-foot (0') height limit, the DEA claims that low roof lines have been designed "so as not to dominate the skyline... unless a particular design is needed to accomplish the immersion effect." (DEA @ 1-1.)

However, significant administrative maintenance and support structures required will include a 17,000 sq. ft. two-story administration building with conference space, a library, offices for 18 persons, restrooms, registrar's office, storage areas, and lunch room/kitchenette); a "Hale Kokua" personnel facility for 60 keepers and operations personnel (including rooms, showers, lockers, and two temporary living quarters for scientific visitors); a maintenance complex with a maintenance building (including carpentry, plumbing, welding, electrical, masonry, computer/graphics sections; and storage for flammable materials) and a maintenance area (including garages with vehicle wash-down, gasoline pumps and above ground storage tanks; garbage compactor, storage yard; and greenhouse); a five-building breeding facility; a veterinary clinic and quarantine area; and a commissary and warehouse serving 2,000 animals daily.

With the exception of the administration building, building sizes are undisclosed in the DEA. However, the DEA indirectly points out that substantial excavation and earthmoving, dewatering and filling, compaction and foundation work is proposed for the development in that existing "soil material used for fill underlying the Zoo is not suitable for supporting relatively heavy structures. Because of the presence of compressible soils and high groundwater levels, differential settling of soils could occur if conventional shallow foundations are used to support heavy structures." (DEA @ 4-1 [4.1.2], 4-2 [4.1.5] and 4-3.)

Features planned to be integrated into the Zoo portion of Kapiolani Park include Ancient Continental Islands and New Continental Islands, which are planned to be comprised of "volcanic islands... limestone islets... water features... earthforms." Although the DEA notes the height of the existing African Savanna exhibit as being 9.5 to 7 feet above grade, the DEA fails to mention the dimensions and heights of the proposed development's volcanic islands and earthforms constructed to create "barriers and to form views into exhibit areas" with pathways "structured for two levels of visitor flow." (DEA 2-1, 2-3, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8 and 3-1.) A "treatop 'scientific research center' is planned to be built on a platform in the Morton Bay fig tree," and construction of "ancient ruins" is planned (DEA 2-3 and 2-6).

**QUESTION #6:** Please define the dimensions of all buildings and "earthforms" within the proposed development, including height, total square feet and footprint.

The Director of the Department of Land Utilization states the following in a letter of April, 1996: "The parcel is located within the 'core area' of the Diamond Head Special District and all development must comply with the objectives of the district in accordance with the Land Use Ordinance, Section 7.40. These objectives were established to preserve existing prominent public views and the natural appearance of Diamond Head. Thus, projects which are not consistent with the design objectives, or that diminish these resources, must be modified to preserve and enhance the park-like character of the immediate slopes of the Diamond Head monument, including Kapiolani Park."

**QUESTION #7:** Typically for improvements within Kapiolani Park, the DLU has relied only on a "Minor" permit for "Major above-grade infrastructure improvement not covered elsewhere, including new roadways, road widening, new substations, new parks, and significant improvements to existing parks." This Minor Permit is issued simply at the discretion of the Director, thereby avoiding public hearings required for other "Major" permits, i.e., "Major exterior repair, alteration, or addition to all structures" and "New buildings, not covered above," which also apply to this proposed development.

Please specify whether public hearings will be scheduled under the permitting process for "Major Permits", and which major permits will apply.

#### Area of Zoological Park Expansion

The DEA states that the proposed "Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fence line of the Zoo." Special District guidelines provide only that "All fences or walls exceeding 36 inches in height shall be set back a minimum of 18 inches along all street frontages..." (DEA 1-2 and 5-6.)

**QUESTION #8:** Please specify to which points outside the Zoo area surrounded by the existing fence line, and the size of the area that is envisioned to be required, the Zoo development might or will be expanded, as follows:

Frontage area along Kalakaua Avenue between Kapehulu Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue;

Area between the Kapiolani Park Bandstand and the Waikiki Shell;

Up to 18 inches along all Kapehulu, Kalakaua, Monsarrat and Paki Avenue street frontages;

Waikiki Fire Station and basketball court, service center and Paki playground;

Any other areas adjacent to the Zoo area that are planned, anticipated, or envisioned to be used for the purpose of the proposed Zoo development.

#### Zoo Master Plan

The 1984 Zoo Master Plan, which was developed with the benefit of public review and comment. Apparently the publicly-approved Master Plan was privately updated in 1993, and the DEA states that "as of June 1994, the Master Plan has been updated to reflect community and staff goals... the updated Master Plan focuses and refines the concept of gradual reorganization of the basic Zoo layout..." (DEA 1-2.) As highlighted in the eight chapters of the DEA, *the proposed \$60,000,000 development jumps afar from a mild "focus and refinement."* Further, the DEA describes the updated Zoo Master Plan as "gradual reorganization of the basic Zoo layout... consistent with the current proposed Zoo improvements." (DEA 1-2.)

**QUESTION #9:** A) Is it the obligation of a privately developed, publicly-undisclosed major restructuring of an existing Master Plan to be "consistent with" with currently-proposed developments? B) Or is it not the obligation of any such proposed developments to be consistent with a publicly-disclosed and -approved Master Plan?

#### Project Magnitude

The DEA describes the proposed \$60,000,000 Zoo Master Plan development as "returbishment" or "reorganization" of the basic Zoo layout... to expand the on-site breeding... complexes" (DEA ES-1, 1-2, 2-11) and veterinary/research facilities... a maintenance complex with a maintenance building (including carpentry, plumbing, welding, electrical, masonry, computer/graphics sections; and storage for flammable materials) and a maintenance area (including garages with vehicle wash-down, gasoline pumps and above ground storage tanks; garbage compactor, storage yard; and greenhouse); a live-building breeding facility; a veterinary clinic and quarantine area; and a commissary and warehouse serving 2,000 animals daily. (DEA 2-10 and 2-11.)



**QUESTION #10:** A) Please provide explicit information, evaluation and studies showing valid reasons, other than "significant funds" being spent previously on a display segment of this project, that the above proposed facilities are not being more properly located and developed within areas classified by Land Use laws as "Agricultural" and "Industrial", as are becoming available within close proximity to each other in the Ewa Plain. B) What percent of the Zoo development will be research oriented? C) What percentage of the Zoo development area will be breeding facilities?

#### Project Viability

#### Commercial Aspects

The DEA describes the following commercial expansion proposals for the Honolulu Zoo (DEA 2-3, 2-7, 2-8, 2-10):

- entry concession
- entry concessions, maikal
- Hawaiian concessions
- Hawaiian gifts
- Savanna drink concession
- concession stands, mauka
- main concession stand, mauka west "designed to serve 500 people per hour"
- snack huts
- entry/exit gift shop "accessible by persons not entering the Zoo"
- school group entrance gift shop... etc.

**QUESTION #11:** Given such concentrated and contained sales activity, please list and describe specific studies and evaluations performed to support the DEA's conjecture that "nearby attractions and businesses surrounding the Zoo are expected to also benefit from the increased Zoo visitors as potential customers will be directed to their vicinity..." (DEA 4-8.)

#### Sustainability

The proposed Master Planned development is designed to attract up to 5,000 visitors daily within the 42 acres of Kapiolani Park which the Zoo occupies. However, these visitors will be confined to only 2 acres of pathways surrounding the open exhibits. If there are 96,500 residents and visitors on 500 acres in Waikiki (193 persons per acre) and 5000 visitors on 2 acres of pathways at the Zoo (1,250 persons per acre over 4 hours taken to cover the new Zoo development), there appears to be a serious potential to overcrowd a limited area. Thus, it would seem that visitors would be discouraged from returning, and not so eager to stay. (DEA 3-8.)

**QUESTION #12:** Please specify, cite and describe short-range and long-range studies, evaluations, and accounting analyses based on specified sources of revenue which support the cost of this development and would carry the Honolulu Zoo to a financially self-sustaining level. Such information would include a) verification of attendance sustainability, b) annual, 5-year, 10-year and 20-year revenue projections (including pro forma balance sheets for gross revenue anticipated to be generated, operations expenses, debt service, etc.), and c) a business plan format of relevant assumptions.

#### Operational Impacts and Infrastructure

The DEA states that "the anticipated long term impacts include a greater demand on utilities, an increase in the number of visitors, and associated increases (sic) traffic and parking requirements."

The major goal of the proposed development is to attract up to 5,000 visitors to the Zoo - an increase of approximately 175%. Associated impacts include proportionately increased traffic, parking, display water use, wastewater volume, and extraction of non-potable surface water.

Further, the DEA advocates across-the-board, high-cost major infrastructure improvements, i.e., revised City and County water use plans, regional mass transportation plans, and road improvements to support this development; and recommends that major City wastewater and sewerage infrastructure improvements be undertaken to enable the Zoo "to develop its proposed master planned facilities and allow unrestricted discharge of its flows." There is a projected 200% increase in telephone service usage, a 200% increase in wastewater disposal, and a projected 300% increase in solid waste disposal (86 cubic yards per day). (DEA 2-12, 2-15 and 2-17.)

**QUESTION #13:** How is there, then, justification for the DEA's dauntless declaration that "there is insufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed Zoo improvements, and a Negative Declaration is recommended?" (DEA 2-2.)

#### Traffic Increase Impact

The DEA notes that the "Zoo is located at the southern end of the heavily impacted Waikiki corridor. The (City's Planning Department) has noted that transportation to and within Waikiki is difficult." In 1992 more than 160,000 vehicles were estimated to enter and leave Waikiki, an area of approximately 500 acres, on a daily basis. Annual vehicular increases were estimated to be at least three percent (3%). Therefore, to the already heavily impacted Waikiki corridor, there is a current projected annual increase of 4,800 vehicles - plus 1,000 to 2,500 more vehicles accessing the Zoo.

**QUESTION #14:** How does siting the proposed Zoo development within such existing conditions demonstrate sensible planning practice?

Further into the DEA we discover somewhat more realistic conclusions that "Long-term impacts on traffic flow are expected to be significant, based on the projected increases in Zoo visitors... Transportation plans must be implemented to accommodate these additional visitors... Regional plans should also be developed to mitigate the projected increases in vehicular traffic... Long-term effects: Possible increase in traffic delays without use of mass transportation and/or implementation of road improvements... the additional number of Zoo visitors (up to 5,000 per day) is significant and should be addressed in (City and County) traffic/transportation management plans. (DEA 2-3-8, 4-6 and 4-7.)

**QUESTION #15:** Although the DEA references some effort as being exerted in attempting to address imminent traffic impacts of the new Convention Center on the opposite end of Waikiki, there is no evidence that additional vehicular traffic generated by the proposed Zoo development has been or will be addressed. Why has this not been done?

#### Available Parking

The DEA skims over evaluation of visitor parking to accommodate the proposed daily increase of 3,200 Zoo visitors simply by stating that "overflow parking is available around Kapiolani Regional Park", where there are a total of 1,051 existing parking stalls. Overflow parking requirements spread over a multi-block radius into the neighborhoods outside the Park on weekends and holidays during regularly-scheduled sports league tournaments.

**QUESTION #16:** Does the applicant presume that the proposed Zoo development, on 1/5 the acreage of Kapiolani Park, will monopolize all 1,051 of Kapiolani Park's parking spaces?

Questionably, the DEA states that "additional parking for the projected increase in Zoo visitors is not planned" and relies on up to 5,000 visitors and residents opting to take City-promoted bus service to visit the Zoo from "as far away as Pearl Ridge, the Honolulu Airport, Waipahu, Waimanalo, and St. Louis Heights" (the latter is actually in the Zoo's neighborhood board district). (DEA 2-18.)

However, statistics show that, while overall daily-commuter traffic congestion may be relieved by ambitious mass transportation goals, tourist and family transportation will assuredly continue in private vehicles.

Therefore, the DEA fails flat and fails due to absence of responsible research into the current parking conditions within and around the Kapiolani Park, and any subsequent impact of up to 2,500 additional vehicles requiring parking for the proposed Zoo development.

**QUESTION #17:** Why is the existing parking usage of Kapiolani Park and the impact of the proposed Zoo development parking requirements on such parking areas not considered in the DEA? Please provide the following:

- a) a study of existing parking conditions in Kapiolani Park
- b) related analyses of projected parking impacts attributable to the proposed Zoo development.

#### Wastewater and Sewage Disposal

The DEA states that there will be 400,000 gallons per day of wastewater generated by the proposed Zoo development, which is a 200% increase over 1991 (pre-Savanna) discharge. The DEA further states that existing sewage lines servicing the Zoo "do not have adequate excess capacity to support the peak flows generated by the Zoo from 5:00 to 8:00 p.m." and therefore the Zoo must drain exhibit water features during Zoo visitor hours and sewer off-peak hours (DEA 2-15).

**Question #18:** Why is the Zoo development being proposed without adequate and reliable wastewater infrastructure being in place?

The DEA recommends that major City Infrastructure improvements be undertaken to enable the Zoo "to develop its proposed master planned facilities and allow unrestricted discharge of its flows." Such infrastructure improvements include construction of sewer relief lines along Kalaikoa Avenue and between Kaneloa Street and Kuhio Avenue, and installation of on-site pumps. (DEA 2-15.)

**QUESTION #19:** What is the status of the City and County's wastewater system improvements mentioned in the above caveat? Please provide diagrams plotting locations, alignments, pumping stations, pipelines, capacities, level of treatment, and ultimate discharges of both existing and proposed sewerage requirements pertaining to the Zoo and any subsequent development.

#### Environmental Impacts

##### Historic Landscape and Exceptional Tree Ordinance

The DEA benignly states that "...removal of some flora will occur...Removal of flora will not affect indigenous species or those trees protected under the City and County of Honolulu's Exceptional Tree Ordinance. Trees protected by this ordinance include (certain) monkeypod and eapod trees. Any short-term losses of will be outweighed by the long-term benefits of increased quantities and species which will inhabit the project site... Trees planted along the streets will be species chosen from an approved tree list from the City and County of Honolulu's Building Department... commonly available vegetation will be used." (DEA 2-7, 3-7 and 4-4.)

The DEA states, "In the event that there are no feasible locations for street trees, substitute landscaping may be permitted upon approval by the Director of Land Utilization." (DEA @ 5-6.) Tree removal in the Diamond Head Special District merely requires a "Minor" permit issued at the discretion of the Director of the DLU. Further, as noted above, Special District guidelines provide only that "All fences or walls exceeding 36 inches in height shall be set back a minimum of 16 inches along all street frontages..." (DEA @ 5-6.)

Therefore, although "Zoo improvements will, for the most part, be constructed within the existing fence line of the Zoo," there appears to be an open opportunity for removal of existing mature trees consistent with the historic landscape of Kapiolani Park, expansion of the fence line to within eighteen inches of street frontage, and replacement of the mature trees with "substitute landscaping" subject to one individual's discretionary approval. (DEA @ 4-4, 5-4 and 5-6.)

**QUESTION #20:** Is it the applicant's plan that this development is proposed to expand the Zoo to the point of consuming Kapiolani Park's historic landscape flora (whether or not indigenous) not listed on the Exceptional Tree list?

#### Storm Water Disposal, Surface Runoff and Drainage

A box culvert which traverses the Zoo which serves the Kapiolani Park wetlands that receive runoff from the slopes of Diamond Head. Runoff conveyed in the box culvert flows through the municipal stormwater drains leading to Kulo Outfall and to the ocean. As high coliform counts were detected in the effluent discharge, inlets to the culvert from the Zoo area have been sealed to preclude fecal contamination from exhibits and open areas where birds congregate." (DEA @ 2-15, 2-17 and 3-4.) However, the DEA also states that "stormwater discharge originating from the Zoo's exhibit, animal holding, and open areas will no longer be discharged into the Pacific Ocean via the Kulo Beach Outfall because the box culvert will be sealed. This will eliminate the potential for contamination from Zoo runoff..." No significant impacts on surface waters are expected from the project after the box culvert is sealed." (DEA @ 4-2.)

**QUESTION #21:**

- Has the box culvert been completely sealed?
- Has the box culvert been partially sealed?
- Is the box culvert expected to be sealed in the near future?
- Is the box culvert expected to be sealed in the distant future?

The DEA describes the "overall total length of service roads and pathways" to be 2.9 miles, an increase of just under 1/4 mile over existing service roads and pathways. Additional impermeable surfacing to be constructed within the proposed development includes roof surface area of significant structures as described above, and pathways planned to be 6 to 8 feet wide to accommodate two levels of visitor flow.

Such expanded impermeable surface area will lead to the proportionate generation of additional runoff. The DEA presumes that this will be handled by percolation through drywells or treatment and disposal through planned water features within exhibit areas. The DEA assures that "only roof runoff will be... connected to the culvert... and directed to the municipal storm drain system. However, while admitting that groundwater has been located between 2 1/2 feet and 6 feet below grade within the proposed Rain Forest exhibit area, the DEA ignores the ongoing impacts of contaminated effluent from cesspools and animal waste

which continues to "percolate through the soil... filtering out bacteria and breaking up bacteria along the way" and yet somehow manages to contaminate Waikiki's nearby renowned shoreline. (DEA @ 2-17 and 3-4.)

**QUESTION #22:** Please show how the applicant can guarantee that contaminated effluent from animal waste from the Zoo area will not continue to "percolate through the soil... filtering and breaking up bacteria along the way" and yet manage to contaminate Waikiki's nearby shoreline.

The DEA notes that the proposed Zoo development is within the Honolulu Ground Water Control Area, and must comply with management requirements of the ground or surface water resource or both, pursuant to the Administrative Rules of the State Water Code, Chapter 174C, Hawaii Revised Statutes.

**QUESTION #23:** Why does the DEA fail to mention that the proposed Zoo development is subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System regulations under a federal NPDES permit issued by the state invoking Best Management Practices for public developments? Please indicate under what NPDES permit the proposed development would be governed? Please list the NPDES permit number if currently available.

#### Hazardous Wastes

The on-site "breeding complexes" are initially planned for birds, reptiles, rodents and insects. Veterinary/research facilities include surgery, radiology, necropsy, holding, intensive care, isolation, nursery and quarantine. The DEA states "hazardous wastes will be generated by veterinary services activities..." Long-term effects include "Criteria and hazardous air pollutants from on-site combustion sources such as the medical waste incinerator..." Long-term activities which could affect the air quality include operation of stationary and mobile combustion sources. Stationary sources (e.g., medical incinerator and generators) will need an operating permit from the Department of Health (DOH) and will need to demonstrate that their emissions will not cause adverse health effects or adverse impacts to air quality... All long-term combustion sources will be permitted. This process will ensure that no adverse health effects to the public will occur before operation can begin." Mitigation measures "will be identified..." (DEA @ 2-11, 2-17, and 4-3.)

**QUESTION #24:** What are the hazardous wastes, chemicals, and biologic elements anticipated to be generated within the proposed Zoo development?

**QUESTION #25:** Where will solid waste disposal from the Zoo development terminate, and will the animal waste be analyzed for parasites, bacteria, virus, etc. prior to disposal?

**QUESTION #26:** What is the degree of combustion determined to be generated from on-site combustion sources, and how often is this expected to occur?

**QUESTION #27:** Why is the proposed Zoo development not located in the Campbell Industrial Park or Barbers Point area with like kinds of emissions operations, rather than in a high-density residential, visitor, and recreation area?

#### Health, Safety and Nuisance Factors

The DEA notes that "animals and their waste products necessarily generate some noise and odor." Long-term effects include "Potential for increased animal odors from additional exhibit animals..." and "...Because the project introduces wild animals into a highly populated area, public safety is also addressed... In the past, several animals have escaped from the confines of their habitats... Future risks of animal escapes are minimal; however, mitigation measures will be employed as necessary." (DEA 2-3, 2-11, 2-17, 3-8, 4-3, 4-5, 4-7 and 5-2.)

**QUESTION #28:** It is common knowledge among residents and visitors that the odor pollution from the Zoo area extends from the central section of Kapiolani Park to the hotels along Kapahulu Avenue, and from Leahi Avenue to Kulo Beach. Why are no odor-elimination applications, such as contained exhibits and filtered exhaust systems addressed in the DEA to accommodate existing and anticipated increased animal population odor impacts?

Further, one must question the inclusion of fruit bats within the Asian Forest Exhibit given the recent spread of a virus carried by them and proven to be fatal to humans and horses in a recent Australian epidemic. (DEA 2-6.)

**QUESTION #29:** Although a quarantine facility is planned to be provided on the site of the proposed Zoo development (DEA 2-11), how can the applicant guarantee that airborne viruses carried by introduced exotic animals will not be carried into the surrounding neighborhoods and primary visitor area?

#### Water Supply

The DEA describes "an expansive and seemingly continuous system of interconnected water bodies, with contained and recirculated water within each zone operating with "recycled water to satisfy daily requirements," as opposed to the "dump and fill" Savanna exhibits. Yet, "an extensive water use schedule... to ensure necessary water capacity" is planned to be imposed (DEA 2-7). Water usage is identified as follows (DEA 2-8):

Entrance fountain	Monthly replacement of 64,000 gallons (potable)
Hawaii sea bird exhibit	Monthly replacement of 171,800 gallons (potable)
Hawaii marsh bird exhibit	Weekly replacement of 67,000 gallons (potable) (268,000 gallons per month)
Rain forest elephant exhibit	Semi-annual refill of 600,000 gallons (non-potable)
Rain forest aviaries	Daily "dump and fill" of <u>undisclosed capacity</u> (potable)
Rain forest reptile exhibit	Daily "dump and fill" of <u>undisclosed capacity</u> (potable)
Rain forest tiger exhibit	Daily "dump and fill" of <u>undisclosed capacity</u> (potable)
Rain forest gharial exhibit	Weekly replacement of 20,000 gallons (potable)
Tropical Islands exhibits	Monthly replacement of 651,000 gallons (non-potable)
Tropical Islands fountain	Weekly replacement of 8,000 gallons (non-potable)

Using these figures, the annual use of potable water from the domestic water supply totals over 7,005,600 gallons, or over 553,800 per month and over 19,193 gallons per day. The annual use of non-potable from the brackish aquifer under Kapiolani Park totals 9,396,000 gallons, or 783,000 gallons per month and 25,743 gallons per day. However, the DEA states that 170,000 gallons per day, or 5,185,000 gallons per month, will be required. Therefore, the daily "dump and fill" of the aviary, reptile and tiger exhibits is actually 144,328 gallons per day.

Although the DEA acknowledges that "restroom capacities have been designed to accommodate the projected daily volume of 4,000 to 5,000 visitors," the DEA omits water consumption projections for the 53 stalls (200% increase), 23 urinals (283% increase), and 32 sinks (128% increase). At an average of 2.6 gallons per visitor, this equates to at least an additional 9,320 gallons per day. Therefore, the potable water consumption, including additional drinking fountains would average at least an additional 9,120 gallons per day, or 78,160 gallons per month and 3,337,920 gallons per year.

The Zoo's pre-Savanna water usage approximated 200,000 gallons per day of potable water. The Savanna exhibits added an "estimated" 27,300 gallons per day of potable water and 48,700 gallons per day of non-potable water (DEA @ 2-12). Interestingly, the DEA also states that "current non-potable water demand for the Savanna exhibits is about 118,000 gallons per day." (DEA @ 2-12 and 2-13).

However, the DEA states that "the potable water supply demand for the proposed Zoo improvements will remain at about the current level... for irrigation (362 gpm), water features (24 gpm), and remaining Zoo use (animal holding areas, public and employee facilities - 1,785 gpm)." The DEA also states that the "non-potable water demand is expected to increase due to the proposed Zoo improvements... but will remain below the existing non-potable water supply of 504,000 gallons per day (from three existing active wells) with proper water management." The DEA further states that "daily non-potable water use... will require about 170,000 gallons per day," leaving 330,000 gallons per day for "other exhibits with less frequent turnover requirements" (DEA @ 2-12 and 2-13).

Yet, combining the additional potable water requirements of the proposed development, 661,960 gallons per month would be required to support the proposed development. The cumulative impact on the domestic water supply will total 689,260 gallons per month, or 22,599 gallons per day. This translates to an increase of 345% in potable water requirements for the proposed cumulative development.

Further, combining the additional non-potable water requirements of the proposed development, 288,000 gallons per day or 8,784,000 gallons per month would be required to support the proposed cumulative development. However, the DEA states that "Three existing wells... have a combined capacity of 250 gpm" (gallons per month) and further states that "the existing non-potable water supply is 504,000 gpd (gallons per day)..."

QUESTION #30: The DEA is vague and confusing in the matter of water use determined to be necessary for the proposed Zoo development. As there is potential of enormous consumption of both potable and non-potable water supplies, the sustainable yield must be defined in a professional manner with clear definition of quantities, locations, and capacities of each respective water source accompanied by engineering data, charts and tables. Please provide these.

The DEA states that recycled non-potable water in the Rain Forest, Tropical Islands, and Hawaii exhibits and the entrance water features "will have a positive effect on the municipal collection and treatment system by reducing the volume of water discharged. This appears to be an oxymoron in that the overall non-potable water usage volume is calculated to increase by 29,541 gallons per day, and 901,000 gallons per month with the proposed development, but since much of this is anticipated to be recycled, this would serve to have a less negative effect on the municipal system. (DEA @ 2-13.)

QUESTION #31: Please show, for each individual non-potable water use within the proposed Zoo cumulative development, the incremental variables at which extraction of the non-potable water source is determined to affect the caprock aquifer, and the total affect of these variables over one day, one month, one year, five years, ten years, twenty years.

#### Alternatives

Project alternatives are insufficiently evaluated and appear to be construed in an exaggerated fashion to compliment the DEA's conclusion that the proposed development is "the ideal plan." The alternatives are outlined as follows:

A. "Making Improvements in only those areas of the Zoo that require critical attention... Improving the current Zoo on an exhibit-by-exhibit basis rather than redesigning the entire layout. Minimal changes would be implemented with the focus on improving only those areas of the Zoo that are in need of critical improvements... This alternative would not promote zoological education nor stimulate additional revenues or economic growth in the area... (and) is not considered to be a desirable option."

QUESTION #32: What are these areas and what improvements will satisfy the term "critical attention"?

QUESTION #33: What is the projected annual return on investment after debt service for the proposed cumulative development? (Please provide the breakdown of all anticipated revenue sources, their respective anticipated gross and net revenue yields, and breakdowns of all expected operations costs including debt service, inflation factors and cost of money projections.)

B. "Expanding the proposed project (the preferred alternative)... (with) further enhancements... Redesigning the Zoo layout and immersing the visitor into each animal's habitat to maximize the visitor's educational and recreational experience... (which) would be further enhanced... (through) additional interpretive and educational centers..." and a "more diverse animal collection emphasizing rare and endangered animal conservation research and breeding... This alternative emphasizes... animal conservation research and breeding. Additional educational and interpretive exhibits... would be included."

(It must be noted here that expanded concepts can be easily created in order to frame a proposal of a slightly lesser degree in a more attractive and acceptable light.)

C. No action... would leave the Zoo with some exhibits unable to meet minimum standards for zoo animal care... (and) would fail to address existing needs to improve health, safety, and welfare of animals, keepers and visitors. This is currently not a satisfactory alternative."

However, the DEA ignores other areas on Oahu which would be less afflicted with the proposed development's size, density, and uses and banally dismisses relocating the Zoo with the conundrum that "relocating the Zoo is not an appropriate alternative" because "significant funds have already been spent to develop the recently completed Savanna area." (DEA @ 1-2). This is a classic example of inept planning practices and segmenting a project to ensure the continuance of a development that would otherwise be seriously questioned.

## CONCLUSION

### Overview

The proposed Zoological Park development, as described, would provide Oahu's visitors and residents with a facility of greater physical dimensions and expanded operations over that which now exists. This ambitious plan has the potential to generate an increased visitor count and associated revenue through admission fees, concessions and other types of concentrated commercial activities. If located in the appropriate area and planned correctly, this development could become an attractive asset for Oahu.

However, the proposed cumulative development is perceived to have several substantial and significant adverse effects on the sensitive environment within and around Kapiolani Park and adjacent to Waikiki. The Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) pertaining to this development is inadequate in research and/or subtle avoidance in information. In addition, the DEA is riddled with a complete absence and/or incomplete information. In addition, the environmental, historical, topographical, jurisdictional, infrastructural, structural, commercial and financial considerations pertaining to the proposed development's immediate area, surrounding area, residential community, Waikiki and tangential areas, and Oahu's population as a whole.

- A. The proposed development appears to be a misplaced Agricultural/Industrial/Commercial complex planned to generate high volume turn-over in the environmentally and historically protected core area of the Diamond Head Special District.
- B. The DEA merely bases a recommendation for a Negative Declaration of Significant Impact on "information presented herein," which is incomplete, inadequate, and unacceptable in that the development, surrounding environment, and all possible impacts are not fully described.
- C. The DEA fails to acknowledge the significance of the Kapiolani Park Trust and the Trust's jurisdiction over the Zoo, and Court rulings related thereto.
- D. The DEA flies in the face of the legal requirement to address the larger project of the cumulative development.
- E. The DEA ignores the fact that Kapiolani Park is currently an over-burdened regional recreational park of which the sustainable capacity is increasingly exceeded.
- F. The DEA contradicts its own evaluation of the development's projected associated increases in traffic and parking requirements.

- G. The DEA fails flat in presuming a Negative Declaration of Significant Impact through its failure to address Kapiolani Park's historic landscape, historic property, public charitable trust provisions, view planes, and carrying capacity.
- H. The DEA is devoid of anticipated revenue projections and expected operations expenses.
- I. The DEA is absent verified engineering data on sustainable yields, discharges, quantities, qualities, and capacities of groundwater and wastewater systems.

This action is a cumulative development proposed to be embedded within a preservation parkland governed by Trust provisions, and is proposed to be serviced and accessed from a contiguous high-density urban area. Therefore, it is especially important that environmental concerns, and economic and technical considerations are given full and appropriate consideration in the proposal, review, and any decision making process.

The Draft Environmental Assessment is deficient in these considerations. Further, the Applicant has not provided detailed studies of major impacts as required under Hawaii Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 200. Moreover, the Applicant has not consulted with other agencies, elected officials, citizens groups and individuals having jurisdiction or expertise in specific areas of the proposed development's impact; and there is inadequate discussion and disclosure of environmental impacts, a statement of objectives, description of the affected environment, and disclosure of technical, economic, social, and environmental characteristics.

### Significance Criteria as Defined by Hawaii Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 200

The Applicant is required to consider every phase of the proposed action, the expected consequences - both primary and secondary - and the cumulative as well as the short-term and the long-term effects of the action. The proposed cumulative development clearly has a significant effect on the environment under the following criteria for the following reasons:

- (1) The development proposal does not commit to preserving historic landscape and cultural resources and to protect them from destruction or loss as assets of the Trust.
- (2) The development curtails the range of beneficial uses of the environment.

- (3) The development conflicts with the state's long-term environmental policies, court decisions, and executive orders.
- (4) The development would substantially affect the economic and social welfare of the community.
- (5) The development could substantially affect public health.
- (6) The development involves substantial secondary impacts, such as population changes and effects on public facilities.
- (7) The development involves a substantial degradation of environmental quality.
- (8) The development is individually limited but cumulatively has considerable effect upon the environment and involves a commitment for larger actions.
- (9) The development detrimentally affects air and water quality, and ambient noise levels.
- (10) The development effects an environmentally sensitive area such as ground water and coastal waters.

Therefore, contrary to the presumptive posture of the Draft Environmental Assessment, there is sufficient reason to expect significant adverse impacts from the proposed Zoo development. A full Environmental Impact Statement should be required if the Applicant seriously intends to pursue an attempt to expand and upgrade the existing Zoo facility at this location. The requirement for an Environmental Impact Statement will help to ensure review of this proposal at both City and State levels, as the Kaplalani Park Trust is the fee landholder, the State Attorney General is the parents paritae for all matters pertaining to Kaplalani Park Trust provisions, and all nine members of the City Council of Honolulu are designated by the Court as Individual Trustees for the Kaplalani Park Trust in matters pertaining to use of Trust lands.

We look forward to your response to the above questions, comments and concerns, and to future discussions pertaining to the proposed Zoo Master Plan development.



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-097

Mr. Kenneth C.C. Chang  
Chairperson  
Diamond Head/Kepahulu/St. Louis Heights  
Neighborhood Board No. 5  
c/o Neighborhood Commission  
City Hall, Room 400  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Chang:

### Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

Thank you for your letter dated October 23, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to your questions is as follows:

1. Our apologies for the unintentional misrouting of the Draft EA during the notification process. We did extend the comment period deadline with OEQC to insure all comments would be received.
2. Discussion of the Trust has been included in the Final EA. The distribution list is not prioritized; all agencies receive equal priority.
3. Relocating the Zoo to another location is out of the scope of this EA for the following reasons: 1) the objective of the master plan is to enhance the existing environment and recreational experience of the Zoo in its current location by creating a more realistic/humane environment for the animals, making improvements for visitors, and initiating education programs; and 2) expansion of the Zoo beyond its existing boundary is not proposed. According to the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP), the Zoo is considered to be a "public use" and is, therefore, a permitted use in any zoning district.
4. We will correct the text to read that Kapiolani Regional Park is listed on the Hawaii State Register of Historic Places and is eligible to be placed on the National Register. The failure to mention this in the Draft EA may result from the personal communication with the State Historic Preservation Division, which informed us that the Zoo is not a historic site. It is true that none of the buildings at the Zoo are historic, yet the Zoo itself is part of Kapiolani Regional Park, which is a historic area, hence the confusion.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 410 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5104 U.S.A.

TEL: 808-531-5141 FAX: 808-534-7819 EMAIL: [hawaii@bclcollins.com](mailto:hawaii@bclcollins.com) WEB: [www.bclcollins.com](http://www.bclcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

HAWAII • HONOLULU • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • TAIPEI • MANILA • HILTI • SATELLITE • SCOTTSDALE

2000 Collins Avenue is a registered trademark of Belt Collins.

Mr. Kenneth C.C. Chang  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-097  
Page 2

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 applies to federal agencies and federal actions. Therefore, it is not applicable to the proposed project. Regarding your request that a full Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) be completed, if the accepting agency determines no significant impacts are found, or if significant impacts can be adequately mitigated, it must conclude a full EIS will not be required.

5. We disagree that the Draft EA is segmented. When the environmental assessment for the savanna was completed, other Zoo improvements for the future were not yet envisioned. The current Draft EA covers all phases of the proposed project in the master plan (including the savanna), and therefore is not segmented. The estimates included in the Draft EA are cumulative numbers for full build-out.
6. Since the development is planned within the Core Area of the Diamond Head Special Design District and is within the boundaries of Kapiolani Regional Park with a designated zero-foot height limit, the Zoo will apply for a height variance from the City's Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP).  
Exact dimensions of all buildings and earthforms within the proposed development are not mentioned in the Draft EA because the master plan is at a conceptual stage; exact dimensions will be determined at a later date. We will, however, revise the text to indicate maximum heights (e.g., one-story or two-story) if this information becomes available. At this point in the planning process, it is anticipated that the proposed South American Aviary will be the tallest structure among the master planned improvements. Its height will be 30 feet.
7. A new section (Section 1.6) has been added to the EA text to identify required permits. At this time, no major permits are anticipated.
8. Only the utility and infrastructure improvements (driveway and utility connections) will extend past the existing fence line.
9. The publication of an EA provides the community with an opportunity to review and comment on the Zoo Master Plan.

10. A. See our response to question #3 above.

B. Some research facilities may be built into the current Animal Health Facility, but the percentage of space on the Zoo grounds for research will be negligible. Comprehensive research will not be possible at the Zoo for quite some time, but social behavior research is ongoing. Over the years, all of the plant and animal exhibits may potentially be researched, through field surveys and analysis within the animal health facility. The provision of



research facilities will help the City better care for the Zoo animals, which will in turn, enhance the recreational value of the Zoo for its visitors.

- C. Two compounds will be devoted to off-exhibit breeding. These compounds will occupy approximately 0.6 acres, which represents about 1.4% of the 42-acre Zoo. Some exhibits may also be used for breeding, and these are accessible to the public. The City recognizes that baby animals greatly contribute to the recreational value of the Zoo for its visitors.

11. No specific studies have been performed. The statement in the Draft EA is based on consideration that an increase in pedestrian traffic and number of visitors means increased exposure, and may potentially lead to more business and sales. We will edit the text from "nearby attractions and businesses surrounding the Zoo are expected to also benefit" to "may also benefit" (p. 4-8).

12. The information requested, including verification of attendance sustainability, multi-year revenue projections, and related assumptions presented in a business plan format is beyond the scope of the information required in an environmental assessment. The City feels obligated to subsidize Zoo operations in order to keep it affordable for residents and visitors. Without that subsidy, Zoo admission charges would have to be raised to cover all operation costs, as well as debt service for capital improvements, and such an action would likely erode attendance to levels that could not support operations. Recognizing this fact, as well as the fact that Zoo attendance was close to one million visitors a year when no admission was charged, the City's goal is to continue to support a public/private partnership with the Zoological Society to operate the Zoo and keep admission prices affordable. For the purposes of this EA, no further analysis is warranted.

13. As set forth in Sec. 11-200-9, Hawaii Administrative Rules, a project is reviewed at the initial stages of scoping by the accepting agency to determine whether it will or will not warrant a full EIS. While the agency is free to revise its determination based upon a preponderance of new information, such determinations can be made early on given the scope of a given project. In this instance, it was the City's original judgement that nothing in the proposed scope appeared to warrant a full EIS. To date, that determination remains valid.

None of the other operations and infrastructure impacts that you noted are significant under the criteria set forth in Sec. 11-200-12, Hawaii Administrative Rules. The percent increases in telephone service usage, non-potable water usage, wastewater disposal, and solid waste disposal are not the issue; these increases can be accommodated and the responsible agencies have concurred with these proposed increases. The text will be revised to clarify that these projected increased uses are sustainable.

14. to 17.

It is acknowledged that the impacts on traffic and parking require further analysis. A parking analysis study was also recommended by the City's Department of Transportation Services. Such studies have been conducted and incorporated in the Final EA.

18. & 19.

The Draft EA recommends that major City infrastructure improvements be undertaken to enable the Zoo "to develop its proposed master planned facilities and allow unrestricted discharge of its flows." Such infrastructure improvements include construction of sewer relief lines along Kalakaua Avenue and between Kaneloa Street and Kuhio Avenue, and installation of on-site pumps. (p. 2-15).

Additionally, it is proposed that the Zoo's wastewater contribution to the Public Baths wastewater pump station (WWPS) collection system will be limited to a peak flow of 0.43 mgd, relieving the need to upgrade the sewer line through Kapiolani Park. Upgrade of the Public Baths WWPS force main is currently underway, and upgrade of the Public Baths WWPS is scheduled in the future.

The remaining Zoo wastewater contributions (1.80 mgd peak flow) will be directed to the Beachwalk WWPS collection system via the sewer line in Leahi Avenue. Besides the improvements to sewer lines mentioned above, there has been some planning effort expended by the DPP for the relocation of the Beachwalk WWPS closer to the Zoo. This relocation will create a more direct path to this WWPS such that the wastewater from the Zoo does not have to flow through the aforementioned problem sewer lines. However, there is no definite schedule or plan in place for the relocation of Beachwalk WWPS at this time.

Until sewer and pump station infrastructure improvements are constructed, the Zoo will restrict the discharge of peak flows, caused by pond draining, to nighttime hours when the wastewater flows are lower.

The Ala Wai Trunk Sewer Relief project is budgeted for construction in FY2000. The relocation of the Beachwalk WWPS was budgeted for construction in FY2000. However, construction has been delayed depending on the potential relocation of the Beachwalk WWPS.

Figure 2-5 has been added to the EA indicating the Zoo's existing wastewater system and points of connection to the City's system.

Further, the improvements required to support the Master Planned Zoo development are those identified in the *East Mamala Bay Final Wastewater Facilities Plan*. While supporting the Zoo, the area wastewater system improvements are actually directed at achieving the goals of the Waikiki Special District ordinance, as stated in the Planning Department's *Waikiki Infrastructure Study Final Report*, dated January 1996. The information requested relative to the wastewater system requirements is presented in the *Facilities Plan* and *Final Report*. The Department of Design and Construction has coordinated with the DPP to program the required area wastewater system improvements in support of the planned Zoo and Waikiki area development.

20. No, the applicant does not intend for the Honolulu Zoo improvements to expand the Zoo to the point of consuming Kapiolani Regional Park's historic landscape flora. Very few trees will be affected. Mature trees and landscaping will be preferred for the Zoo improvements, so retaining existing trees will be a priority, even if they are not listed in the Exceptional Tree Ordinance list.

21. Yes, the box culvert is already completely sealed.

22. No guarantee can be offered that runoff coming in contact with animals will not eventually reach the ocean through groundwater flow. However, the concept with the drywells is the same as using a septic tank and leach field; underground disposal is better than direct sheet flow runoff. Further, waste from covered exhibits and holding areas will be directed to the sanitary sewer.

23. The NPDES system is locally administered by the State Department of Health (DOH). A DOH Notice of Intent to discharge is required if release of a process water, or storm runoff from a specific industrial activity, is to a receiving water of the State. Zoos are not included in the list of regulated industrial activities and are therefore not subject to NPDES permitting requirements. As such, the DEA does not address NPDES permit requirements. The only permit required relative to storm water runoff is a Storm Drain Connection Agreement from the DPP. Based on conditions imposed by DPP, runoff discharged to the storm drain system from the Honolulu Zoo is restricted to building downspout connections. Roof runoff is not a regulated discharge and no permits are required.

24. Wastes generated by the Zoo are not regulated as hazardous waste by RCRA. Non-hazardous waste generated by the Zoo includes empty paint cans and small amounts of neutralized formaldehyde. Biological waste products at the Zoo consist of animal manure and animal parts.

25. Solid waste disposal from the Zoo development will terminate at H Power or to a landfill. Animal wastes will not be analyzed for parasites, bacteria, viruses, etc. prior to disposal; rather, these animal wastes are composted for treatment and reuse.

26. The Zoo currently does not have an incinerator. There are tentative plans to install an incinerator at the Zoo to dispose of medical wastes. However, if, during the detailed design process, this is determined to be impractical, too costly, or unsound, no incinerator will be added.

27. See the response to your question #3 above. In addition, the thrust of the Zoo is public education and recreation, making the recreation/tourist-intensive Waikiki area a suitable location.

28. Odor elimination systems as outlined in your letter are not required by the DOH and some odor is to be expected at a Zoo. However, mitigation, including regular clean-up of animal wastes, will be used to prevent odor problems before they become excessive.

Fruit bats may or may not be included in the Asian Forest Exhibit. This request is still in the proposal stage. If fruit bats are included, they will likely be captive bats from mainland zoos. These animals receive health check ups before being shipped and are put into quarantine once they arrive at the Honolulu Zoo. Animals are not put on display until the quarantine period is over.

29. The Zoo has been in operation for 50 years and has consistently quarantined imported animals. Airborne viruses carried by introduced exotic animals have not been a problem at the Zoo in the past and no future problems are anticipated.

30. & 31.

A non-potable water study was completed by the Board of Water Supply in 1992, which was the basis for well pumps installed by the City that currently serve the Zoo. In regards to potable water use, the Board of Water Supply has indicated they can serve the planned Zoo development. Addressing source and supply issues is beyond the scope of the master plan EA. The City's agency responsible for water development and supply has recommended use of the non-potable wells and acknowledged that the potable demands can be met.

The text will be edited to read that the entrance water features will have a "less negative effect" as opposed to a "positive effect."

32. You inquired which areas under Alternative A were considered areas requiring "critical attention." The endangered species exhibits are considered to be the most critical. In general, many exhibits don't meet current requirements (i.e., amount of space available for animals, modern facilities to care for the animals, number of species per exhibit, etc) expected for modern zoos.

Mr. Kenneth C.C. Chang  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/DOP-097  
Page 7

33. The Zoo does not gain profits. See our response to your question #12. Other locations for the Zoo improvements besides the current location were not considered for the reasons outlined in question #3 above. Our response to your concern that the EA was segmented is addressed above in question #5.

We trust our response has adequately addressed your concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.



Cheryl Palesh

CPLS:if



RECEIVED

NOV 29 1996  
STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
P.O. BOX 2078  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
November 29, 1996  
Page 2

96-167/epo

If you have any questions on this matter, please contact  
Ms. Lois Hashimoto of the Hazardous Waste Section at 586-4226.

VECTOR CONCERNS

The applicant should consider the water holding capacity of plants and landscaping in relation to potential breeding of mosquitoes. Visitors to the Zoo will be bothered by mosquitoes if plants, rocks or landscaping that retains water are used.

If you have any questions on this matter, please contact the Vector Control Branch at 831-6767.

Sincerely,

BRUCE S. ANDERSON, Ph.D.  
Deputy Director of Environmental Health

c: Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch  
Vector Control Branch

November 29, 1996 96-167/epo

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment  
for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii  
TRK: 3-1-43: 01

Thank you for allowing us to review and comment on the proposed project. We have the following comments to offer at this time:

Hazardous Waste

1. On June 18, 1994, the State of Hawaii promulgated its own hazardous waste rules. The state's rules can be found in Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapter 11-260 to 280. Prior to this adoption, the state implemented the federal hazardous waste regulations found in 40 CFR, Parts 260 through 280. The hazardous waste regulations incorporate the management of hazardous waste from the point of generation to its final disposal, storage or treatment.
2. If a facility generates solid waste as defined in HAR, Chapter 11-261-2, the owner or operator must determine if that waste is a hazardous waste as defined in HAR, Chapter 11-261-3.
3. A facility that generates and/or transports hazardous waste must notify the Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX of their hazardous waste activities and are subject to HAR, Chapters 11-262, 11-263, 11-265 and 11-268. The Draft Environmental Assessment states that the Honolulu Zoo is a small quantity generator. However, they are not listed in our most current database dated 4/18/96.
4. Needles (or any sharp materials) and animal parts are not considered hazardous waste under these rules.



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-098

Mr. Gary L. Gill, Deputy Director  
Environmental Health Administration  
Department of Health  
State of Hawaii  
P.O. Box 3378  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96801

Dear Mr. Gill:

**Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii**

We are responding to Dr. Bruce S. Anderson's letter of November 29, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to his comments is as follows:

**Comments 1-3:** We appreciate the update on the State of Hawaii's hazardous waste rules. Thank you for bringing to our attention our misidentification of the Honolulu Zoo as a small quantity generator. We have reevaluated the types and amounts of waste generated by the Zoo and found that these are not regulated as hazardous waste by RCRA.

**Comment 4:** The text will be corrected to include needles and animal parts as solid waste rather than hazardous waste.

**Comment 5:** We appreciate your attention to detail on the issue of potential breeding sites for mosquitoes in plants and landscaping. According to the Zoo's Chief Veterinarian, vector breeding in the Savannah (which has similar landscape soils) has not been a problem to date. If a problem emerges in the future, non-chemical controls are the preferred alternative for vector control.

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:jf

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 445 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813, HONOLULU, HAWAII  
TEL: 808 221-5141 FAX: 808 518-7818 EMAIL: [kayada@beltcollins.com](mailto:kayada@beltcollins.com) WEB: [www.beltcollins.com](http://www.beltcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SAIGON • HONOLULU • ALTTA • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU  
Belt Collins is a member of the Belt Collins Group

EDWARD J. CAHILL  
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

**RECEIVED**  
MICHAEL B. WILSON, CELESTINE  
CHANG, LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
SECRETARY

NOV - 7 A 10 50  
GILBERT COLOMA-AGERAN

**DEPT. COLLINS HAWAII**  
STATE OF HAWAII  
AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT  
PROGRAM  
AQUATIC RESOURCES  
CONSERVATION AND  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
CONSERVATION AND  
RECREATION  
COMMITTEES AND  
ADVISORY BOARD  
LAND MANAGEMENT  
DIVISION  
STATE PLANNING  
DIVISION  
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT

DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION DIVISION  
331 SOUTH KING STREET, 5TH FLOOR  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

November 4, 1996

Dona L. Hanaike, Director  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 S. King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

LOG NO: 18457 ✓  
DOC NO: 9610EJ18

Dear Ms. Hanaike:

**SUBJECT: Chapter 6E-8, Historic Preservation Review - Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan**  
Waikiki, Kona, Oahu  
TMK: 3-1-43:1

Thank you for the opportunity to review the DEA for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. The Honolulu Zoo is located on fill land at the site where ponds and a former island known as Makee Island existed. It should be clarified that the Zoo itself is not a historic feature, but it is within the Kapi'olani Park historic boundary. Kapiolani Park is on the Hawaii Register of Historic Places.

A review of our records shows that there are no known archaeological sites at the Honolulu Zoo. No archaeological inventory survey has been done for this area. Although ponds and an island were present, it is unclear whether these were fishponds and whether housing or other activities occurred on the island. Given the extensive land changes that have occurred here, the probability of finding buried historic sites may be fairly low.


Without information on the types of historic sites that might once have been present (if any), without information on the depth of fill soils in this area and without detailed plans for the depth of ground disturbance planned for the Zoo, we cannot evaluate the impacts of the master plan at this time. However, conducting an archaeological inventory survey (as stated in the DEA) would be quite expensive and would not be necessary if only fill soils are to be impacted. Thus, rather than conduct such a survey, we suggest that initially you have a short study conducted which (1) gathers better historical information on the former land use at the site and suggests the types of

Dona L. Hanaike, Director  
Page 2

archaeological sites that might be present (a background land use study) and (2) gathers detailed information on the nature and depth of fill soils. With this information, you can evaluate whether the proposed ground disturbance for the renovations will penetrate that fill. If they do not, then there would be "no effect" to significant historic sites. If the renovations will penetrate the fill in certain areas and the prior land use information indicates that no historic sites are likely to be present there, then again there would be "no effect" to significant sites. If the land use information indicates that sites might be present, you can then develop a more cost efficient archaeological approach to verify if significant historic sites are present and where.

Let us know if you plan to do an inventory survey or will follow the above approach. We will await the findings either way.

If you have any questions please call Elaine Jourdain at 587-0015.

Aloha,  
  
Don Hibbard, Administrator  
State Historic Preservation Division

Elifjen

cc: Cheryl Vann, Belt Collins Hawaii 680 Ala Moana Blvd., 1st Flr.



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-099

Don Hibbard, Ph.D., Administrator  
State Historic Preservation Division  
Dept. of Land and Natural Resources  
601 Kamokila Blvd., Suite 555  
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

Dear Dr. Hibbard:

**Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Walkiki, Oahu, Hawaii**

Thank you for your letter dated November 4, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements.

We will edit the text to clarify that the Zoo itself is not a historic feature, but is within the historic boundary of Kapiolani Regional Park, which is on the Hawaii Register of Historic Places. We will also include that, given the extensive land changes that have occurred in the area, the probability of finding buried historic sites may be fairly low.

The revised text will also reflect your suggestion that a short initial study, rather than an archaeological inventory survey, be conducted for the project site. The study has been conducted and its findings are presented in the EA.

We trust our response has adequately addressed your concerns.

Sincerely yours,

**BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.**

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. - 640 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5404 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-3141 FAX: 808 531-7819 EMAIL: [bhv@bhcollins.com](mailto:bhv@bhcollins.com) WEB: [www.bhcollins.com](http://www.bhcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU • HONOLULU

Don Collins serves as Special Representative Engineer

**DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION**  
**FACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL**  
 FAX NUMBER (808) 523-4767

DATE: 11-13-96

TO: BELT COLLINS & ASSOCIATES  
 ATTENTION: CHERYL PALESH FAX NUMBER: 538-7819  
 FROM: STAN KURODA CONTACT NUMBER: 523-4755  
 SUBJECT: HONOLULU ZOO - MASTER PLAN

REMARKS: EA RESPONSE FROM US DEPT. OF THE INTERIOR  
FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE DATED 10/28/96.

NUMBER OF PAGES (INCLUDES COVER): 3

**FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT DIVISION**  
 650 SOUTH KING STREET  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
 PHONE NUMBER: 523-4941



**United States Department of the Interior**  
 FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
 PACIFIC ISLANDS Ecoregion  
 300 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, ROOM 3103  
 BOX 50088  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96830  
 PHONE: (808) 541-3441 FAX: (808) 541-3470

In Reply Refer To: CAW

Ms. Dona L. Hanaïke  
 Director  
 Department of Parks and Recreation  
 City and County of Honolulu  
 650 South King Street  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

OCT 28 1996  
 DEPT OF PARKS  
 & RECREATION  
 HONOLULU

Re: Review of the Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Ms. Hanaïke:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has reviewed the Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii. The applicant is the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation. The proposed plan involves reorganizing the basic layout of the Honolulu Zoo in order to broaden the recreational and educational experience encountered by visitors to the zoo. The proposed plan outlines the creation of an additional three ecological environments: Hawaii Biome, Rain Forest Biome, and Tropical Islands Biome. Currently, the Zoo has an African Savanna Biome. The plan includes the construction of 41 new buildings, 4 open-sided structures, 11 aviaries, 7 restroom facilities, a restaurant, operational/support facilities, and a greenhouse. The Service offers the following comments for your consideration.

The Service fully supports the goals of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. The Service believes that the proposed project will provide an opportunity for education and a greater appreciation of the unique environment found in Hawaii. Based on our review of the document, we do not anticipate that fish and wildlife will be adversely affected by the proposed project. However, the Service should be consulted if the project will involve any rare species.

96-2802  
 10/29/96 dso.

RECEIVED TIME NOV.13. 7:48PM PRINT TIME NOV.13. 7:52PM





We noticed that the Hawaii biome will not include information on mollusks, such as the Oahu tree snails (genus Achatinella). These colorful and unique tree snails were once abundant in native forests and were important in Hawaiian culture. We suggest that the zoo consider educating the public about the plight of these critically endangered species and their vital role in the forests of Hawaii in the Hawaii Biome. We encourage the Zoo to work with Dr. Mike Haffield at the University of Hawaii, Manoa Campus (808/519-7319) on pertinent educational materials dealing with the Oahu tree snails.

The Service appreciates the opportunity to provide comments on the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. If you have questions regarding these comments or would like technical assistance, please contact Fish and Wildlife Biologist Christine Willis at 808/541-3441.

Sincerely,

*Brooks Harper*  
Brooks Harper  
Field Supervisor  
Ecological Services

cc: DLNR, Honolulu

# BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-100

Mr. Paul Henson  
Field Supervisor, Ecological Services  
Pacific Islands Ecoregion  
Fish and Wildlife Service  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
300 Ala Moana Blvd., Room 3-122  
Box 50088  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

Dear Mr. Henson:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Brooks Harper's letter of October 28, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We are pleased that the Service fully supports the goals of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan and that he did not anticipate any adverse effects on fish and wildlife from the proposed project. If the proposed project involves any rare species, the Service will be consulted.

The Honolulu Zoo has already recognized the importance of the endangered Oahu tree snails, and are planning to include them in the Hawaii Biome, along with other invertebrates, such as the happy face spider. The Zoo will try to work with endangered species in conjunction with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and State Forestry and Wildlife.

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Paleth*  
Cheryl Paleth

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 650 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1404 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5141 FAX: 808 538-7119 EMAIL: [bc@bclhawaii.com](mailto:bc@bclhawaii.com) WEB: [www.bclhawaii.com](http://www.bclhawaii.com)  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
© Belt Collins Hawaii Ltd. All Rights Reserved

RECEIVED TIME NOV. 13. 7:48PM PRINT TIME NOV. 13. 7:53PM

NOV-1-98 FRI 17:02

FAX NO. 808 523 4767

P. 02



MAIL TO ATTENTION OF

Operational Branch

Department of Parks and Recreation  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, HONOLULU  
FT. SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

October 25 1996

DEPT. OF PARKS & RECREATION  
C & C OF HONOLULU

96 OCT 30 AM 59

Jim Design

BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/OOP-101

Regulatory Branch  
Department of the Army  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu  
Building 230  
Ft. Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

Aloha:

This letter responds to request for comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Oahu, Hawaii.

Based on the information provided, no jurisdictional waters of the United States occur within the project area; therefore, a Department of the Army (DA) permit is not required for the proposed work.

File Number 960000396 has been assigned to this project. Please refer to this number in any future correspondence. If you have further questions regarding this matter, please call me at 438-9258, extension 15.

Sincerely,

*Kathleen A. Dadey*  
Kathleen A. Dadey  
Environmental Engineer

Copy Furnished:  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, HI  
U.S. Environmental Protection Branch, Region IX, San Francisco, CA  
Clean Water Branch, Department of Health, Honolulu, HI  
Office of Planning, Coastal Zone Management Program Office, Honolulu, HI

96-3269  
10/20/96

RECEIVED TIME NOV. 1. 4:55PM PRINT TIME NOV. 1. 5:08PM

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Ms. Kathleen Dadey's letter dated October 25, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. The file number assigned to this project is 960000396. We have noted that a DA permit is not required for the proposed work and that Ms. Dadey had no further comments.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5106 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5341 FAX: 808 518-7119 EMAIL: [beltcollins@hawaii.com](mailto:beltcollins@hawaii.com) WEB: [www.beltcollins.com](http://www.beltcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SEACONNET • HONOLULU • AUSTRIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • OAHU • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SERVICES  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**  
111 KALANOAHE BOULEVARD, SUITE 1100  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5405



MS OCT 25 A B 35  
CITY OF HONOLULU HAWAII

October 24, 1996 9/96-06431R

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
660 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5405

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Honolulu Zoo Masker Plan

In response to the September 23, 1996 letter from the Department of Parks and Recreation, we reviewed the draft environmental assessment (EA) for the subject project and have the following comments:

1. New facilities have been designed to accommodate the projected increase in the number of zoo visitors (652,314 in Fiscal 1991-1992 to 1,650,000 in Fiscal 2000-2001). However, additional parking for the projected increase in zoo visitors is not planned. A parking assessment should be provided to this department.
2. The draft EA states that based on the projected increase in the number of zoo visitors, the long-term impacts on traffic flow are expected to be significant. It is proposed that these impacts on traffic flow will be mitigated by programs conducted by the zoo to encourage the public's use of mass transportation. The project phasing plan should include descriptions and expected effectiveness of those programs. The zoo will implement to encourage the use of mass transit to accommodate additional visitors. The EA should also discuss what other measures are proposed in the plan that the zoo program do not completely mitigate the long-term impacts on traffic flow.

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Page 2  
October 24, 1996

Should you have any questions regarding these comments, please call Faith Miyamoto of the Transportation System Planning Division at 527-6976.

Respectfully,  
*Charles O. Swanson*  
for CHARLES O. SWANSON  
Director

cc: Department of Parks and Recreation



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141.0103/00P-102

Ms. Cheryl Soon, Director  
Department of Transportation Services  
City and County of Honolulu  
711 Kapiolani Boulevard, 12th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Ms. Soon:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Charles Swanson's letter of October 24, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We have noted his concern that additional parking for the projected increase in zoo visitors has not been planned and that he recommends a parking assessment be conducted and provided to your department. We have also noted his comment that effectiveness of planned trail programs should be evaluated and discussed, as should alternative measures in the event that the zoo programs do not completely mitigate the long-term impacts on traffic flow.

In response to these comments, a parking assessment and traffic study have been conducted to address the above concerns. A copy of both reports will be provided in the Final EA.

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Pallech*  
Cheryl Pallech

CP:LSJF

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD., 888 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIFTH FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3408 U.S.A.  
Tel: (808) 531-1101 Fax: (808) 531-8100 Email: [info@beltcollins.com](mailto:info@beltcollins.com) Web: [www.beltcollins.com](http://www.beltcollins.com)  
PLANNING • ARCHITECTURE • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • CALIFORNIA • OREGON • COLORADO • UTAH • ARIZONA • NEVADA • IDAHO • MONTANA • WYOMING • NEBRASKA  
Bel Collins has an Equal Opportunity Policy.

BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
600 SOUTH BERTANHA STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96843  
PHONE (808) 527-6180  
FAX (808) 531-2714



JEFFREY HARRIS, Mayor  
WALTERO WATSON, Jr., Chairman  
MAUREEN YAMASATO, Vice Chairman  
MAYORAL ADVISORY BOARD  
ALEXIS Y. IMAI  
FOREST C. ALBERY  
KIMBERLY SPRAGLE  
BARBARA KUMSTANTON  
RAYMOND H. SATO  
Manager and Chief Engineer

October 23, 1996 BELT COLLINS HAWAII

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt, Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, First Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5405

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan,  
Honolulu, Oahu, TMS 3-1-431, Portion D1

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the proposed master plan for the Honolulu Zoo.

We have the following comments to offer:

1. According to the document, only a fourth of the 504,000 gpd capacity of the nonpotable caprock wells is being presently utilized. The expansion of the zoo should maximize the existing nonpotable supply to reduce the need for potable water. Our records indicate the potable consumption is in excess of 50,000 gpd.
2. There are three existing water meters serving the project site. The existing off-site water system is presently adequate to accommodate the proposed development.
3. The availability of water will be determined when the Building Permit Application is submitted for our review and approval. When water is made available, the applicant will be required to pay our Water System Facilities Charges for resource development, transmission and daily storage.
4. The on-site fire protection requirements should be coordinated with the Fire Prevention Bureau of the Honolulu Fire Department.
5. Board of Water Supply (BWS) approved reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assemblies (RP) are required to be installed immediately after the two existing meters located on Paki and Kapahulu Avenues. There is an existing BWS approved RP installed immediately after the 8-inch compound meter located on Monsarrat Avenue.

If you have any questions, please contact Barry Usagawa at 527-5235.

Very truly yours,

RAYMOND H. SATO  
Manager and Chief Engineer

cc: Dona L. Hanaka, Department of Parks and Recreation  
Office of Environmental Quality Control

Pure Water... our greatest need... we'll study



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-103

Mr. Clifford S. Jamile  
Manager and Chief Engineer  
Board of Water Supply  
City and County of Honolulu  
630 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96843

Dear Mr. Jamile:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Raymond Sato's letter of October 23, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to his comments is as follows:

**Comment #1:** The proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements will maximize use of the existing nonpotable water supply wells in order to reduce the need for potable water. The two remaining, undeveloped wells can be used for park irrigation in accordance with the Board of Water Supply (BWS) study of July 1992.

**Comment #2:** We have noted that the existing off-site water system is presently adequate to accommodate the proposed development, and we will make this explicit in the text.

**Comment #3:** We have noted your comment that the availability of water will be determined when the Building Permit Application is submitted for BWS review and approval, and that the applicant will be required to pay your Water System Facilities Charges for resource development, transmission, and daily storage.

**Comment #4:** On-site fire protection requirements have been coordinated with the Honolulu Fire Department.

**Comment #5:** The two existing meters located on Paki and Kapahulu Avenues will be removed.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.

TEL: 808 531-1561 FAX: 808 532-1819 EMAIL: hawaii@bclhawaii.com WEB: www.bclhawaii.com

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONOLULU • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • KOTTIGDALE

Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

Mr. Clifford S. Jamile  
May 12, 2000 - 141-0105/00P-103  
Page 2

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.



Cheryl Patesh

CP:LS:if

BENJAMIN L. CAYEYAWO  
DIRECTOR



STATE OF HAWAII  
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY CONTROL  
270 SOUTH KING STREET  
FOURTH FLOOR  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
TELEPHONE: (808) 548-4115  
FACSIMILE: (808) 548-4115

RECEIVED  
OCT 24 P 4:30  
GARY GILL  
DIRECTOR

Honorable Dona L. Hanaïke, Director  
City and County of Honolulu  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
October 23, 1996  
Page 2 of 2

Please include this letter and your response in the final environmental assessment for this project. If there are any questions, please call Mr. Leslie Segundo, Environmental Health Specialist toll-free at 586-4185. Thank you.

Sincerely,

  
GARY GILL  
Director

c: Mr. Daniel Takamatsu, Dept. of Parks and Recreation  
Ms. Cheryl Patesh, Belt Collins Hawaii

October 23, 1996

The Honorable Dona L. Hanaïke, Director  
City and County of Honolulu  
Department of Parks & Recreation  
650 South King Street, 9th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Ms. Hanaïke:

We submit for your response (required by Section 343-5(b), Hawaii Revised Statutes) the following comments on a September 1996, draft environmental assessment prepared by Belt Collins Hawaii, for the "Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, O'ahu, Hawaii", TMK: 3-1-43:1, Portion of Kapi'olani Park. The document was submitted by your September 4, 1996, letter (DLH:go) to our office. Notice of availability of this draft environmental assessment was published in the September 23, 1996, edition of the *Environmental Notice*.

1. Please discuss the direct, indirect and cumulative effects (e.g., odor concerns, etc.) of collocating the elephant exhibits next to the restaurant
2. Please discuss the Department's policy on the use of native Hawaiian plants as landscaping within the confines of the zoo.
3. Please discuss the alternative of relocating the Honolulu Zoo to a site outside of Waikiki.



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-104

Ms. Genevieve Salmonson, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
State of Hawaii  
235 So. Beretania Street, Suite 702  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Ms. Salmonson:

### Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Gary Gill's letter of October 23, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to his comments is as follows:

**Comment #1:** He expressed concern about the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of collocating the elephant exhibits next to the restaurant. Elephant droppings will be removed regularly so they do not accumulate and cause excessive odor. One must expect a certain amount of odor at the Zoo, and elephants are actually less odorous than other animals.


**Comment #2:** He asked us to discuss the City's policy on the use of native Hawaiian plants as landscaping within the confines of the Zoo. The plant landscaping will be commiserate with the type of exhibit being displayed. When appropriate, such as in the Hawaii Biome exhibit, native Hawaiian plants will be used. Local plants will also be used as substitutes in some biomes in the interest of cost and in consideration that introduction of exotic plant species from other countries may be prohibited by the Department of Agriculture.

**Comment #3:** Relocating the Honolulu Zoo to a site outside of Waikiki would only constitute a valid alternative if the objective of the EA were to expand Zoo facilities. The master plan does not propose to extend the Zoo beyond its existing boundaries, and therefore this is an out of scope issue. Rather, the objective of the master plan is to enhance the existing environment by creating a more realistic and stimulating environment for the animals, making facilities improvements for visitors, improving the recreational experience at the Zoo, and initiating education programs.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 640 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5104 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 521-1341 FAX: 808 526-7819 EMAIL: [belcollins@belcollins.com](mailto:belcollins@belcollins.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins licensed by the State of Hawaii as a Registered Professional Engineer.

Ms. Genevieve Salmonson  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-104  
Page 2

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.  
  
Cheryl Palesh

CPLS:lf





BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-105

Mr. Timothy E. Johns, Chair  
Department of Land and Natural Resources  
State of Hawaii  
P.O. Box 621  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809

Dear Mr. Johns:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Michael Wilson's letter of October 22, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We have noted that he had no comments to offer on the subject matter.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CPLS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5341 FAX: 808 538-7819 EMAIL: hawaii@bcholding.com WEB: www.bcholding.com  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SEACREST • HONOLULU • KAUAI • MAUI • HAWAII • PHILIPPINES • OAHU • MAUI • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

RECEIVED

MAY OCT 25 A 10:37

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD'S COORDINATOR

AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT  
ARCHITECTURE  
ARTS AND CRAFTS  
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION  
CIVIL ENGINEERING  
COMMUNITY AFFAIRS  
CONSTRUCTION AND  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT  
COURTESY AND WELFARE  
ENVIRONMENTAL  
HISTORIC PRESERVATION  
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE  
PLANNING  
STATE POLICE  
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT  
WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
P.O. BOX 621  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

October 22, 1996

LD-NAV  
REF.: EACCHZMP.RCM

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii. TRK: 3-1-43.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the City and County of Honolulu's Draft Environment Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan.

We are pleased to inform you that the Department of Land and Natural Resources have no comments to offer on the subject matter, as submitted.

Should you have any questions, please feel free to contact Nick Vaccaro at 587-0438.

Aloha,

*Michael D. Wilson*  
MICHAEL D. WILSON

c: Michael H. Nekoba  
Colbert M. Matsumoto

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. • PO Box 2750 • Honolulu, HI 96840 0001

RECEIVED

OCT 17 A 11:27  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII



Patricia Uyehara Wong, Esq.  
Manager  
Environmental Department

October 15, 1998

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, HI 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on your September 1998 draft environmental assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, as proposed by the Department of Parks and Recreation, City and County of Honolulu. We have reviewed the subject document with the point out that in Section 2.7.1, the electrical service to the new African Savanna is from Monsarrat Ave., not Paiki Ave.

HECO shall reserve further comments pertaining to the protection of existing powerlines bordering the project area until construction plans are finalized. Again, thank you for the opportunity to comment on this draft environmental assessment.

Sincerely,



WINNER OF THE EDISON AWARD  
FOR DISTINGUISHED INDUSTRY LEADERSHIP



BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-106

Patricia Uyehara Wong, Esq.  
Manager, Environmental Department  
Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2750  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96840-0001

Dear Ms. Wong:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

Thank you for your letter dated October 15, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We have noted the change in the text, in Section 2.7.1, that electrical service to the new African Savanna is from Monsarrat Avenue rather than from Paiki Avenue.

We trust our response has adequately addressed your concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5141 FAX: 808 532-7819 EMAIL: [hr@belcollins.com](mailto:hr@belcollins.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SACRAMENTO • HONOLULU • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • HONG KONG • GUAM • SAUTTER • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

PLANNING DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HAWAII**  
850 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

**RECEIVED**



OCT 17 11:22 AM '96

CHERYL D. SOON  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.  
CAROL T. TAKAHASHI  
DEPUTY CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER

TH 9/96-1930

October 11, 1996

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii  
Tax Map Key: 3-1-43: 1

In response to the Department of Parks and Recreation's memorandum of  
September 23, 1996, we have reviewed the subject EA and offer the following comments.

1. The proposed improvements to the Honolulu Zoo are consistent with the objectives and policies contained in the General Plan and Primary Urban Center Development Plan (DP).
2. The Primary Urban Center DP Public Facilities Map currently shows a publicly funded, Park/Modification symbol, site determined, within six years, on the entire zoo property. This symbol, approved under Ordinance 85-46, permits the improvements proposed by the Department of Parks and Recreation.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this matter. Should you have any questions, please contact Tim Hata of our staff at 527-6070.

Sincerely,

*Cheryl D. Soon*  
CHERYL D. SOON  
Chief Planning Officer

CDS:ft



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-107

Mr. Randall K. Fujiki, Director  
Dept. of Planning and Permitting  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Fujiki:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Ms. Cheryl Soon's letter of October 11, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We are pleased that she has found the proposed Zoo improvements to be consistent with the objectives and policies contained in the General Plan and Primary Urban Center Development Plan, and approved under Ordinance 85-46.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5106 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-1511 FAX: 808 531-7819 EMAIL: [info@bclhawaii.com](mailto:info@bclhawaii.com) WEB: [www.bclhawaii.com](http://www.bclhawaii.com)  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SAITTA • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

FIRE DEPARTMENT  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
3375 KOAPAKA STREET, SUITE 425  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1869



RECEIVED

OCT 8 P 3 49  
BELT COLLINS-HAWAII  
FIRE DEPT

ATTILIO E. LEONARDI  
FIRE DEPARTMENT

October 4, 1996

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5408

Dear Ms. Vann:

**SUBJECT:** Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)  
For Honolulu Zoo Master Plan,  
Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii  
Tax Map Key: 3-1-43: 1

We have reviewed the subject material provided and foresee no adverse impact in Fire Department facilities or services. Fire protection services provided from Waikiki and McCully engine companies with ladder service from Waikiki are adequate.

Access for fire apparatus, water supply and building construction shall be in conformance to existing codes and standards.

Should you have any questions, please call Assistant Chief Arthur Ugalde of our Administrative Services Bureau at 831-7774.

Sincerely,

*Anthony J. Lopez, Jr.*  
ANTHONY J. LOPEZ, JR.  
Fire Chief

AJL/MPN:ay



BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-108

Mr. Attilio Leonardi, Chief  
Fire Department  
City and County of Honolulu  
3375 Koapaka Street, Suite H-425  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819-1869

Dear Chief Leonardi:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Anthony Lopez's letter of October 4, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We are pleased that he foresaw no adverse impact in Fire Department facilities or services as a result of the proposed action.

We have revised the text to include the information he provided about fire protection services in the area, and we have noted in the text that access for fire apparatus, water supply, and building construction will be in conformance to existing codes and standards.

We trust our response has adequately addressed his comments.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CPLS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5408 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5161 FAX: 808 534-7819 EMAIL: [hw@belcollins.com](mailto:hw@belcollins.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SAO PAULO • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • OMAN • SAUDI ARABIA • SCOTTSDALE

Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

MOULAMANI L. CALETANO  
GOVERNOR



MAZU HAYASHIDA  
DIRECTOR

RECEIVED

DEPUTY DIRECTOR  
SERVIL M. MATSUDA  
GLENN O. MOTONO

1996 OCT -11 A 10:24  
MUNICIPALITY OF HONOLULU  
STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
869 PUNCHBOWL STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5097

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-109

BELT COLLINS

Mr. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Subject: Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)

Thank you for your transmittal of September 23, 1996, requesting our review of the subject draft EA.

The subject project is not anticipated to have an adverse impact on our State transportation facilities.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide comments.

Very truly yours,

*Mazuhayashida*  
MAZU HAYASHIDA  
Director of Transportation

Mr. Kazu Hayashida, Director  
Department of Transportation  
State of Hawaii  
869 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5097

Dear Mr. Hayashida:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

Thank you for your letter dated October 2, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We have noted your comment that the subject project is not anticipated to have an adverse impact on State transportation facilities.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Falesh*  
Cheryl Falesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 480 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.

TEL: 808 531-3141 FAX: 808 531-7819 EMAIL: [belcollins@hawaii.com](mailto:belcollins@hawaii.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE

Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer

OCT- 7-96 MON 13:21

FAX NO. 808 523 4767

P. 01

OCT- 7-96 MON 13:22

FAX NO. 808 523 4767

P. 02

DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION  
FACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL

FAX NUMBER (808) 523-4767

DATE: 10/17/96

TO: PCA Hawaii  
ATTENTION: Cheryl Van  
FROM: Steve Kuehn  
SUBJECT: Honolulu Zoo Master Plan EIA

FAX NUMBER: 538-7619

CONTACT NUMBER: 523-4755

REMARKS: ATTACH IS DPW COMMENTS TO DRAFT EIA.  
PLEASE ADDRESS THESE IN THE FINAL EIA.

NUMBER OF PAGES (INCLUDES COVER): 3

FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT DIVISION  
69 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
PHONE NUMBER: 523-4941

RECEIVED TIME OCT. 7. 11:59PM

PRINT TIME OCT. 7. 1:21PM

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

810 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813



RECIPIENT NAME  
DATE

KENNETH E. SPRAGUE  
DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER  
DARTMOUTH MANAGATO  
ENVI 86-232

September 30, 1996

DEPT. OF PARKS  
RECREATION  
HONOLULU

8 OCT - 1 86 101

MEMORANDUM

TO: DONA L. HAWAINE, DIRECTOR  
DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION  
FROM: KENNETH E. SPRAGUE  
DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER  
SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (DEA)  
HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN  
TAKL 3-1-43: 1

We have reviewed the subject DEA and have the following comments:

1. The DEA should address where backwash water, draining of water features, will be handled.
2. Discuss pretreatment of vehicle wash water if disposal is to sanitary sewer system. Also, discuss containment of fuel storage area.
3. Where will 170,000 gallons per minute (gpm) nonpotable water from wells will be disposed (sanitary sewer, evaporation or percolation)?
4. Since effluent from the box culvert that traverses the zoo goes to the Kapaehaui Groin, please verify all inlets to ensure that box culvert have been sealed.
5. Since the roof runoff may contain high fecal discharge from birds, please consider redirect roof runoff to drywells instead of City's drain system.
6. If anticipated visitor population increases to nearly triple, additional parking stalls should be considered.

96-2459  
10/1/96

RECEIVED TIME OCT. 7. 11:59PM  
PRINT TIME OCT. 7. 1:21PM

OCT-7-96 MON 13:22

FAX NO. 808 523 4787

P.03



# BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-110

Memo to: Dona L. Kanaika, Director  
Page 2  
September 30, 1996

- 7. Discuss implementation of best management practices (BMPs) to reduce pollutants including directing runoff to planted areas, drain inlet alterations with trash traps, more frequent sweeping, collection of oil spills from parking cars and oil-water separators.

Should you have any questions, please contact Alex Ho at Local 4150.

Mr. Ross Sasamura  
Director and Chief Engineer  
Department of Facility Maintenance  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street, 11th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Sasamura:

## Draft Environmental Assessment for Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Kenneth Sprague's letter of September 30, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. Our response to his comments is as follows:

**Comment #1:** Backwash water and draining of water features will be to the sanitary sewer.

**Comment #2:** Detailed plans have not yet been made for pretreatment of vehicle wash water and containment of a fuel storage area. However, these activities will only occur at the Zoo if they conform with current regulations. There will not be a dedicated space for washing vehicles if this activity cannot comply with environmental concerns.

**Comment #3:** The 170,000 gallons per minute non-potable water from wells will primarily be disposed through the sanitary sewer. Since water features are lined, loss through percolation will be minimal.

**Comment #4:** In regards to his concern that the box culvert be sealed (since effluent from the box culvert goes to the Kapahulu Groin), we can verify that the box culvert has been sealed at all inlets.

**Comment #5:** He suggested we consider redirecting roof runoff to drywells instead of to the City's drain system. However, we feel that drywell construction should be minimized to the extent possible. Gravity drainage to the piped system is preferred due to maintenance concerns.

**Comment #6:** A parking assessment has been conducted to examine whether or not additional parking stalls will be required to accommodate the visitor population increase.

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 640 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5106 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5161 FAX: 808 531-7819 EMAIL: [belcollins@belcollins.com](mailto:belcollins@belcollins.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE  
Belt Collins is an Equal Opportunity Employer

RECEIVED TIME OCT. 7. 11:19PM

PRINT TIME OCT. 7. 11:21PM

Mr. Ross Sasamura  
May 12, 2000 - 141.0105/00P-110  
Page 2

Comment #7: We have noted his suggestion that implementation of BMPs be discussed. We will address this issue in the Final EA. There are no operations at the Zoo that would require obtaining a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. In view of this, no specific Best Management Practice (BMP) Plan has been developed. However, this does not preclude Zoo operational personnel from following Best Management Practices as standard procedures to minimize on-site pollution.

We trust our response has adequately addressed his concerns.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

  
Cheryl Paltesh

CP:LSJF



POLICE DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**  
801 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 - AREA CODE

JEREMY HARRIS  
MAYOR



1996 SEP 30 10 A 8 08  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII  
MICHAEL S. NAKAMURA  
CHIEF  
HAROLD M. KAWASAKI  
LEE DONOHUE  
DEPUTY CHIEFS

OUR REFERENCE BS-DL

September 26, 1996

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, 1st Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

This is in response to Ms. Dona I. Hanaike's, Department of Parks and Recreation, memorandum of September 23, 1996, requesting comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Tax Map Key: 3-1-43: 1.

This project should have no significant impact on the operations of the Honolulu Police Department.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

MICHAEL S. NAKAMURA  
Chief of Police

By *Eugene Uehara*  
EUGENE UEHARA, Assistant Chief  
Administrative Bureau



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-111

Mr. Lee Donohue, Chief  
Police Department  
City and County of Honolulu  
801 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Chief Donohue:

Draft Environmental Assessment for  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan, Waikiki, Oahu, Hawaii

We are responding to Mr. Michael Nakamura's letter of September 26, 1996 regarding the Draft EA for the proposed Honolulu Zoo improvements. We appreciated receiving his comments and have noted that he did not anticipate any significant impact on the operations of the Honolulu Police Department as a result of the proposed action.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Patesh*  
Cheryl Patesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 680 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.

TEL: 808-331-3111 FAX: 808-331-7818 EMAIL: [belcollins@belcollins.com](mailto:belcollins@belcollins.com) WEB: [www.belcollins.com](http://www.belcollins.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE

And Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer



**CITY COUNCIL**  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 - 3085

1999 JUL 29 P 1:24  
BILT OF HAWAII

ALFA	
BETA	
DELTA	
EPSILON	
ZETA	
ETA	
THETA	
IOTA	
KAPPA	
LAMBDA	
MU	
NU	
Xi	
OMICRON	
PHI	
CHI	
PSI	
OMEGA	
RESERVE	

1999 JUL 29 P 1:24  
BILT OF HAWAII

JOHN HENRY FELIX  
(808) 547-7000

July 28, 1999

Ms. Cheryl Paltesh  
Vice President  
Belt Collins Hawaii  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, First Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Dear Ms. Paltesh:

I am writing to you on behalf of the Trustees of Kapiolani Park ("Trustees") to convey to you the Trustees' comment on the draft environmental assessment ("DEA") for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan.

The Trustees met on July 27, 1999, at which time the DEA was discussed. Copies of the DEA were initially circulated to all Trustees in October 1996 and another copy was provided them on July 20, 1999. The Trustees agreed that they would have no comment on the DEA.

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

JOHN HENRY FELIX, Chair  
Kapiolani Park Trustees

JHF/RB:au



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141.0105/00P-124

Honorable John Henry Felix, Chair  
Kapiolani Park Trustees  
Council District III  
Honolulu Hale  
530 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Councilmember Felix:

Response to Comment  
Draft Environmental Assessment  
for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Thank you for your letter of July 28, 1999 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. We appreciate your review of the document.

Sincerely yours,  
BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

Cheryl Paltesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 480 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5141 FAX: 808 538-7819 EMAIL: hawaii@bclhawaii.com WEB: www.bclhawaii.com

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • PACIFIC • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE

Also Certified-Registered in our Field Operations Worldwide.



**CITY COUNCIL**  
 CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3085 / TELEPHONE 547-7000  
 1998 JAN 22 A II: 16

DONNA MERCADO KIM  
 COUNCILMEMBER  
 (808) 547-7007  
 (808) 533-4320 (fax)  
 e-mail: don@co.honolulu.hi.us  
 Internet: http://hp.honolulu.gov

DELT COLLINS HAWAII

January 21, 1998

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
 Belt Collins Hawaii  
 680 Ala Moana Boulevard, First Floor  
 Honolulu, HI 96813-5406

Dear Ms. Vann:

Re: Draft Environmental Assessment  
 for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

I am writing to respond to the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. As a Kapiolani Park Trustee, I am writing to express my concerns regarding a lack of parking and traffic mitigation measures.

It is my belief that a thorough study and analysis of the impacts of the proposed improvements to the Honolulu Zoo could be achieved via a comprehensive master plan which includes the Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Park collectively. Such a comprehensive master plan would address concerns regarding visitor traffic and parking. The Honolulu Zoo EA indicates that there are no long-term measures to mitigate increased parking and traffic demands created by the Zoo improvements. Traffic congestion and an insufficient number of parking spaces have significant adverse impacts which affect Kapiolani Park and its users. Thus, I believe that these impacts should be addressed before any proposed improvements to the Zoo are implemented.

Ms. Cheryl Vann  
 January 21, 1998  
 Page 2

Thank you for this opportunity to submit my comments.

Sincerely,

DONNA MERCADO KIM  
 Councilmember  
 Council District VII

cc: William Balfour, Department of Parks and Recreation  
 Councilmember Rene Mansho, Chair of Kapiolani Park Trustees



## BELT COLLINS

May 12, 2000  
141.0104/00P-125

Honorable Donna Mercado Kim  
Council District VII  
Honolulu Hale  
530 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Councilmember Kim:

**Response to Comment  
Draft Environmental Assessment  
for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan**

Thank you for your letter of January 21, 1998 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. Following is our response to your comments regarding traffic and parking impacts.

The Department of Design and Construction is presently working on a master plan for Kapiolani Park which will include provisions of the Zoo Master Plan.

A traffic impact study and a parking study have been conducted for the proposed project and their findings are summarized in the Final EA. Copies of the reports are presented as appendices to the document. The results of the traffic impact analysis indicate that increased traffic resulting from the proposed zoo improvements will have, at most, a small effect on average delays at the intersections during the peak hours and existing levels of service will not change. According to the study, the intersections would continue to operate at acceptable levels of service for urban conditions.

The results of the parking study indicate that 45 parking stalls should be added to the existing parking lot at the zoo. This additional parking can be accomplished through several measures that will not result in an expansion of the parking lot area beyond existing zoo property. In addition, the parking study recommends that approximately 130 parking stalls be added to Kapiolani Regional Park. This parking could be accomplished by reducing the width of portions of the 30-foot median on Kalanianaʻahe Avenue between Poni Mōi Road and Monsarrat Avenue and repaving to provide space for diagonal parking stalls.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

  
Cheryl Paltesh

CPLS:lf

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 480 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5104 U.S.A.  
TEL: 808 531-5141 FAX: 808 531-7819 EMAIL: [hw@bclhawaii.com](mailto:hw@bclhawaii.com) WEB: [www.bclhawaii.com](http://www.bclhawaii.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • MALAYSIA • PHILIPPINES • GUAM • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE

Belt Collins is a member of the Turner Corporation Group.



**CITY COUNCIL**  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3085 / TELEPHONE 947-7000

MUFI HANNEMANN  
COUNCIL DISTRICT VIII  
CHAIR, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, PLANNING & TOURISM  
(808) 547-7009  
E-MAIL: mufi@cc.honolulu.gov

97 JUL 31 87:00  
DEPT. OF PARKS  
& RECREATION  
& C OF HONOLULU

July 30, 1997

Mr. W. D. Balfour  
Acting Director  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
650 South King Street, 10th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Balfour:

Thank you for granting me the opportunity to review the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. I have no comments to offer at this time.

Sincerely,

*Mufi Hannemann*  
Mufi Hannemann

MFH:kxb

cc: Managing Director

07-21-97  
7/31/97 dso

RECEIVED TIME AUG. 1. 7:41PM PRINT TIME AUG. 1. 7:43PM



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
141-0105/OOP-126

Honorable Mufi Hannemann  
Council District VIII  
Honolulu Hale  
530 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Councilmember Hannemann:

**Response to Comment  
Draft Environmental Assessment  
for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan**

Thank you for your letter of July 30, 1997 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. We appreciate your review of the document.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.

*Cheryl Palesh*  
Cheryl Palesh

CP:LS:if

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 640 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-1008 U.S.A.  
TEL: (808) 531-1541 FAX: (808) 538-7819 EMAIL: [business@bchll.com](mailto:business@bchll.com) WEB: [www.bchll.com](http://www.bchll.com)  
PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • HONG KONG • HONG KONG • HONG KONG • HONG KONG • HONG KONG  
Belt Collins Hawaii is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

SEP- 8-97 TUE 13:58

FAX NO. 808 523 4767

P.01

From: <i>Cheryl Vena</i>	To: <i>Dem Griffin</i>
From: <i>Belt Collins</i>	To: <i>DPE</i>
Phone: <i>523-4767</i>	Phone: <i>523-4767</i>
Fax: <i>523-4767</i>	

RENE MANSHO  
 CHAIRMAN, DISTRICT 1  
 650 S. KING ST. SUITE 1104  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

**CITY COUNCIL**  
 CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3086 / TELEPHONE 847-7000

August 29, 1997

via Managing Director

Mr. William Balfour, Director  
 Department of Parks and Recreation  
 City & County of Hawaii  
 650 S. King Street, 10th Floor  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Balfour: *Bill*

SUBJECT: Honolulu Zoo Draft Environmental Assessment

Thank you for the opportunity to review the Honolulu Zoo Draft Environmental Assessment for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan.

I have no comments at this time.

Sincerely,



RENE MANSHO  
 Chair, Parks and Recreation Committee

RM:msh  
 r00044 4/4

RECEIVED TIME SEP. 9. 11:49PM

PRINT TIME SEP. 9. 11:58PM



**BELT COLLINS**

May 12, 2000  
 141.0105/00P-127

Honorable Rene Mansho  
 Council District 1  
 Honolulu Hale  
 530 South King Street  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Councilmember Mansho:

Response to Comment  
 Draft Environmental Assessment  
 for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

Thank you for your letter of August 29, 1997 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan. We appreciate your review of the document.

Sincerely yours,

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD.



Cheryl Palesh

CPLS:jf

BELT COLLINS HAWAII LTD. • 440 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5004 U.S.A.  
 TEL: 808 531-5141 FAX: 808 533-7819 EMAIL: [beltcollins@bclhawaii.com](mailto:beltcollins@bclhawaii.com) WEB: [www.bclhawaii.com](http://www.bclhawaii.com)

PLANNING • ENGINEERING • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
 HAWAII • BIRMINGHAM • HONOLULU • AUSTIN • HOUSTON • LOS ANGELES • OAKLAND • SEATTLE • SCOTTSDALE

Not Certain: Member of the Board of Environmental Engineers

**I N T E R O F F I C E  
M E M O R A N D U M**  
(FOR INTERNAL DISTRIBUTION ONLY)

**BELT COLLINS**  
HAWAII

To : Honolulu Zoo EA File #141-0104  
From : Cheryl Viann  
Subject : Comment letters for EA  
Date : November 13, 1996

---

Christine Meller from the Office of State Planning called on October 11, 1996 to say that both the Office of State Planning and the Dept. of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism have NO COMMENT on the Honolulu Zoo EA.

Office 450 9th BOULEVARD, FIRST FLOOR, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5406, TEL: (808) 521-5261, FAX: (808) 513-7119  
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE • PLANNING • ENGINEERING • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING  
HAWAII • SINGAPORE • HONG KONG • AUSTRALIA • THAILAND • GUAM

## CHAPTER 9 REFERENCES

- Belt Collins Hawaii (1993a). *City & County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation, Honolulu Zoo Utilities Master Plan: Nonpotable Water System Master Plan.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1993b). *City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation, Honolulu Zoo Utilities Master Plan: Sewerage System Master Plan.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1993c). *Drainage Report for Honolulu Zoo Rain Forest Phase I.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1993d). *City & County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation, Honolulu Zoo Utilities Master Plan: Potable Water System Master Plan.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1993e). *East Mamala Bay Wastewater Facilities Plan Draft Environmental Impact Statement.*
- Brong, Mary (1993a). *Updated Honolulu Zoo Master Plan "A Vision for the Future."* Prepared for City & County of Honolulu Department of Parks and Recreation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1993b). Transmittal to Nahid Qadir on 11 March 1993.
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1994). Telephone conversation with Cheryl Palesh of Belt Collins.
- City and County of Honolulu, Board of Water Supply (no date). Memorandum entitled *Kapiolani Park Caprock Water—Phase II.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ Department of General Planning (1992). *General Plan Objectives and Policies.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ (1992). *Waikiki Master Plan, Transportation Booklet 2, Urban Design Booklet 4.*
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (1987). *National Flood Insurance Program Flood Insurance Rate Map.*
- Geolabs-Hawaii (1986). *Soil and Foundation Investigation, African Savanna Exhibit (Phase I), Honolulu Zoo, 151 Kapahulu Avenue, Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii. Prepared for Jones and Jones.*



Geolabs-Hawaii (1987). *Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations, Design Review and Construction Observation, African Savanna Exhibit (Phase I, Part 2), Honolulu Zoo, 151 Kapahulu Avenue, Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii*. Prepared for Jones and Jones.

\_\_\_\_ (1993). *Geotechnical Engineering Exploration Honolulu Zoo Rain Forest Phase I, Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii*. Prepared for Belt Collins & Associates.

International Conference of Building Officials, *Uniform Building Code* (1994).

Jones & Jones (1986). *Honolulu Zoo African Savanna and Learning Center Environmental Assessment*. Prepared for the City and County of Honolulu Department of Parks and Recreation.

Mink, J.F. and L.S. Lau (1990). *Aquifer Identification and Classification For Oahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawaii*. Water Resources Research Center: University of Hawaii at Manoa.

The Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (1991). *The Oahu Regional Transportation Plan*.

Palesh, Cheryl (Belt Collins) (1994). Conversation with Lesley Matsumoto of Belt Collins.

Phillips, Brandt, Reddick & Associates, Jones & Jones (PBRA/JJ) (1983). *Honolulu Zoo Master Plan: Preliminary Design Plans*. Prepared for Department of Parks and Recreation, City and County of Honolulu.

\_\_\_\_ (1984). *Honolulu Zoo Master Plan*. Prepared for the City & County of Honolulu Department of Parks & Recreation.

Phone conversation between Dennis Asai of Honolulu Zoo and Lesley Matsumoto of Belt Collins (1994).

Phone conversation between Carol Ogata of State Historic Preservation Division and Cheryl Vann of Belt Collins (1996).

State of Hawaii, Data Book (1992 and 1993).

\_\_\_\_, Department of Health, Clean Air Branch (no date). *Hawaii Air Quality Data January 1988 - December 1990*.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service (1972). *Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai*.

**APPENDIX A**  
**PARKING STUDY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Chapter 1 – Introduction**

1.0 Purpose of Study ..... 1

**Chapter 2 – Existing Conditions**

2.0 Setting of Kapiolani Regional Park ..... 2

2.1 Description of Existing Street System in the Area ..... 4

2.2 Current Activities at Kapiolani Regional Park, Including the Honolulu Zoo ..... 4

**Chapter 3 – Parking Study**

3.0 Parking Study ..... 9

3.1 Parking Inventory ..... 9

3.2 Parking Survey ..... 12

3.2.1 ADA Accessible and Reserved Spaces ..... 12

3.2.2 Parking Survey – General Results ..... 14

3.2.3 Parking Survey – Kalakaua Avenue, Makai Side ..... 14

3.2.4 Parking Survey – Kalakaua Avenue, Mauka Side ..... 19

3.2.5 Parking Survey – Waikiki Aquarium and Natatorium ..... 19

3.2.6 Parking Survey – Waikiki Shell ..... 20

3.2.7 Parking Survey – Paki Avenue Lots ..... 21

3.2.8 Parking Survey – Honolulu Zoo Parking Lot ..... 24

3.2.9 Parking Survey – Kapahulu Avenue ..... 24

3.2.10 Parking Survey – Monsarrat Avenue ..... 25

3.2.11 Parking Survey – Paki Avenue ..... 25

**Chapter 4 – Zoo Visitor-Intercept Survey**

4.0 Description of Survey ..... 27

4.1 Survey Findings ..... 27

4.2 Findings Related to Kapiolani Regional Park ..... 33

**Chapter 5 – Existing Parking Demand of Honolulu Zoo**

5.0 Analysis ..... 35

5.1 Use of the Honolulu Zoo Parking Lot ..... 35

5.2 Use of Other Parking by Zoo Visitors ..... 36

5.3 Estimate of Existing Parking Demand at Honolulu Zoo ..... 36

5.4 Estimate of Existing "Capture" of Oahu Residents ..... 36

**Chapter 6 – Existing Parking Demand, Other Uses at Kapiolani Regional Park**

6.0 Analysis ..... 38

6.1 Parking (Not Related to the Zoo) at Kapiolani Regional Park During Survey ... 38

6.2 Parking Demand, Peak Activity Period ..... 38

6.3 Parking Demand, Major Events ..... 39

**HONOLULU ZOO /  
KAPIOLANI REGIONAL  
PARK**

**PARKING STUDY**

Prepared For:  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**  
650 South King Street, 2nd Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Prepared By:  
**BELT COLLINS HAWAII, LTD.**  
680 Ala Moana Boulevard, First Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

and

**JULIAN NG, INC.**  
P.O. Box 816  
Kaneohe, Hawaii 96744-0816

**FEBRUARY 2000**

**Chapter 7 – Master Plans for Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park**

7.0	Background .....	40
7.1	Honolulu Zoo Master Plan .....	40
7.2	Kapiolani Regional Park Master Plan .....	41
7.3	Other Developments at Kapiolani Regional Park .....	41

**Chapter 8 – Recommendations to Accommodate Future Parking Demands**

8.0	Bases for Recommendations .....	43
8.1	Future Parking Demand at Honolulu Zoo .....	43
8.1.1	Discussion of Alternatives for Increasing Parking for Honolulu Zoo .....	44
8.1.2	Recommendation for Additional Parking for Honolulu Zoo Visitors .....	45
8.2	Estimate of Future Parking Demand at Kapiolani Regional Park .....	45
8.2.1	Recommendations for Additional Parking Kapiolani Regional Park .....	46
8.2.2	Evaluation of and A Recommendation for Parking Near the Natatorium .....	46
8.2.3	Recommendations for Parking, Kapiolani Regional Park (General) .....	47
8.3	Summary and Recommendation .....	47

**LIST OF TABLES**

Table 2-1:	Honolulu Zoo Attendance .....	5
Table 2-2:	Honolulu Zoo Special Events - 1998 .....	6
Table 2-3:	Kapiolani Regional Park Special Events - 1998 .....	7
Table 3-1:	Marked Parking Spaces .....	11
Table 3-2:	Unmarked Parking Spaces .....	12
Table 3-3:	Parking Occupancy in Handicap Accessible Spaces .....	13
Table 3-4:	Parking Occupancy in Kapiolani Regional Park Area .....	14
Table 3-5:	Parking Occupancy on Kalakaua Avenue, Makai Side .....	19
Table 3-6:	Parking Occupancy on Kalakaua Avenue, Mauka Side .....	19
Table 3-7:	Parking Occupancy in Waikiki Aquarium Lot .....	20
Table 3-8:	Parking Occupancy at Natatorium, on Access Road and in Lots .....	20
Table 3-9:	Parking Occupancy at Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand Lot .....	21
Table 3-10:	Parking Occupancy at Parking Lot Near Monserrat and Paki Avenues .....	21
Table 3-11:	Parking Occupancy in Lot at Former Golf Driving Range .....	22
Table 3-12:	Parking Occupancy in Lot Parallel to Paki Avenue .....	22
Table 3-13:	Parking Occupancy in Lot at Diamond Head Tennis Center .....	23
Table 3-14:	Parking Occupancy in Lot at Paki Hale .....	23
Table 3-15:	Parking Occupancy at Queen Kapiolani Gardens .....	24
Table 3-16:	Parking Occupancy in Honolulu Zoo Parking Lot .....	24
Table 3-17:	Parking Occupancy on Kapahulu Avenue, Kalakaua to Paki Avenues .....	25
Table 3-18:	Parking Occupancy on Monserrat Avenue, Kalakaua to Paki Avenues .....	25
Table 3-19:	Parking Occupancy on Paki Avenue, Monserrat Avenue to Poni Mol Road .....	26
Table 4-1:	Summary of Daily Group and Visitor Arrivals .....	29
Table 4-2:	Visitor Arrivals by Car .....	32
Table 4-3:	Arrivals by Car – Groups from Oahu .....	32

**LIST OF EXHIBITS**

Exhibit 1:	Project Location and Vicinity Map .....	3
Exhibit 2:	Off-Street Parking Lots .....	10
Exhibit 3:	Parking in Lots During Survey (Wednesday) .....	15
Exhibit 4:	Parking in Lots During Survey (Friday) .....	16
Exhibit 5:	Parking in Lots During Survey (Saturday) .....	17
Exhibit 6:	Parking in Lots During Survey (Sunday) .....	18

**LIST OF APPENDICES**

- Appendix A: Parking Survey Data
  - Friday, February 20, 1998
  - Saturday, February 21, 1998
  - Sunday, February 22, 1998
  - Wednesday, February 25, 1998

Appendix B: Visitor-Intercept Survey Findings Summary

**CHAPTER 1  
INTRODUCTION**

**1.0 PURPOSE OF STUDY**

An updated master plan for the Honolulu Zoo was completed in 1993. The updated plan was based on accommodating a projected 1.65 million annual visitors by fiscal year (FY) 2020-2021, an increase of 161 percent over the existing (FY1997-1998) visitation of 632,000.

Questions have arisen as to how parking for the projected increase in Honolulu Zoo visitors will be provided. The purpose of this parking study is to address the issue of parking for the Honolulu Zoo and includes other parts of Kapiolani Regional Park and the Waikiki War Memorial (Naiatorium).

The parking study reviews activities at the Honolulu Zoo and the other parts of Kapiolani Regional Park, and the expected use of the restored Naiatorium. These activities are then related to parking demand. This study report includes an inventory of existing parking, parking utilization surveys, and an assessment of future parking needs of Kapiolani Regional Park, including the Honolulu Zoo, and the Naiatorium.

**CHAPTER 2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS**

**2.0 SETTING OF KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK**

Kapiolani Regional Park is located at the south end of Waikiki, at the western base of Diamond Head crater (Exhibit 1: Project Location and Vicinity Map). The 42-acre Honolulu Zoo site is bounded by Kapihulu Avenue, Pali Avenue, Monsarrat Avenue, and Kalakaua Avenue. The Honolulu Zoo's neighbors to the north across Kapihulu Avenue are hotels, shops, residential apartments, and Thomas Jefferson Elementary School. To the east across Pali Avenue are the Waikiki Fire Station, the Pali Community Center, and the Queen Kapiolani Rose Garden. The Waikiki Shell and the remainder of Kapiolani Regional Park are located south of Monsarrat Avenue.

The largest portion of Kapiolani Regional Park (87± acres) is bounded by Monsarrat Avenue, Pali Avenue, Poni Moi Road, and Kalakaua Avenue. Other park activities are located west of Kalakaua Avenue and east of Pali Avenue. The Waikiki Playground and Pali Hale (Winstedt House) are located between Pali Avenue and Leahi Avenue. Waikiki Elementary School and residential uses are located across Leahi Avenue to the east. The City and County of Honolulu's (City's) plant nursery, the Diamond Head Tennis Center, and archery ranges are located east of Pali Avenue at the southern end of the park; the Hawaii School for Girls (La Pi'ia) is the neighbor to the east. Residential apartments are located to the south across Poni Moi Road. The Naiaatorium and other park-type uses, such as the Kapiolani Park Beach area, the Waikiki Aquarium, and Sans Souci Beach, are located west of Kalakaua Avenue. Residential apartments, resort hotels, shops, the Outrigger Canoe Club facility, and the Elks Lodge are also located west of Kalakaua Avenue.

The 87-acre portion of Kapiolani Regional Park includes the Waikiki Shell, the Kapiolani Bandstand, tennis courts, picnic areas, and fields for team sports (soccer, softball, and rugby). Two soccer fields are located in the area between the Waikiki Shell and Pali Avenue, which was formerly a golf driving range. Activities within Kapiolani Regional Park include scheduled games and practices for organized team sports, events at the Waikiki Shell and at Kapiolani Bandstand, picnics, cultural festivals, tennis matches, race events, and other activities.

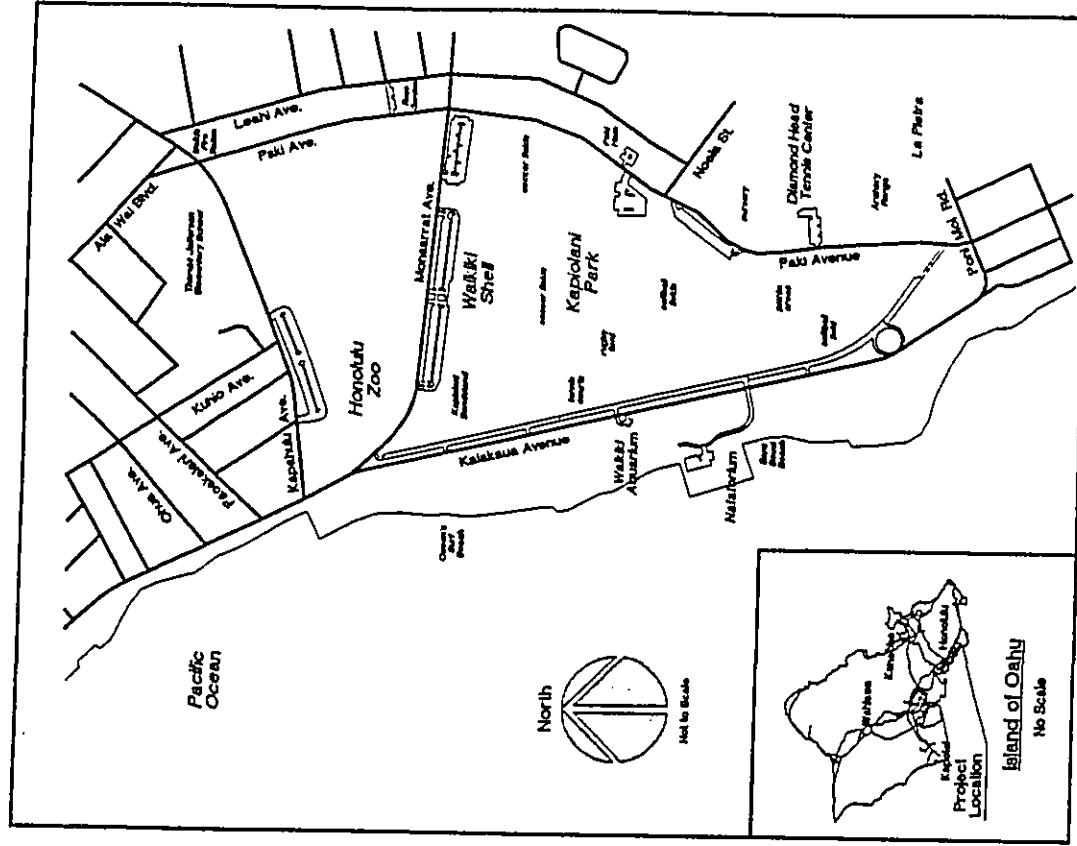


Exhibit 1 - Project Location and Vicinity Map

**2.1 DESCRIPTION OF EXISTING STREET SYSTEM IN THE AREA**

The streets serving the park are under the jurisdiction of the City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services. The street system operates as an extension of the one-way couplet in Waikiki, where southbound traffic is served primarily on Kalakaua Avenue and northbound traffic on Ala Wai Boulevard. Paki Avenue, while it serves two-way traffic from Poni Moi Road to Kapahulu Avenue, feeds northbound traffic into Ala Wai Boulevard. The makai (toward the ocean) half of Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serves southbound traffic, while the northbound mauka (toward the mountains) half is functionally a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park. Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serve as one-way links between the major couplet roads.

Kapahulu Avenue serves two-way traffic, and between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue, generally has one lane for traffic and one lane for parking or loading in each direction. A second eastbound (maukabound) lane between Kuhio Avenue and Paki Avenue is available when parking is prohibited during the peak period (3:30 P.M. TO 5:30 P.M.) on weekday afternoons.

Monsarrat Avenue serves one-way traffic eastbound from Kalakaua Avenue to Paki Avenue. The street is striped for two lanes of traffic and parallel parking is allowed, without any time restrictions, on both sides of the street. A major bus stop and terminus for the City bus system is located on Monsarrat Avenue near the Queen Kapiolani Bandstand. Other buses (school buses, tour buses and limousines) also use Monsarrat Avenue near Paki Avenue as a staging and parking area.

Paki Avenue varies in width and section, from two paved lanes in an uncurbed cross-section between Poni Moi Road and Noela Street to three lanes (curbed) between Monsarrat Avenue and Kapahulu Avenue. Parking is not permitted on the paved portions of Paki Avenue. Poni Moi Road between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue is a one-way eastbound (maukabound) road that links Kalakaua Avenue to Diamond Head Road.

Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Street makai of the grassed median is a one-lane southbound roadway with marked, un-metered parking parallel to the right (makai) curb. Mauka of the median, a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park has angled parking (metered or reserved) along the mauka curb and serves northbound traffic. A bike lane is provided makai of the single traffic lane on each side of the median. Six openings in the median provide access between the makai street and the mauka parking lot.

**2.2 CURRENT ACTIVITIES AT KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK, INCLUDING THE HONOLULU ZOO**

The Honolulu Zoo is open 363 days per year (every day except Christmas Day and New Year's Day), between 9:00 A.M. AND 4:30 P.M. Admission is charged for visits to the Honolulu Zoo. Discounted admission and a one-year family pass are also available to kamaaina (local residents).

Attendance at the Honolulu Zoo varies through the year, with the highest visitation occurring during the summer months. The scheduling of special events, such as evening concerts, as well as school vacation, better weather and more leisure time for residents during summer months are the primary reasons for the higher attendance. Table 2-1 shows zoo attendance statistics for three recent fiscal years.

Table 2-1  
Honolulu Zoo Attendance

Fiscal Year	Total Attendance		Kamaaina Rate and 1-Year Past Entries					
	95-96	96-97	95-96	96-97	97-98	%*		
July	75,441	74,178	76,485	141.5%	13,408	14,439	117.7%	
August	75,650	66,532	66,360	130.5%	16,984	14,933	124.9%	
September	39,496	41,409	37,892	74.4%	10,551	9,768	81.5%	
October	45,353	40,373	45,169	81.9%	12,402	10,313	83.7%	
November	41,037	34,784	40,705	72.9%	10,762	8,708	10,578	79.7%
December	45,098	42,669	44,288	82.7%	9,311	7,126	7,252	64.1%
January	52,078	50,787	48,672	94.9%	13,948	12,695	13,036	105.2%
February	53,135	51,337	48,086	95.5%	13,724	14,105	12,675	107.4%
March	70,262	61,974	58,944	119.7%	19,100	14,404	16,116	131.5%
April	56,651	48,780	43,600	93.3%	12,379	11,478	10,438	90.9%
May	50,657	50,207	53,574	96.7%	12,735	13,399	13,132	104.1%
June	56,846	60,121	60,213	115.9%	13,047	15,201	13,010	109.4%
Annual total	661,704	623,331	631,988		167,491	146,447	144,772	

\*100% = average month  
Source: Honolulu Zoo

Visitors to the Honolulu Zoo arrive on foot, bicycles, mopeds, and motorcycles, as well as in private automobiles, taxis, limousines, tour buses, and City buses. A metered parking lot is located between Kapahulu Avenue and the Honolulu Zoo; parking is also available at no charge on Monsarrat Avenue or in the nearby lot fronting Waikiki Shell and Kapiolani Bandstand.

Special events include zoo-sponsored activities that are open to the general public, either during regular hours or after hours, and private, after-hours events on the Honolulu Zoo grounds. Table 2-2 lists the special events scheduled for 1998. Daytime special events usually coincide with the regular open hours at the Honolulu Zoo, beginning at 9:00 A.M. or 10:00 A.M. and ending at 3:00 P.M. Evening activities occur after regular hours, and end no later than 10:00 P.M.

Table 2-2  
Honolulu Zoo Special Events - 1998

Date of Event	Time of Event	Event
February 14, 1998	evening	Zoologica
March 22, 1998	morning	Fun run
April 4, 1998	day	MS Society
April 8, 1998	evening	MCAA Party
April 11, 1998	day	Easter Event
April 17, 1998	evening	Current Affairs
April 25, 1998	evening	school event
May 10, 1998	day	Mothers' Day
June 3, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
June 10, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
June 17, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
June 24, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
July 1, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
July 8, 1998	evening	Wild-t Show
July 15, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
July 22, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
July 29, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
August 1, 1998	day	Children's Fest
August 5, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
August 12, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
August 19, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
August 22, 1998	evening	private picnic
August 26, 1998	evening	Wildest Show
September 12, 1998	evening	ZooLit
September 13, 1998	day	Aloha Festivals
October 21, 1998	evening	Boo in the Zoo
December 18, 1998	evening	Zoo Lites
December 19, 1998	evening	Zoo Lites
December 20, 1998	evening	Zoo Lites
December 26, 1998	evening	Zoo Lites

Source: Honolulu Zoo

Use of other parts of Kapiolani Regional Park varies. Adult rugby and soccer games, youth soccer games, softball games, tennis tournaments, running events, and other sport activities are scheduled throughout the year. The Kodak Hula Show is held three days a week at the Waikiki Shell. Major festivals are scheduled on holiday weekends and at other times. The Honolulu Marathon and other running events also use the park.

A review of the 300+ permits issued for use of Kapiolani Regional Park indicate that there were about 140 events for which the anticipated participation was 100 or more persons. Table 2-3 lists the major events (500 or more persons) held at Kapiolani Regional Park in 1998.

Table 2-3  
Kapiolani Regional Park Special Events - 1998

Date of Event	Event	Park Area Used	Participants
March 17, 1998	St. Patrick's Day Parade	Shell Parking Lot	500
March 22, 1998	Zoological Society Fundraiser	Shell Parking Lot	2,000
March 26-29, 1998	Youth Soccer Tournament	Soccer Fields	2,500
April 7 & 14, 1998	Band Concert	Bandstand	500
May 16, 1998	Charity Walk (end)	Bandstand	9,000
June 7, 1998	Hawaiian Humane Society Petwalk	Bandstand	2,000
June 13, 1998	Overnight Fundraiser	Soccer Field	1,000
June 20, 1998	Parade & Festival	Bandstand	500
July 10, 1998	Picnic	Luau	600
July 28-August 2, 1998	Youth Soccer Tournament	Soccer Fields	2,000
August 15, 1998	Cultural Festival	Bandstand, Rugby Field	500
September 5-6, 1998	Cultural Festival	Bandstand, Rugby Field	10,000
September 6, 1998	Open Ocean Swim	Sun Scout Beach	1,000
September 25, 1998	School Picnic	Picnic Areas	1,150
October 6, 1998	School Picnic	Picnic Areas	600
October 10, 1998	Picnic	Bandstand	1,000
October 25, 1998	Races	Bandstand	1,000
November 8, 1998	Half Marathon	Bandstand	1,000
November 26, 1998	Turkey Trot	Bandstand	700
December 6, 1998	5K Running Event	Bandstand	500
December 13, 1998	Marathon	Bandstand	30,000
December 20-24, 1998	Cheerleading Practice	Rugby & Soccer Fields	500

Source: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation

Table 2-3 above does not list events at the Waikiki Shell, which included concerts and other performances, graduation ceremonies, and the Kodak Hula Show, which is staged every Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday at 10:00 A.M.



Other activities also occur and, during a typical week, use of the park varies. The Royal Hawaiian Band performs on Sundays from 12:45 P.M. to 3:30 P.M. at the Kapiolani Bandstand. A farmers' market is held at the parking lot near the intersection of Monsarrat and Pali Avenues on Wednesday mornings. Youth soccer teams hold practices on weekday afternoons and compete in games on Saturdays during the fall and spring seasons. Softball leagues and soccer practices use their respective fields during weekends and in the late afternoons on weekdays throughout the year. Unorganized activity on weekdays, such as jogging and picnics, generally occur in the late afternoons. Activity is usually heavier on Saturdays and Sundays, even when there are no special events.

The Natatorium has been closed since 1979. The Honolulu City Council approved permits for the restoration of the Natatorium on December 2, 1998. A partial restoration of the spectator stands is currently underway, with restoration of the saltwater pool to start after issuance of permits from the State Department of Health (DOH).

## CHAPTER 3 PARKING STUDY

### 3.0 PARKING STUDY

A study was conducted of parking in the vicinity of Kapiolani Regional Park, including the Honolulu Zoo. The parking study included an inventory of the parking spaces available and surveys of parking utilization on several days of the week.

The inventory included a compilation of the number of spaces in the various parking areas within the area defined by Kapahulu Avenue, Kalakaua Avenue, Poni Moi Road, and Pali Avenue. Public parking lots that are accessed from these streets were also included. Parking lots that are private or reserved for non-park use, such as those for the New Olani Kaimama Beach Hotel, Elks Lodge, Outrigger Canoe Club, and Thomas Jefferson Elementary School, were not included in the inventory.

The parking survey was conducted in February 1998, during which time activity at the zoo and in the park was somewhat below average. This time was selected so that parking demand could be better gauged, since parking surveys done during periods of high demand may not reflect the demand as more drivers are searching for parking or may be parking away from the Kapiolani Regional Park area.

### 3.1 PARKING INVENTORY

An inventory of the parking spaces within Kapiolani Regional Park and in adjacent public areas was taken to determine the number of existing parking spaces available for Kapiolani Regional Park, including the Honolulu Zoo. Record plans were obtained from the Department of Parks and Recreation and the Department of Transportation Services. The numbers of marked spaces in metered and unmetered areas were verified in the field, accounting for changes that may have occurred and for spaces that may be temporarily unavailable. The discussion herein is based on the inventory taken in February 1998.

The marked spaces include reserved spaces for permitted accessible vehicles and for lifeguards and other City staff. Parking meters are used in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot, in the ewabound Kalakaua Avenue (mauka side) lot, and on Kapahulu Avenue to help in the enforcement of time limits established for those parking areas. Exhibit 2 and Table 3-1 summarize the marked parking spaces that are available in several areas around Kapiolani Regional Park.

Table 3-1  
Marked Parking Spaces

Location Code*	Description	A**	B**	C**
-	Kalaka'ua Avenue, makai side, Monsarrat Avenue to Waikiki Aquarium	0	3	38
-	Kalaka'ua Avenue, makai side, Waikiki Aquarium to Naatorium	0	0	19
-	Kalaka'ua Avenue, makai side, Naatorium to fountain	0	0	11
-	Kalaka'ua Avenue, makai side, fountain to Poni Moi Road	0	0	7
P1	Kalaka'ua Avenue, mauka side, Poni Moi Road to fountain	2	0	31
P2	Kalaka'ua Avenue, mauka side, fountain to Naatorium	2	0	73
P3	Kalaka'ua Avenue, mauka side, Naatorium to crosswalk	1	0	92
P4	Kalaka'ua Avenue, mauka side, crosswalk to Monsarrat Avenue	2	11	76
Q	Parking lot at Waikiki Aquarium	1	0	9
R	Naatorium roadway and lots	3	2	83
S	Waikiki Shell and Kapiolani Bandstand	9	5	264
T	Lot near Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue	6	0	151
U	Lot at former golf driving range	2	0	46
V	Lot parallel to Paki Avenue	5	0	73
W	Lot at Diamond Head Tennis Center	2	0	51
X	Parking lot at Paki Hale	2	0	17
Y	Parking lot at Queen Kapiolani Rose Garden	0	0	11
Z	Honolulu Zoo parking lot	9	4	217
-	Kapahu Avenue, fronting Honolulu Zoo lot	0	0	10
-	Kapahu Avenue, mauka of Honolulu Zoo lot	0	0	35
-	<b>Total - 1,265 Marked Parking Spaces</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>1,314</b>

\* Location indicated in Exhibit 2  
 \*\* A - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessible spaces (for use with permit only)  
 \*\* B - other reserved spaces (for lifeguards or other City staff)  
 \*\* C - available for general public  
 Source: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation

In addition, parking is permitted curbside along Monsarrat Avenue and along the shoulders of uncurbed portions of Paki Avenue. On Monsarrat Avenue, there is approximately 1,560 lineal feet of curbspace available for parallel parking. Using an average of 22 feet per vehicle, there would be a capacity for parking 71 cars along Monsarrat Avenue.

On Paki Avenue, parking occurs along the makai side between parking lots "U" and "V," between parking lot "V" and Poni Moi Road, and on the mauka side between Poni Moi Road and Monsarrat Avenue. Parking along Paki Avenue, where permitted, is generally parallel to the street. However, in the area mauka of Paki Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Noela Street, the shoulder is about 20 feet wide and parking is usually perpendicular to the street. Illegal parking (parallel and

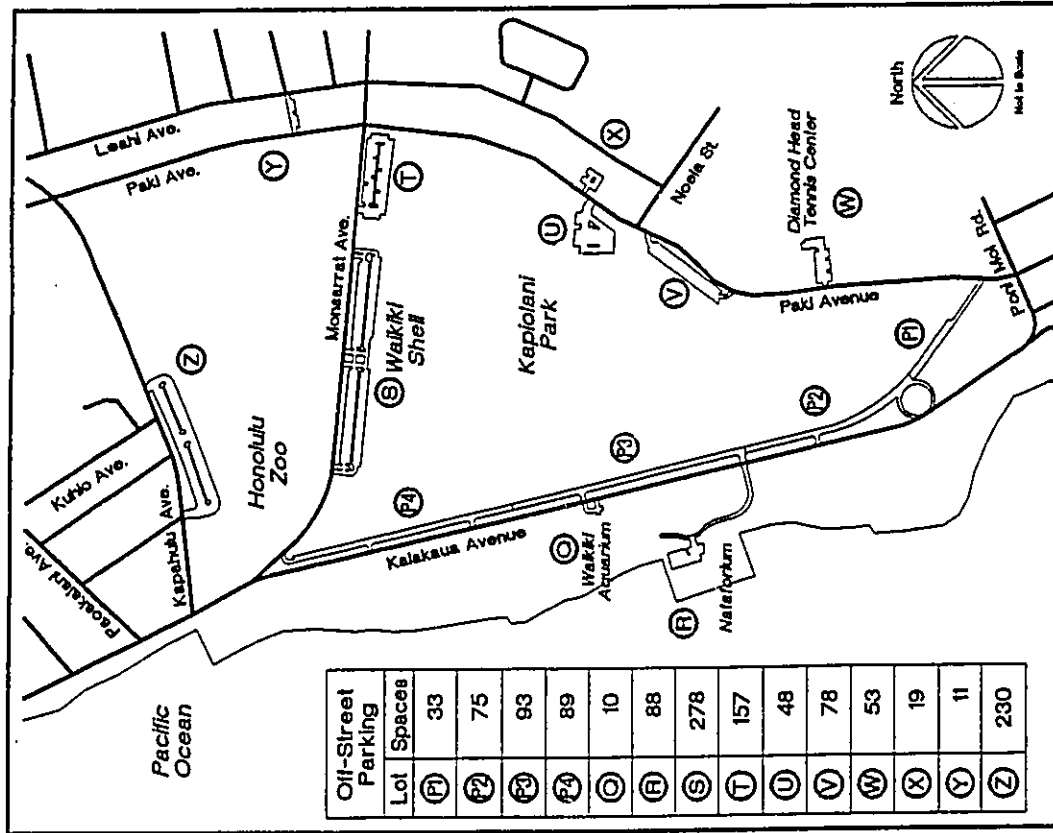


Exhibit 2 - Off-Street Parking Lots

angled) was observed along the makai shoulder of Paki Avenue fronting parking lots "U" and "V". Table 3-2 shows the estimated parking capacities in each area.

Table 3-2  
Unmarked Parking Spaces

Description	Number of Cars
Monsarrat Avenue, between Kakaia Avenue and Honolulu Zoo exit	28
Monsarrat Avenue, between Honolulu Zoo exit and Waikiki Shell lot mauka driveway	35
Monsarrat Avenue, makai side, lot "V" to Poni Mol Road	8
Paki Avenue, mauka side, Poni Mol Road to Tennis Courts	49
Paki Avenue, mauka side, tennis courts to Paki Hale	22
Paki Avenue, mauka side, Paki Hale to Monsarrat Avenue	42
Total legal spaces	229
Paki Avenue, makai side, fronting lots "U" and "V" (illegal spaces)	41
Total	270

Unmarked parking spaces can accommodate another 229 vehicles legally; the total legal spaces available for the general public in the Kapiolani Regional Park/Honolulu Zoo vicinity is 1,543 spaces (1,314 marked spaces plus 229 unmarked spaces). Cars parked illegally along Paki Avenue during the survey totaled 41.

3.2 PARKING SURVEY

Field surveys were taken in February 1998 to determine parking demand. Two teams, each consisting of a driver and a recorder, circulated through the parking areas within Kapiolani Regional Park area, noting the parking utilization at 20-minute intervals between 8:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M. Surveys were conducted on Friday, February 20; Saturday, February 21; Sunday, February 22; and Wednesday, February 25, 1998. Data from the surveys are appended to this report (Appendix A). The parking surveys were conducted by making observations of parking lot/area use from the circulating vehicles. No user interviews were conducted as part of the parking survey.

3.2.1 ADA Accessible and Reserved Spaces

As part of the survey, the use of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessible spaces and the reserved spaces was identified. During the survey, there was always at least one ADA accessible space available in each of six large subareas of the park, as shown in Table 3-3. Reserved spaces for lifeguards or other City staff were also not completely used.

Table 3-3  
Parking Occupancy in ADA Accessible Spaces  
(46 spaces available)

	8 A.M. - 10 A.M. (7 spaces available)	10 A.M. - noon (4 spaces available)	noon - 2 P.M. (4 spaces available)	2 P.M. - 4 P.M. (4 spaces available)	4 P.M. - 6 P.M. (4 spaces available)	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
<b>Kakaia Avenue (7 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	1	1	3	4	2	2	6
Friday	1	1	3	2	1	2	5
Saturday	1	3	3	2	3	2	4
Sunday	2	2	3	5	3	3	5
<b>Waikiki Shell and Natatorium (4 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	1	0	1	1	0	1	2
Friday	1	0	1	1	0	1	2
Saturday	0	1	1	0	0	0	2
Sunday	0	1	2	2	1	1	3
<b>Waikiki Shell and Kapiolani Bandstand (9 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	1	2	0	0	0	1	4
Friday	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Saturday	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sunday	0	1	2	3	2	1	3
<b>Tennis Center (2 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	0	0	1	1	1	1	2
Friday	0	0	1	1	1	1	2
Saturday	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sunday	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other Paki Avenue Lots (15 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	1	1	0	0	1	0	2
Friday	2	0	0	0	0	0	3
Saturday	1	4	2	1	0	2	6
Sunday	1	2	1	1	3	2	4
<b>Honolulu Zoo Lot (9 spaces available)</b>							
Wednesday	2	3	3	3	3	3	3
Friday	0	5	5	1	1	2	8
Saturday	0	6	3	4	2	3	8
Sunday	1	1	6	8	6	4	9

3.2.2 Parking Survey - General Results

The majority of parking spaces is available for use on a first-come basis. The total utilization of parking in the areas included in the study is shown in Table 3-4. Exhibits 3, 4, 5, and 6 show the occupancy of various parking lots.

Table 3-4  
Parking Occupancy in Kapiolani Regional Park Area  
(1,543 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	623	786	772	749	846	755	952
Friday	566	837	789	736	870	754	845
Saturday	752	1,077	1,180	1,060	856	985	1,209
Sunday	772	1,052	1,172	1,237	963	1,039	1,272

The highest numbers of cars parked in all areas on Wednesday and Friday during the survey period were recorded at 5:30 P.M. The highest numbers of parked cars during the weekend were recorded at 12:45 P.M. on Saturday and at 2:15 P.M. on Sunday. In terms of overall parking at Kapiolani Regional Park, the highest number of cars parked (1,272 on Sunday afternoon) occupied 82.4 percent of the total available spaces (1,543 marked and legal unmarked spaces) in the area.

Parking demand varied by area due to the locations of activities at various parts of the park. Parking demand was well distributed, with the exception of the parking areas near the intersection of Monsarrat and Pali Avenues, which were usually underutilized. Tables 3-5 through 3-19 show the utilization of the available spaces (other than ADA accessible spaces and those reserved for lifeguards and other City staff).

3.2.3 Parking Survey - Kalakaua Avenue, Makai Side

Parking is permitted along most of the makai curb on the makai side of Kalakaua Avenue, with parallel parking provided in marked spaces (see Table 3-5). A passenger loading zone and two reserved spaces are designated between Monsarrat Avenue and the Waikiki Aquarium. Several areas were unavailable during the parking surveys because of construction activities. Utilization of the unrestricted curbside parking was high throughout each day (> 90 percent occupied) with little turnover. Unoccupied spaces, when available, were more likely in the area between Monsarrat Avenue and the Waikiki Aquarium.

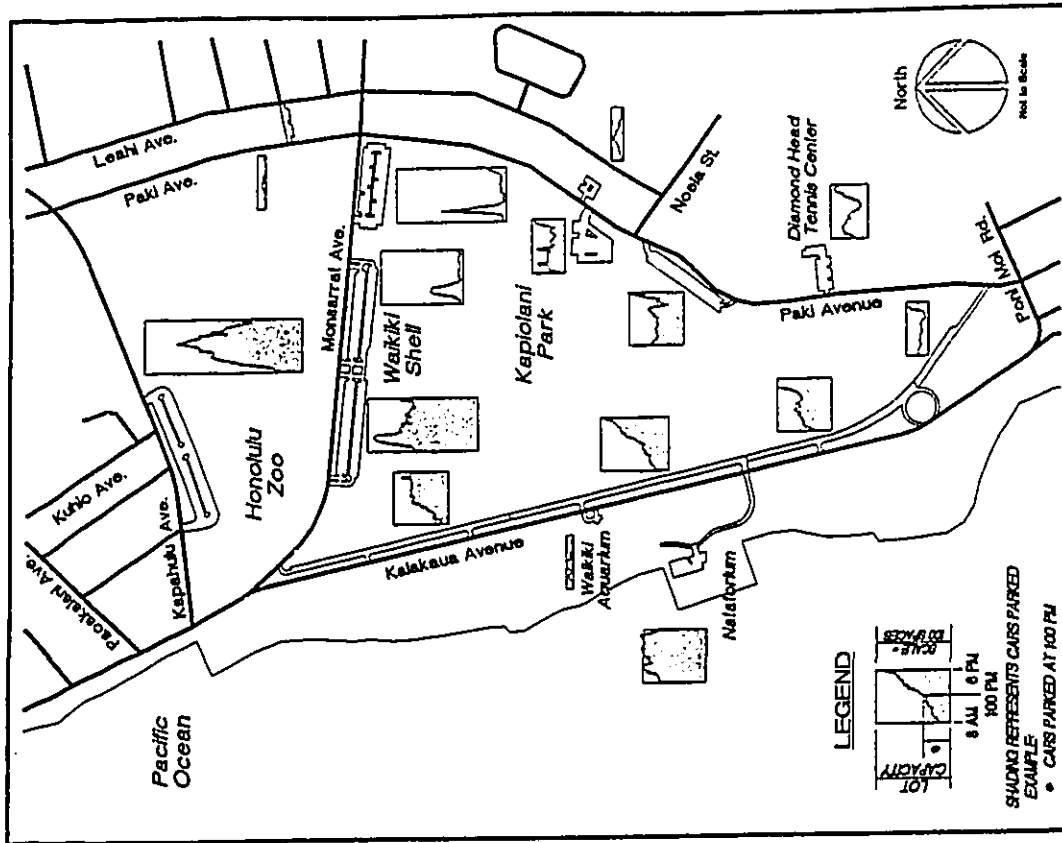


Exhibit 3 - Parking in Lots During Survey (Wednesday)

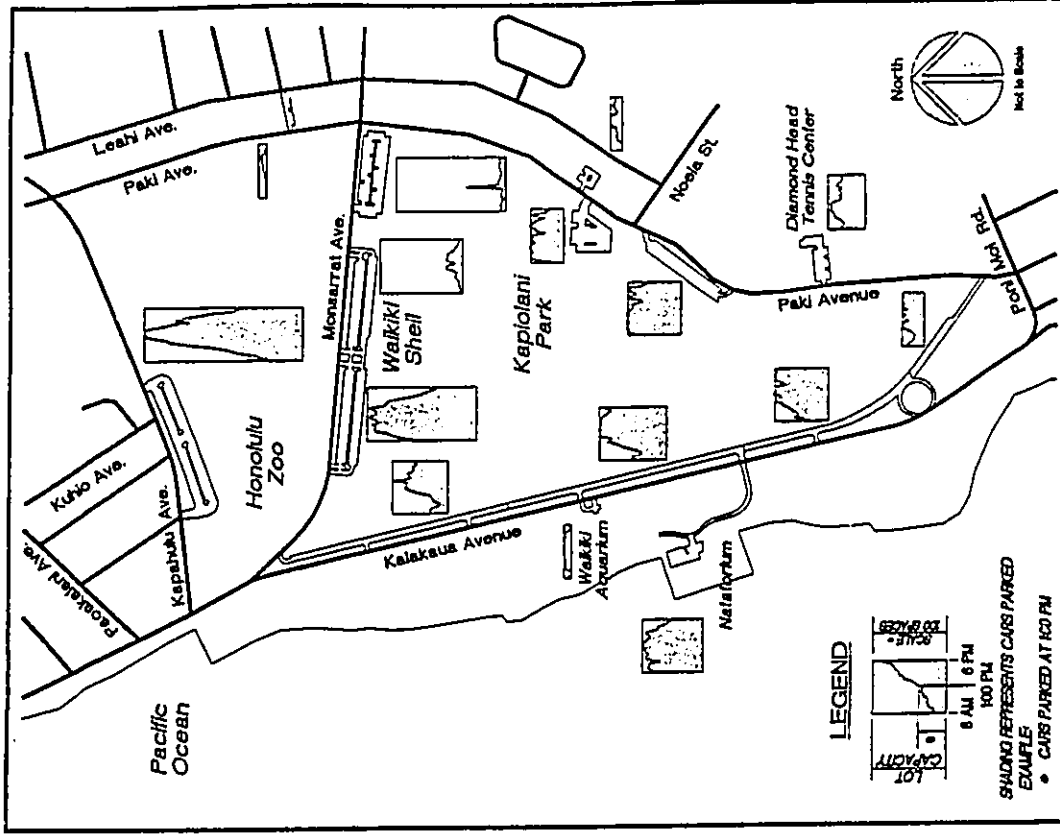


Exhibit 5 - Parking in Lot E During Survey (Saturday)

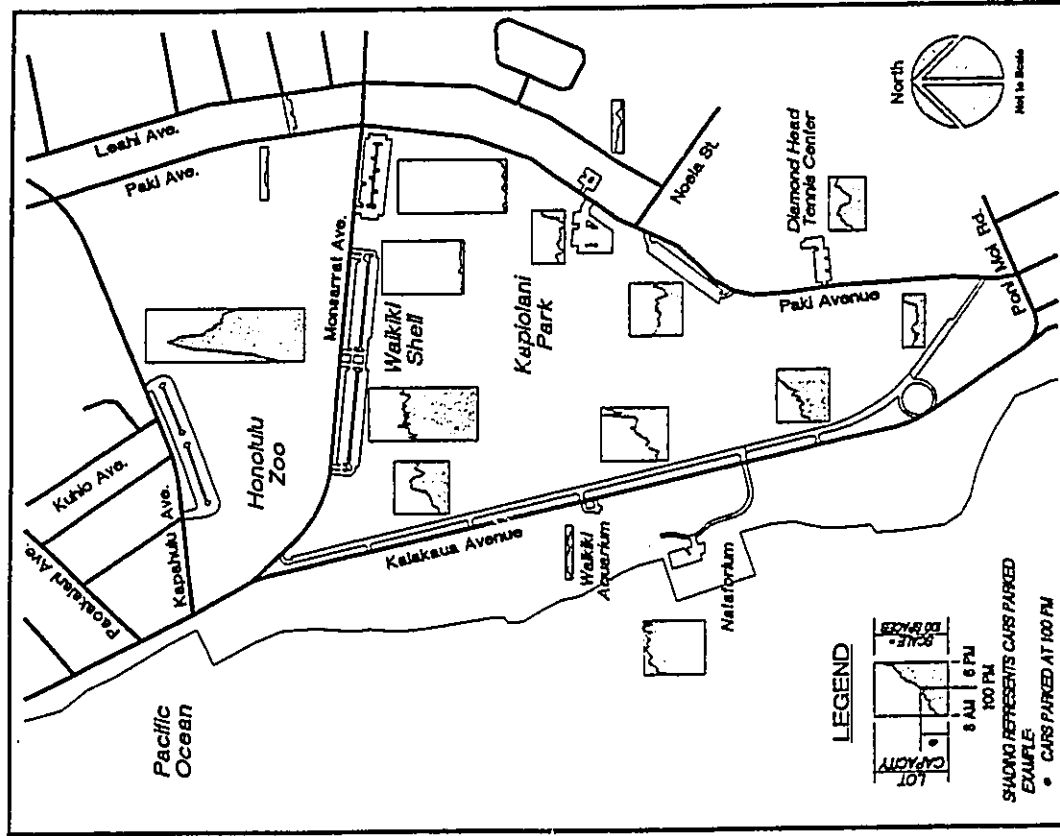


Exhibit 4 - Parking in Lot E During Survey (Friday)

Illegally parked vehicles (in no-parking areas or outside of parking stalls) were counted during the survey, resulting in more cars parked along the curb than the number of available spaces in several of the lots; illegal parking occurred during much of the midday on Sunday. Illegal parking along Kalakaua Avenue generally occurred between the Natatorium roadway and Poni Moi Road.

Table 3-5  
Parking Occupancy on Kalakaua Avenue, Makai Side  
(75 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	69	71	74	74	74	72	78
Friday	71	72	75	72	72	72	75
Saturday	67	72	75	74	73	68	76
Sunday	72	76	77	85	82	78	88

3.2.4 Parking Survey - Kalakaua Avenue, Mauka Side

The mauka side of Kalakaua Avenue between Paki Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue is a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park users (see Table 3-6). Of the nearly 300 angled spaces located along the mauka curb, seven are designated ADA accessible spaces and 11 are reserved for lifeguards; the remaining 272 spaces are metered with a four-hour time limit at \$0.25 per hour, effective between 10:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M. for every day of the week. Field observations indicate that these spaces are used by beachgoers, other park users, and employees and visitors to hotels and other buildings makai of Kalakaua Avenue. The highest use on weekdays occurred after 4:00 P.M. The maximum number of cars counted in the unrestricted spaces on Kalakaua Avenue was 269 (98.9 percent occupied) at 2:15 P.M. on Saturday.

Table 3-6  
Parking Occupancy on Kalakaua Avenue, Mauka Side  
(272 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	84	114	143	159	229	146	242
Friday	78	108	146	164	216	142	240
Saturday	120	183	244	245	231	193	269
Sunday	105	173	232	236	221	194	253

3.2.5 Parking Survey - Waikiki Aquarium and Natatorium

The Waikiki Aquarium lot consists of 10 un-metered spaces located around a "U" shaped driveway; one space is a reserved ADA accessible space (see Table 3-7). All of the spaces are designated for Aquarium users only with a two-hour time limit (the Waikiki Aquarium is open for public visitation

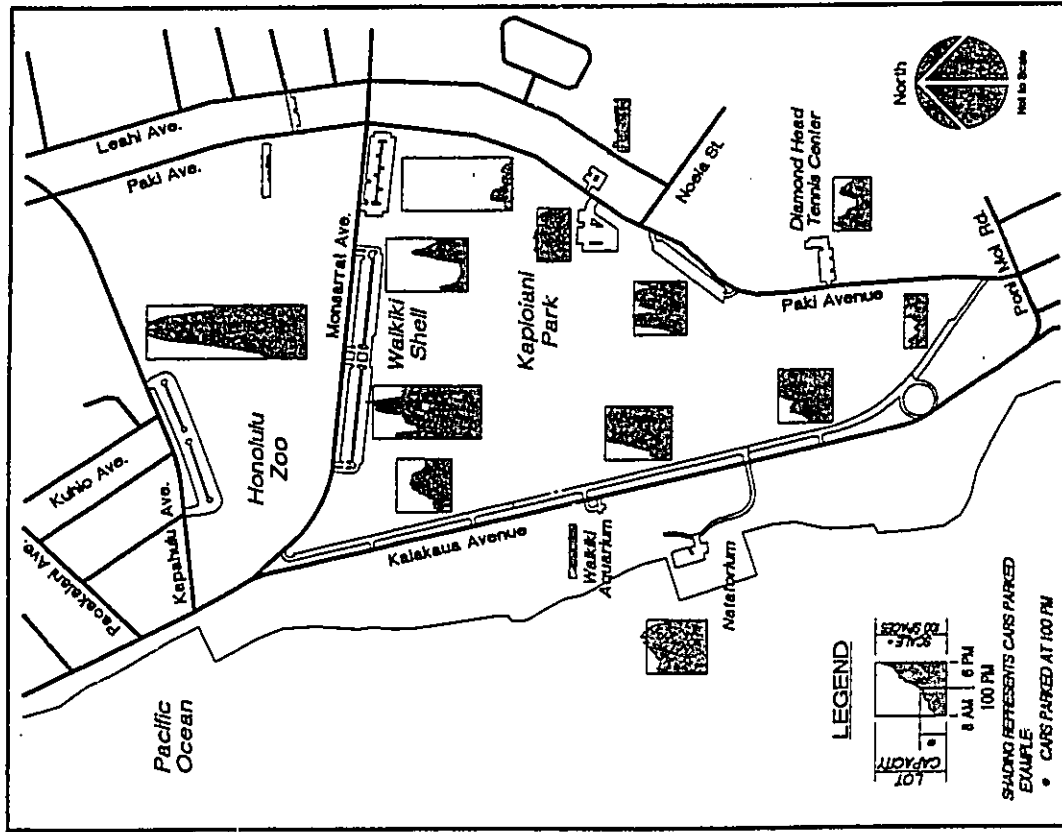


Exhibit 6 - Parking in Lots During Survey (Sunday)

every day except Christmas Day, typically between 9:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M.). In general, the Aquarium lot was full during the hours that the Aquarium was open (double-parked vehicles without a driver were counted as parked, resulting in a maximum count greater than the number of available spaces).

Table 3-7  
Parking Occupancy in Waikiki Aquarium Lot  
(9 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	2	5	7	2	2	3	9
Friday	4	9	6	7	2	5	10
Saturday	3	8	9	9	4	6	9
Sunday	1	8	9	9	7	7	10

The access roadway to the Natatorium is a narrow, curbed roadway with marked, parallel parking spaces on both sides (see Table 3-8). In addition, perpendicular parking is provided in two paved lots adjacent to the Natatorium structure. The parking along the roadway was well used throughout the day with little turnover observed during the survey and at other times. The parking lots near the Natatorium appear to be used primarily by non-park users (residents or employees of nearby hotels and businesses) and beachgoers (cars parked illegally or out of the marked space were individually counted, resulting in counts where there were more cars parked than the available spaces).

Table 3-8  
Parking Occupancy at Natatorium, on Access Road and in Lots  
(83 available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	62	79	80	84	79	77	88
Friday	62	75	79	77	82	75	86
Saturday	72	73	81	74	54	68	83
Sunday	67	69	81	87	66	74	82

3.2.6 Parking Survey - Waikiki Shell

The large parking lot fronting the Waikiki Shell and the Kapiolani Bandstand is used for activities at those sites, as well as by beachgoers, users of the adjacent park area, and visitors to the Honolulu Zoo (see Table 3-9). The high use recorded on Wednesday is attributed to the Kodak Hula Show, which is held at 10:00 A.M. (shows typically last an hour and fifteen minutes, and occur every Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, except Fourth of July, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and New Year's Day).

The parking in the Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand lot that is related to park activities was heavier in the makai half of the lot, which is closer to the bandstand, picnic areas, the shoreline, and the Honolulu Zoo. The mauka half of the lot was generally underutilized by non-Shell event parking, except as an overflow of the makai half. Limousines and tour vans observed parked in the mauka half of the lot apparently use the lot as a waiting or staging area.

The highest occupancy of the Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand lot was recorded on Sunday at 2:45 PM, when 235 of the 264 available spaces were used (89.0 percent occupancy). Use of the spaces in this lot after 4:00 P.M. on Sunday may have been affected by a special event held that night, both in increased demand due to the event and decreased use due to the reserved parking signs posted in front of a substantial number of spaces.

Table 3-9  
Parking Occupancy at Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand Lot  
(264 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	111	164	109	100	99	117	166
Friday	93	103	106	107	83	99	114
Saturday	116	145	161	145	78	124	173
Sunday	133	109	145	203	157	149	235

3.2.7 Parking Survey - Paki Avenue Lots

The parking lot near the intersection of Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue (lot "T" in Exhibit 2) is adjacent to several soccer fields (see Table 3-10). This lot generally has few users. The weekly farmers' market is held on Wednesdays between 10:00 A.M. and 11:00 A.M. During the Wednesday survey, 43 vehicles were counted at 9:45 A.M., 90 vehicles at 10:05 A.M., and 52 vehicles at 10:25 A.M. The only other significant use of this lot occurred on Sunday, between 10:00 A.M. and noon, when a maximum of 30 vehicles was parked.

Table 3-10  
Parking Occupancy at Parking Lot near Monsarrat and Paki Avenues  
(151 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	12	34	5	8	16	15	90
Friday	4	2	5	4	6	4	14
Saturday	6	5	11	7	8	9	13
Sunday	8	28	14	13	6	14	30

A small parking lot (lot "U") located makai of Paki Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Noela Street formerly served a golf driving range (see Table 3-11). A single driveway from Paki Avenue provides access to the lot, which is in the shape of a lowercase "b." This parking lot is convenient to several soccer fields on the mauka side of Kapiolani Regional Park. Double parking and parking out of marked spaces occurred during the weekend, resulting in counts higher than the number of available spaces. This parking lot was also used by local people as a gathering place, where socializing occurs in the parking lot itself.

Table 3-11  
Parking Occupancy in Lot at Former Golf Driving Range  
(46 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	23	23	17	33	24	24	43
Friday	11	7	5	21	10	10	33
Saturday	39	45	43	31	38	38	48
Sunday	44	49	40	34	43	43	52

Another parking lot is located farther south along Paki Avenue (lot "V"). (See Table 3-12: Parking Occupancy in Lot Parallel to Paki Avenue.) This lot is makai of and parallel to the street, with two rows of angled parking accessed from a single lane, one-way aisle. Entry into the lot is from a driveway near the Noela Street intersection; the access drive exits back onto Paki Avenue. The pavement markings in this lot were generally in poor condition, and parking out of stall often allowed more vehicles to park within this lot, as reflected in counts that are higher than the number of "available" spaces. Like the parking lot at the former golf driving range, this lot is convenient to several soccer fields on the mauka side of Kapiolani Regional Park.

Table 3-12  
Parking Occupancy in Lot Parallel to Paki Avenue  
(73 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	39	35	36	37	52	40	75
Friday	39	33	35	30	26	32	45
Saturday	70	74	70	64	62	65	75
Sunday	35	73	54	71	58	58	75

The Diamond Head Tennis Center is located mauka of Paki Avenue and includes six tennis courts. Regional and statewide tournaments are held periodically at the tennis center (lot "W"); however, tournaments were not held during the parking survey (see Table 3-13). There are two parking areas adjacent to the tennis center; a main parking lot in the front includes spaces perpendicular to the

access aisleway and a smaller lot in the back consists of spaces that are perpendicular or parallel to the accessway. Most of the vehicles parked in these lots appear to belong to users of the tennis center.

Table 3-13  
Parking Occupancy at Diamond Head Tennis Center  
(51 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	27	30	20	18	41	27	46
Friday	24	36	29	29	34	30	43
Saturday	32	44	41	35	35	36	48
Sunday	42	37	20	37	29	33	51

Paki Hale is located on the mauka side of Paki Avenue, ewa of the Noela Street intersection (see Table 3-14). This structure is used for community meetings and other gatherings; the property is walled and a gated parking lot (lot "X") for users of Paki Hale is located adjacent to the structure. A grassed area behind the parking lot is used for parking City trucks and other vehicles (these were not included in the parking survey counts). Double parking occurred within this lot, resulting in counts that are higher than the number of available spaces.

Table 3-14  
Parking Occupancy at Paki Hale  
(17 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	5	9	12	5	3	7	15
Friday	10	9	6	7	3	7	12
Saturday	2	7	15	12	11	9	17
Sunday	17	16	19	20	19	18	24

Queen Kapiolani Gardens is located mauka of Paki Avenue and ewa of Monsarrat Avenue (see Table 3-15). A small parking lot (lot "Y") with a single row of angled parking is located adjacent to the garden; the one-way parking aisle is entered from Leahi Avenue and exits onto Paki Avenue.



Table 3-15  
Parking Occupancy at Queen Kapiolani Gardens  
(11 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	1	2	4	1	1	2	5
Friday	0	3	4	2	0	2	5
Saturday	1	1	4	7	2	3	8
Sunday	0	1	3	4	0	2	6

3.2.8 Parking Survey - Honolulu Zoo Parking Lot

The parking lot for the Honolulu Zoo is located along Kapahulu Avenue (see Table 3-16). Two one-way aisles provide counterclockwise circulation and access to 230 parking spaces, which are angled to the aisles. Entries and exits to Kapahulu Avenue are made at driveways located at the ends of these aisles. Except for four spaces reserved for City staff and nine ADA accessible spaces, the spaces available for use by the general public are metered, with a maximum of four hours (at \$0.50 per hour).

Illegal parking was observed during the weekends in no-parking areas at the ends of the aisles. On weekdays, when use of the parking lot is not extensive, stretched limousines were observed parked parallel to the travel aisle across several angled spaces on a number of occasions. While the lot is generally intended for Honolulu Zoo visitors, it is also used by beachgoers and other visitors to Waikiki who are willing to pay the metered rates and walk to their destinations.

Table 3-16  
Parking Occupancy in Honolulu Zoo Parking Lot  
(217 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	54	117	153	130	90	109	172
Friday	61	161	154	119	106	120	187
Saturday	75	152	214	177	112	141	217
Sunday	67	155	216	207	140	157	219

3.2.9 Parking Survey - Kapahulu Avenue

On-street parallel parking on Kapahulu Avenue is metered (two-hour time limit, 7:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. except tow-away hours, \$1.00/hour, except Sundays) and includes 10 spaces fronting the Honolulu Zoo parking lot, with an additional 35 spaces on both sides of Kapahulu Avenue between Kuliho Avenue and Paki Avenue (see Table 3-17). The spaces fronting the Honolulu Zoo

Table 3-17  
Parking Occupancy on Kapahulu Avenue, Kalakaua to Paki Avenues  
(45 spaces available)

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	0	0	0	1	9	2	12
Friday	0	0	4	4	9	3	11
Saturday	0	0	6	9	9	5	11
Sunday	21	28	40	39	32	32	45

3.2.10 Parking Survey - Monsarrat Avenue

On-street parallel parking is also available on both sides of Monsarrat Avenue, between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue (see Table 3-18). This parking occurs parallel to the curb but is unmarked. The area adjacent to the Honolulu Zoo entrance, near Kalakaua Avenue is the most heavily used; users include zoo visitors, beachgoers, and persons with business in Waikiki. During special events at Waikiki Shell or at Kapiolani Regional Park, curbside parking on Monsarrat Avenue accommodates the overflow from the adjacent Waikiki Shell/Bandstand parking lot.

On weekdays, tour buses, mini-buses, and limousines were observed using the curb area mauka of the makai driveway to the Waikiki Shell parking lot as a staging area, either parked or at times with their engines and air conditioners running.

Table 3-18  
Parking Occupancy on Monsarrat Avenue, Kalakaua to Paki Avenues

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - noon	noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
Wednesday	43	51	46	46	39	45	54
Friday	42	52	52	43	34	45	59
Saturday	43	37	46	43	31	40	49
Sunday	21	28	40	39	32	32	45

3.2.11 Parking Survey - Paki Avenue

Vehicles also park along the shoulders of Paki Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road. On the makai side, parking is not permitted along the curbed segment between Monsarrat Avenue and Noela Street, where an improved sidewalk/jogging path/bike path is located. Between the parking lot at the former golf driving range (lot "U") and the exit driveway from the long

parking lot makai of and parallel to Paki Avenue (lot "V"), parking is not permitted on the shoulder. As many as 40 cars have been observed illegally parked at this location.

Between the exit to the lot parallel to the street and Kalakaua Avenue, there is enough space for almost 50 cars to park parallel to the roadway along the makai shoulder. Along the mauka shoulder between Poni Moi Road and the tennis court parking lot, there is space for 22 parked cars. Another 42 cars could park on the mauka shoulder between the tennis court lot and Paki Hale, while up to 45 cars have been counted parked along the mauka shoulder between Paki Hale and Monsarrat Avenue. Table 3-19 shows the counts of the number of cars parked along Paki Avenue.

Table 3-19  
Parking Occupancy on Paki Avenue, Monsarrat Avenue to Poni Moi Road

Survey Day	8 A.M. - 10 A.M.	10 A.M. - Noon	Noon - 2 P.M.	2 P.M. - 4 P.M.	4 P.M. - 6 P.M.	Average for Day	Maximum Counted
<b>Legal Parking</b>							
Wednesday	54	61	49	43	74	56	101
Friday	46	54	48	47	49	49	54
Saturday	79	99	97	90	86	91	123
Sunday	76	119	113	107	73	94	129
<b>Illegal Parking</b>							
Wednesday	0	0	0	0	5	1	9
Friday	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Saturday	16	35	26	21	19	23	40
Sunday	7	25	31	20	8	18	31

## CHAPTER 4 ZOO VISITOR-INTERCEPT SURVEY

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION OF SURVEY

A survey of Honolulu Zoo visitors was conducted concurrent with the parking survey. The visitor-intercept survey was developed and conducted by the University of Hawaii College of Education's Department of Kinesiology and Leisure Science. Zoo visitors were approached by the University researchers and asked to complete a written questionnaire.

University researchers were on site from 9:00 A.M., when the zoo opens, to just before 4:30 P.M., closing time, on the same days that the parking survey was conducted. At least two researchers were on site during near-opening and near-closing times, with three or four researchers on-site during the peak visitor arrival times. While the questionnaire was printed only in English, the University researchers included individuals fluent in English, Japanese, and Mandarin Chinese to assist visitors in completing the information.

The questionnaire requested information about visitor origin, and parking, as well as inquiring into the reason for the visit, anticipated duration of stay, and frequency of visitation for local residents. The findings discussed in this Chapter are related only to the parking portion of the visitor-intercept survey. A copy of the questionnaire and summary of all the findings, as compiled by the University researchers, are presented in Appendix B.

As noted in Section 3.0, the mid-February 1998 survey period was a time of lower than average visitor activity for Kapiolani Regional Park and the Honolulu Zoo. During the first days of the survey (Friday, February 20, and Saturday, February 21), the trade winds were stronger than usual, with occasionally blustery conditions. Additionally, on the Saturday there were intermittent showers, somewhat heavy at times, during the morning hours. The weather on Sunday, February 22, was less severe, with the winds still stronger than usual. Wednesday, February 25, was a pleasant day with more typical weather patterns. The Zoo Director was of the opinion that the weekend weather patterns kept visitors away since outdoor activity was not attractive to families and other parties with small children, who typically frequent the Honolulu Zoo during the morning hours.

### 4.1 SURVEY FINDINGS

A total of 554 questionnaires were completed during the four-day period when the parking survey was conducted. Zoo attendance for these days, based on gated entries, was 7,804 visitors, including 1,465 visitors who were part of a school group activity. The surveyed visitors represented about 25 percent of the total attendance over the period.

Attendance during the survey period was greatest on the Friday, February 20, with 2,490 visitors. This total included 1,262 school children, who accounted for 50.6 percent of the day's total number of visitors, while the number of visitors surveyed accounted for 21 percent. The busiest day of the survey period without any school activity was Sunday, February 22, when zoo attendance totaled 2,094 visitors, more than one third (35.5 percent) of whom were surveyed. The Saturday gate count was 1,908 (0.6 percent school groups), with 18 percent of the day's total visitors surveyed. The Wednesday count was 1,312 (including 14.6 percent school groups), with 25.5 percent of all visitors surveyed.

The 554 questionnaires completed represented 1,924 zoo visitors. Groups of three or less persons accounted for about 65 percent of the visitor parties completing questionnaires. Groups consisting of four to 10 persons comprised about 30 percent of the questionnaires. Approximately 3 percent of the questionnaires indicated groups of 10 or more persons. The remaining 2 percent of questionnaires were incomplete or illegible.

The University of Hawaii's visitor-intercept survey found that about half (48.4 percent) of the visitors surveyed during the four days were Hawaii residents. Of these, about 90 percent were from Oahu. The peak arrival time was around the noon hour, with nearly 60 percent of the groups surveyed arriving between 11:00 A.M. and 1:00 P.M.

The visitor-intercept survey found that, overall, the majority (58 percent) of visitors to the Honolulu Zoo arrived by car. Walking was the next most popular means of transportation, accounting for 25 percent, with bus riders following at about 16 percent. A slightly greater percentage of visitors arrived by walking or bus than by personal vehicle on weekdays than on the weekend. These differences correspond to the slightly higher percentages of non-residents visiting the Honolulu Zoo on the weekdays. Less than 1 percent of zoo visitors were dropped off or arrived by taxi or moped. Table 4-1 presents a summary of daily group and visitor arrivals during the survey period.

Table 4-1  
Summary of Daily Group and Visitor Arrivals  
(based on visitor-intercept survey)

Means of Transportation	Persons /Group	Day of Week Surveyed				Number of Groups	Number of Persons	
		Friday	Saturday	Sunday	Wednesday			
Walk	1	6	1	7	13	27	27	
	2	11	20	30	36	97	194	
	3	6	1	5	7	19	57	
	4	0	2	7	9	26	104	
	5	1	1	4	-	6	30	
	6	-	1	-	4	5	30	
	7	-	-	-	4	4	28	
	10	1	-	-	-	1	10	
	16	-	-	-	1	1	16	
	Bus	1	1	-	-	7	6	0
		2	2	1	7	10	20	40
		3	1	-	1	10	12	36
		4	2	-	1	1	4	16
		5	-	2	-	-	2	10
		8	-	-	-	1	1	0
		12	-	1	-	-	1	12
21		-	-	-	1	1	21	
24		-	-	-	1	1	24	
25		1	-	-	-	1	25	
32		1	-	-	-	1	32	
36		1	-	-	-	1	36	
50		1	-	-	-	1	50	
Car		1	-	3	1	9	13	13
		2	25	11	25	15	76	152
		3	13	20	30	22	85	255
	4	9	19	24	9	61	244	
	5	2	7	9	3	21	105	
	6	3	2	9	-	14	64	
	7	-	2	9	1	12	64	
	8	-	1	2	1	4	32	

Table 4-1  
Summary of Daily Group and Visitor Arrivals (continued)  
(based on visitor-intercept survey)

Means of Transportation	Person/Group	Day of Week Surveyed			Number of Groups	Number of Persons
		Friday	Saturday	Sunday		
Car (continued)	9	-	-	1	2	18
	10	-	1	3	4	40
	12	-	2	-	2	24
	15	-	-	4	4	60
	16	-	-	1	1	16
	17	-	-	1	-	17
Drop Off	1	-	-	1	1	1
	2	1	-	-	1	2
	3	1	-	1	2	6
	4	-	1	-	1	4
Moped	2	1	-	-	1	2
Taxi	2	1	-	-	1	2
Total						
Walk					186	496
Bus					54	318
Car					300	1,144
Other					7	17
					<b>Total Number of Groups</b>	<b>1,975</b>
					<b>Total Number of Visitors Included</b>	<b>1,975</b>

Considering that school groups and excursion parties represented survey respondents reporting to travel by bus in groups of 12 or more, approximately 9 percent of the visitors were in this category. The remaining visitors (about 6 percent) reporting travel by bus were considered to travel by a City bus or a small tour bus. Since the visitor-intercept survey did not explicitly distinguish between types of buses (i.e., City bus or tour bus), there are no "hard" data to support more specific information. Thus, inferences were made from the few respondents that provided specific information.

Wednesday's visitor-intercept survey results offered the most insight into what type of bus was used. This day's data indicate that some groups arrived by City bus and that some arrived by tour

bus. Of 29 bus-riding groups (excluding two groups with more than a dozen visitors), seven respondents indicated that they arrived at the zoo via a City bus, noting a route number or writing in "City bus" when describing their route to the zoo. Five of the seven respondents were from out-of-state. Three respondents out of the 29 groups wrote down "tour" or "tour bus" when describing their route to the zoo. These 10 responses represent less than 2 percent of the total amount of surveys collected over the four-day survey period. The remaining 19 surveys were either left blank or did not contain a response that related to what type of bus was used. It is also interesting to note that of the remaining 19 surveys, five respondents indicated that they were from Oahu, while the rest indicated otherwise. From this very small sample of data, it could be inferred that roughly two-thirds of bus-riding groups arrived by City bus, while approximately one-third arrived by tour bus.

Since use of a car was the method of transportation for more than half (58 percent) of zoo visitors, a closer look at the survey responses is warranted. Although the number of visitors in a group who arrived by car ranged from one to 17, generally, only groups with eight people or less were considered in the analysis. This distinction is made because it is thought that eight people can fit comfortably in a minivan, which is on the larger side of what is considered a "car." This discussion does not include those being "dropped off" or those arriving by taxi.

The percentage of visitors using a car with eight passengers or less varied from 34 to 65 percent. This percentage takes into account all visitors, regardless of mode of transportation (see summary below).

Day of Survey	Percent of Visitors Arriving by Car
Wednesday	34.0
Friday	37.0
Saturday	64.8
Sunday	59.2

The above percentages correspond to parking occupancy numbers at the Honolulu Zoo Lot shown in Table 3-16. The table shows that parking occupancy is considerably higher on the weekends. The average day parking counts for Wednesday and Friday are 109 and 120, respectively. The average day parking counts for Saturday and Sunday are 141 and 157, respectively.

Table 4-2 presents another aspect of visitors arriving by Car. These percentages reflect the day's number of car-riding visitors surveyed out of the total number of car-riding visitors surveyed over the four-day period. For example, almost one-fourth of the visitors traveling by car came on Saturday.

Table 4-2  
Visitor Arrivals by Car

Day Surveyed	All Surveyed Cars		Surveyed Cars With Eight Passengers or Less	
	Number Of Surveyed Visitors Arriving by Car	Percentage of Surveyed Visitors*	Number of Surveyed Visitors Arriving by Car	Percentage of Surveyed Visitors*
Wednesday	180	15.7	171	17.6
Friday	153	13.4	153	15.8
Saturday	264	23.1	230	23.7
Sunday	547	47.8	415	42.8
Totals	1144		969	

\*Percentage of surveyed visitors arriving by car for the day based on the total number of surveyed visitors arriving by car for the four-day survey period.

The majority of groups using a car to travel to the Honolulu Zoo was from Oahu. Over the four survey days the average percentage of Oahu groups arriving by car, out of the total number of groups traveling by car, was calculated to be 68.2 percent. The day with the lowest percentage of Oahu groups arriving by car was Friday, at 67.3 percent. The day with the highest percentage of Oahu groups arriving by car was Saturday, at 69.2 percent. Wednesday's percentage, 62.3, was slightly higher than Sunday's percentage, 67.9 (see Table 4-3).

Table 4-3  
Arrivals by Car - Groups from Oahu

Day Surveyed	Number of Surveyed Groups Arriving by Car	Number of Surveyed Groups Arriving by Car from Oahu	Percentage of Surveyed Groups Arriving by Car from Oahu
Wednesday	60	41	68.3
Friday	52	35	67.3
Saturday	65	45	69.2
Sunday	109	74	67.9
Total	286	195	68.2

Note: These numbers are for vehicles with eight or less passengers.

During the weekend days of the survey there was more variation in the number of Honolulu Zoo visitors per group. On weekdays the number of people per group ranged from one to nine, while on weekends the number of people per party ranged from one to 17.

During the survey period, 286 groups that arrived by car were surveyed. Most of the groups arriving by car traveled in groups of three.

Number in Group	Number of Groups
1	13
2	76
3	85
4	61
5 to 8	51

The average number of passengers per car was calculated to be 3.39 for the four-day survey period. Both weekday averages were lower than the weekend averages. Friday's average was computed at 2.94, with 2.85 average for Wednesday. The average for Saturday was calculated as 3.54, while Sunday's average was 3.81.

In terms of location of parking, the overall survey found that about 50 percent of the groups used the Honolulu Zoo parking lot. This percentage included surveys noting "zoo parking lot" and those stating "metered parking." Another 33 percent noted that they left their vehicle in a "parking lot," with an additional 15 percent noting "Kapiolani Park." Combining these two latter percentages, a total of 48 percent of the groups surveyed indicated that they chose to park in an unmetered location and walk farther to the zoo. Use of the Honolulu Zoo parking lot was greatest on Sunday and Wednesday of the survey period, but parking in areas outside the Honolulu Zoo parking lot was greater on all four days of the survey.

The amount of time visitors spent locating a parking space during the survey period was greatest on Sunday, with 65 percent reporting "10 minutes or longer." Of the Saturday survey respondents, 54 percent indicated spending between 1 and 10 minutes locating a parking space. For the weekdays of the survey period, the majority of respondents indicated that they found parking spaces in "less than a minute."

#### 4.2 FINDINGS RELATED TO KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK

The Honolulu Zoo visitor-intercept survey found that the days of peak attendance at the zoo for visitors arriving by car and needing parking coincide with the peak use of the rest of Kapiolani Regional Park. Sundays and Saturdays are both the peak days of park activity and also the primary days for local residents and others traveling by personal vehicle to visit the zoo. Only on the Sunday and Saturday of the parking survey period was the zoo lot at 100 percent utilization, which correlates with the "longer than 10 minutes" length of time zoo visitors needed to find parking spaces.

The peak occupancy period in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot on all days of the survey occurred between noon and 2:00 P.M. The parking lot occupancy peak period thus corresponds to the peak

visitor arrival times noted in the visitor-intercept survey, indicating that zoo visitors tend to use the parking lot adjacent to the main entrance to the zoo in spite of the parking meters.

The unmetered parking lot closest to the Honolulu Zoo entrance is the one serving the Kapiolani Bandstand and the Waikiki Shell. There are 264 stalls in this lot, which is located directly across Monsarrat Avenue from the Honolulu Zoo entrance. At no time during the survey was this lot fully occupied. Maximum use of this lot during the survey period occurred on Sunday between the hours of 2:00 P.M. and 4:00 P.M., which was within the time of the Royal Hawaiian Band performance at the Kapiolani Bandstand.

Zoo visitors tend to use the Honolulu Zoo parking lot, based on the visitor-intercept survey and the monitored parking lot occupancy. For the days that were surveyed, the weather, more than the availability of parking, may have been a deterrent to visiting the zoo. Given the isolated nature of the Honolulu Zoo parking lot from the other areas of Kapiolani Regional Park, such as the sport fields, jogging paths, Waikiki Shell, and Kapiolani Bandstand, this lot does not provide ready access to areas of activity outside of the zoo. Zoo visitors do not seem to be competing with other Kapiolani Regional Park users for vehicular parking.

## CHAPTER 5 EXISTING PARKING DEMAND OF HONOLULU ZOO

### 5.0 ANALYSIS

The parking demand created by the Honolulu Zoo is related to the visitation, particularly the number of visits by Hawaii residents. Data collected from the visitor-intercept survey and the parking survey were used to estimate the parking demand created by the existing zoo operation and the use of the Honolulu Zoo parking lot. The analyses were done for the visitation during February, which is lower than the peak visitation that occurs during March and the summer months. Monthly attendance data from the Honolulu Zoo were used to factor these estimates to peak conditions.

### 5.1 USE OF THE HONOLULU ZOO PARKING LOT

Honolulu Zoo attendance averaged 1,950 persons per day during the four survey days. The visitor-intercept survey indicated that 58 percent of zoo visitors arrived by automobile. It should be noted that approximately 85 percent of visitors who arrived by automobile arrived in groups of eight persons or less. The average group size of these visitors was 3.39 persons per group, and the average duration of the visit was 2.5 hours. These statistics indicate that 283 vehicle arrivals and 283 vehicle departures could be attributed to zoo visitors, creating a parking demand of 708 space-hours per day. (One "space-hour" is equal to one parking space used for one hour; four space-hours could be the result of one space used for four hours, two spaces used for two hours, or any such combination.)

The visitor-intercept survey tabulated 50 percent of the visitors arriving by automobile used the "zoo parking lot" or "metered parking" and 15 percent parked in Kapiolani Park. Another 33 percent stated that a "parking lot" was used without specifying where the lot was located. The specific responses were used to estimate that 77 percent of the parked vehicles used the Honolulu Zoo parking lot. The traffic generated by zoo visitors, therefore, was 218 vehicles entering the parking lot and 218 vehicles leaving the parking lot. The parking used by zoo visitors totaled 730 space-hours per day.

The parking survey recorded usage of the parking lot at 20-minute intervals during the day, from 50 minutes before the zoo opened to one hour and 20 minutes after the zoo closed. Total use of the lot during the survey period averaged 1,330 space-hours per day; the total use recorded between 8:50 A.M. and 4:50 P.M. (zoo hours are 9:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) averaged 1,200 hours, meaning that an average of 79 spaces were used beyond the Honolulu Zoo hours. These statistics indicate that only 61 percent of the vehicles in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot is due to zoo visitors. The remainder of the parking spaces, or an average of nearly 60 spaces, may be associated with other

area activities. Field observations indicate that persons with destinations in Waikiki, beachgoers, and other park users often use the parking lot.

The parking survey showed an average of 144 spaces, or 66 percent of the 217 spaces available, occupied during the hours the zoo was open. On Saturday and Sunday, the lot reached full occupancy, but the peak occupancy on weekdays was less than 86 percent of the total spaces. The peak parking used based on the parking survey is about 150 percent of the average number of spaces used.

#### 5.2 USE OF OTHER PARKING BY ZOO VISITORS

Zoo visitors also generated an average volume of 90 vehicles per day entering and leaving another parking area, using 220 space-hours per day. In reviewing the parking available near the entrance to Honolulu Zoo, the most likely areas would be along Monsarrat Avenue and in the Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand parking lot. Given the convenience off-street nose-in parking in the parking lot, as compared with parallel parking along a street with significant bus traffic, all of this demand was assumed to be met by the parking lot. Using the parking pattern in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot as observed in the survey, the peak parking use by Honolulu Zoo visitors in the Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand parking lot is about 50 spaces on Saturday or Sunday, and 40 spaces on weekdays. These estimates imply that Honolulu Zoo visitors account for between 25 percent and 40 percent of the cars parked in the Waikiki Shell/Kapiolani Bandstand parking lot.

#### 5.3 ESTIMATE OF EXISTING PARKING DEMAND AT HONOLULU ZOO

The peak parking demands during the days the surveys were taken are estimated to be 150 spaces on weekdays and 210 spaces on weekends. About 75 percent of these demands is presently served by the metered Honolulu Zoo parking lot, with the remainder parking free elsewhere.

The peak parking demand could correlate with the number of resident visitors. Based on the monthly gate counts, visitors using kamaaina rates and annual passes in February were 107 percent of the average month, and peak visitation by kamaaina and annual pass holders occurs in March, which has been 131.5 percent of the average month. Peak parking demand during the peak month, therefore, would be 22 percent higher than in February. The peak parking demands during the peak month for the existing visitation are estimated to be 180 parking spaces on weekdays and 260 parking spaces on weekends.

#### 5.4 ESTIMATE OF EXISTING "CAPTURE" OF OAHU RESIDENTS

An estimate of the percentage of Oahu residents that currently visit the Honolulu Zoo was made to assist in the projection of future visitation by Oahu residents. The Honolulu Zoo reports 145,000 visits per year by adults with annual passes or at the kamaaina rate. From the visitor-intercept survey, 89 percent of the state residents visiting the Honolulu Zoo are Oahu residents and the

average visitor makes two visits per year. Therefore, approximately 129,000 adult visits are made per year by Oahu residents, with 65,000 adult residents visiting the Honolulu Zoo in any one year. Population estimates made by the State of Hawaii Planning Office indicate a resident population of 870,000 on Oahu (1997), with approximately 74 percent aged 18 or older. The Honolulu Zoo, therefore, is visited by 10 percent of Oahu's adult residents.

## CHAPTER 6 EXISTING PARKING DEMAND, OTHER USES AT KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK

### 6.0 ANALYSIS

The parking demand created by Honolulu Zoo visitors is approximately one-sixth of the total parking in the areas discussed in this parking survey. The analysis of existing parking for all of Kapiolani Regional Park, therefore, also considers the parking demand due to users other than zoo visitors. The analysis will then consider the total demand, inasmuch that there are non-zoo users parking in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot as well as zoo visitors parking elsewhere in the park.

### 6.1 PARKING (NOT RELATED TO THE ZOO) AT KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK DURING SURVEY

The parking survey was conducted during a non-peak period so that demand could be better measured without being affected by the lack of parking. On weekdays, the average number of cars in public parking areas within Kapiolani Regional Park (excluding those of Honolulu Zoo visitors) was 650; on Saturday, the average was 850 cars, and on Sunday the average was 900 cars. The highest number of cars parked is estimated to be 800 on Wednesday, 700 on Friday, 1,000 on Saturday, and 1,060 on Sunday. These totals compare with a capacity to park approximately 1,340 cars in areas other than the metered lot adjacent to the Honolulu Zoo.

### 6.2 PARKING DEMAND, PEAK ACTIVITY PERIOD

Typical weekday activity at the park other than the zoo is not expected to vary significantly from the weekday activity that was present during the survey days in February 1998. Some increase in families using the park during the summer months, when more children are out of school, can be expected, but when compared to the activities that typically occur at the park throughout the year (e.g., adult softball games, tennis matches, jogging and other running sports), the increase in the number of vehicles is not expected to be significant. Nevertheless, typical weekday parking is estimated to be 25 percent higher than the totals in the survey.

The maximum typical weekday parking count would increase from 800 to 1,000, which means that the typical summer weekday parking situation would be similar to the Saturday situation during the survey. Under these conditions, some park users were not able to find parking spaces in close proximity to their activities; however, overall, less than 75 percent of the parking available in the area was used at any one time.

Except for several very large major events, a typical weekend in the summer would be characterized by several large picnics, many smaller family gatherings, and more beachgoers.

However, some of the organized sports activities that occur in the spring and fall (e.g., youth soccer practices and games, adult softball leagues) would not occur simultaneously. The number of people visiting the park is estimated to be 15 percent higher than average, while the use of the park during the survey dates is estimated to be 90 percent of the average. The typical number of people using the park, then, would be about 28 percent higher than during the survey. The average number of persons per vehicle for the summer activities is estimated to be 25 percent higher than that of other times, somewhat mitigating the parking demand created by the higher number of people visiting the park. However, because longer stays are typical of summer visits to the park, people tend to arrive earlier and parking requirements per visitor are estimated to be 20 percent higher than average. Based on these factors, the parking demand on a typical summer weekend is therefore estimated to be 125 percent of the survey.

Park users other than Honolulu Zoo visitors are estimated to require 1,325 parking spaces in the mid-afternoon on a typical summer Sunday. When added to the 260 spaces needed for zoo visitors, the total demand of 1,585 spaces exceeds the inventoried total of 1,543 spaces. For a typical Sunday during the summer, all of the parking available at Kapiolani Regional Park is used.

### 6.3 PARKING DEMAND, MAJOR EVENTS

Several times a year, major events attracting over 3,000 people to Kapiolani Regional Park are held. Examples of these are the visitor industry charity walk in May, the Okinawan Festival in September, and the Honolulu Marathon in December. Each of these events alone could fill all the spaces in the vicinity of the park; however, other activities and events occur at the same time and the total parking demand clearly exceeds the supply. The organizers of these major events are aware of the situation and have taken steps to ease the parking situation by arranging for additional parking at remote sites and providing shuttle services between these sites and the park.



## CHAPTER 7 MASTER PLANS FOR HONOLULU ZOO AND KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK

### 7.0 BACKGROUND

The City undertakes reviews and updates of facility master plans approximately every 10 years. Master plan updates are based on needs and general changes or trends within the community. The length of the review and update process varies, but it normally takes about two years from award of the master planning contract to completion of the document.

### 7.1 HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN

The current Honolulu Zoo Master Plan was completed in 1993. This plan, once implemented, will broaden the recreational and educational experience offered to visitors, and expand on-site breeding and research facilities. Under the plan, visitors will be provided with an educational story line that presents four ecological habitats: African Savanna, Rain Forest, Hawaii, and Tropical Islands. The African Savanna exhibits were completed in 1992, prior to the updated master plan, and are open to visitors. The first phase of the Rain Forest exhibits is under design. The latter phase(s) of the Rain Forest and remaining habitats have not gone beyond conceptual design and their construction is unscheduled.

Improved breeding and research facilities will be provided as part of the new animal holding facilities within each habitat, or housed in separate on-site buildings, as appropriate. All of the proposed buildings and improvements, other than off-site utilities, will be constructed within the existing Honolulu Zoo fence line.

The master plan envisioned an increase of nearly 1,000,000 million visitors annually. The FY1991-1992 attendance, on which the master plan was based, had a gated attendance of 652,314. The projected FY2000-2001 attendance is 1,650,000. Zoo staff over this same period was projected to increase from 132 to 207.

The current master plan shows no changes to the existing Honolulu Zoo parking lot. Additional visitor parking in support of the master plan development was not proposed. Use of alternative transportation by Honolulu Zoo visitors, such as mass transit, however, was expected to increase.

Additional staff parking is proposed under the master plan. There are currently about 40 unmarked stalls along the internal unpaved access road on the Kapahulu Avenue side of the Honolulu Zoo. As proposed in the master plan, two parking lots in the maintenance/support area will provide an additional 48 staff parking stalls. This lot will continue to be accessed from Kapahulu Avenue, but will be paved and striped for user convenience and optimum vehicle parking.

### 7.2 KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK MASTER PLAN

Updating of the Kapiolani Regional Park master plan is on going. While the plan will review locations of playing fields and other facilities, no significant changes in the number of such facilities and their primary uses have been identified. Kapiolani Regional Park is expected to continue to serve as a regional recreational resource and the location for special events, such as the Okinawan Festival, Honolulu Marathon finish line, and similar activities.

The update of the Kapiolani Regional Park master plan may include changes in vehicular circulation and parking locations; however, the total number of parking spaces will likely remain unchanged. Improvements for pedestrian circulation, such as sidewalks with curbs, may be included in the master plan and could restrict access to some of the illegal parking areas. Since these areas were not considered within the current parking inventory, the improvements will not decrease the available parking for the purpose of this survey.

### 7.3 OTHER DEVELOPMENTS AT KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK

The Waikiki Shell, like the Honolulu Zoo, is considered a special use within Kapiolani Regional Park. It is subject to separate management under the City government, being part of the Department of Enterprise Services. The Waikiki Shell has not been the subject of a separate master plan and was considered as a continuing use in the previous Kapiolani Regional Park master plans.

At the present time there are no plans to change the use of or the level of activities at the Waikiki Shell. The use of the Shell facilities varies by 4 to 5 percent annually based on market trends for the outdoor venue. No expansion of facilities, increase in use, or expansion of parking is proposed for the Waikiki Shell. Its primary use is in the evenings and thus performances held there do not typically compete for parking with Honolulu Zoo or other Kapiolani Regional Park activities.

The only other special use in the Kapiolani Regional Park area is the Natatorium. In January 1999, the City Council has approved the Special Use Permit for renovation of the structure and construction activities are on going. As part of the proposed renovation the Natatorium pool will be restored, with the concrete deck, bleachers and entry arch structurally repaired. The locker facilities will be renovated and offices will be provided for under the bleachers for the facility staff and lifeguards. The pool restoration requirements will be finalized in accordance with the DOH requirements for this type of swimming pool facility.

The plans for the Natatorium restoration do not show any increase in parking. The volleyball court in front of the facility on the southern (diamondhead) side will be retained. Accessible parking will be provided between this play court and the entry courtyard. Reserved parking for office and water safety staff will be on the northern (ewa) side of the courtyard. Parking in the courtyard in front of the facility, which once served as the main Natatorium parking lot, will be removed.

Creating the reserved parking, an entry courtyard, and a buffer area in front of the Natatorium's exterior wall will result in a decrease the number parking stalls available to the public. Based on the plan presented in the *Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)* for the Natatorium (1995), only 13 stalls are to be provided in the parking lot that now accommodates 32 vehicles.

Improvements to the Natatorium driveway will also result in decreasing the number of public parking stalls in the area. Along with restoration of the driveway, reconfiguration of the hammerhead-type turnaround at its terminus is proposed, which will eliminate two parking stalls. This reconfiguration will result in having only 22 parking stalls, which will be along the mauka side of the driveway.

The proposed Natatorium renovation as presented in the Natatorium EIS will result in a loss of as many as 34 public parking stalls in the immediate area. The number of ADA accessible stalls will remain at two, which are in addition to the remaining 49 stalls along the entry driveway. (See Table 3-1.)

## CHAPTER 8 RECOMMENDATIONS TO ACCOMMODATE FUTURE PARKING DEMANDS

### 8.0 BASES FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

The parking survey data were reviewed and estimates of future parking demand to FY2020-2021 were made. From these projections, recommendations for parking at Kapiolani Regional Park were developed. Overall parking within the Kapiolani Regional Park will be investigated with the park master plan study.

#### 8.1 FUTURE PARKING DEMAND AT HONOLULU ZOO

The Honolulu Zoo Master Plan envisions an annual attendance of 1.65 million visitors by FY2020-2021, compared to the FY1998-1999 attendance of 632,000 visitors. This 1.18-million-visitor increase in annual attendance is 161 percent of the existing attendance.

The future parking demand can be estimated by assuming that the distribution of Zoo visitors over time and modal characteristics will remain the same. It is assumed that (1) the number of visits that occur in a peak month, the time of day that visits are made, the average duration of visits, and group sizes will not change, and (2) the mode of travel to the Honolulu Zoo remains constant. High range estimates of future parking demand could be made by simply increasing the existing peak demand of 260 parking spaces by the same 161 percent. These estimates would be 470 parking spaces for weekdays and 680 parking spaces for weekends. A major increase in the capacity of the Honolulu Zoo parking lot, however, does not appear to be feasible or desirable.

Estimates related to other planning for the City, therefore, were made. These estimates would be more consistent with other transportation planning and would provide more reasonable recommendations for future parking requirements. While some non-residents arrive at the Honolulu Zoo by automobile, the majority of the Honolulu Zoo visitors that require parking spaces are Oahu residents. Estimates from the State Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism (DBEDT) project an increase in population on Oahu from 870,000 in 1997 to 1,130,600 in year 2020. If all existing characteristics related to zoo visitors remained unchanged, this 30 percent increase in local population would translate to a 30 percent increase in parking demand.

Honolulu Zoo officials, however, expect that the new exhibits will attract more residents, and that the frequent visitors will visit more often. With a larger base of visitors, the average visitation (currently estimated at two visits per year) is not expected to increase. A larger base of visitors also means that the distribution over time of the visits would be wider; i.e. the number of visits in the peak month compared to the average month would be less. If the existing "capture" of 10 percent of Oahu residents were increased to 12.5 percent, and if the number of visits in the peak month

became 120 percent of the average month, the peak parking demand would be 48 percent higher than existing demand.

A 48 percent increase in parking demand for Honolulu Zoo visitors would have weekday peak demands of 270 parking spaces and weekend peak demands of 390 parking spaces during the peak month. The visitor-intercept survey data indicate that approximately 75 percent of zoo visitors arriving by automobile park in the metered Honolulu Zoo parking lot. If this pattern were to continue, the peak demand in the peak month would require 290 non-reserved spaces in the Honolulu Zoo parking lot and 100 parking spaces elsewhere in the Kapiolani Regional Park area.

#### 8.1.1 Discussion of Alternatives for Increasing Parking for Honolulu Zoo

The analyses show a need to increase parking for Honolulu Zoo visitors by approximately 175 spaces. This increase is needed based on providing all of the zoo visitor parking in the lot adjacent to the zoo, and assuming that use of the lot can be limited to zoo visitors during the hours that the zoo is open. A change from the existing metered parking to gate controls with a manned exit gate, along with a parking rate comparable to private parking facilities in Waikiki (with validation or partial reimbursement for zoo visitors) would support this concept.

The construction of a parking structure over the existing surface parking lot could provide additional parking. A second level of parking could increase the number of parking spaces from an existing total of 230 spaces to approximately 410 spaces, for a net gain of 180 spaces.

A second alternative would be to expand and better utilize the existing surface parking lot to increase the capacity, and to provide additional parking elsewhere in Kapiolani Regional Park. This alternative recognizes that some visitors will prefer to park elsewhere, for reasons ranging from saving on the parking fee to linking their zoo visit with another activity at the park such as a picnic. Reconstruction of the zoo parking area, which may include widening the parking aisle closer to the Kapahulu Avenue, narrowing the entrances, removing or relocating the existing parking meters, and restriping the parking stalls, could increase the parking inventory by 15 to 20 spaces. Along with the conversion of five parking spaces currently reserved for employee parking, the capacity of the lot could be increased to 240 non-reserved spaces. Increasing the size of the lot by extending it approximately 50 feet in the mauka direction with a relocation of the entry along Kapahulu Avenue could provide another 20 parking spaces. The resulting 260 spaces would provide 90 percent of the projected peak parking needed for the zoo. An additional 130 spaces would be needed elsewhere in the Kapiolani Regional Park vicinity.

The expansion of the parking lot would affect the space available in the support/maintenance area of the Honolulu Zoo. Relocation of the proposed classroom building to accommodate the parking lot expansion would eliminate nearly 20 of the new staff parking spaces located along the access road. To offset that loss, a small parking deck could be constructed over the larger staff parking lot

to provide sufficient number of spaces to replace those that would be lost (the deck could also improve access to the upper level of the adjoining building).

#### 8.1.2 Recommendation for Additional Parking for Honolulu Zoo Visitors

Construction of a parking structure over the existing parking lot would be costly and would have visual impact along Kapahulu Avenue. The additional parking would provide a total that is more than the amount needed by Honolulu Zoo visitors.

The combination of a minor expansion of the parking lot next to the zoo with additional parking elsewhere in the Kapiolani Regional Park area (the second alternative described above) is recommended to provide the needed parking for the zoo. The expansion of the public lot into the support/maintenance area would require that a small parking deck be built within the fenced support/maintenance area.

#### 8.2 ESTIMATE OF FUTURE PARKING DEMAND AT KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK

The master plan for Kapiolani Regional Park does not foresee changes in the number of playing fields or other facilities. The anticipated future use of park facilities is not expected to increase over existing levels. No changes to the use of Waikiki Shell or other facilities, except the Malatorium, have been identified. Major events will continue to use the park.

While the populations of Oahu and of the Primary Urban Center are expected to increase, the provision of other large parks will provide alternative locations for many activities, such as adult and youth team sport practices and tournaments, picnics, and running events, which currently use Kapiolani Regional Park. The net effect is that the future parking demand created by activities at Kapiolani Regional Park other than the zoo is expected to be similar to the existing demand.

The additional parking needed to accommodate the peak demand by Honolulu Zoo visitors if the recommended alternative (minor expansion of the lot on Kapahulu Avenue) is implemented would be 130 spaces. The relocation of the curb and additional paving of approximately 15 feet wide along the median of Kalakaua Avenue between Poni Mol Road and Monsarrat Avenue could provide the space for as many as 200 additional diagonal parking spaces. This paving would "double-load" the existing ewabound aisleway. Only a selected portion of the median would need to be paved to provide the needed 130 additional spaces. The areas used could be selected to minimize any impacts to the existing ironwood trees located along the makai third of the 30-foot wide median. (If any additional parking is provided along the median the existing northbound bike lane should be replaced by a bike path within the park grounds so that the potential conflicts between bicycles and motorists backing out of parking spaces are eliminated.)

### 8.2.1 Recommendations for Additional Parking, Kapiolani Regional Park

The number of parking spaces in the Kapiolani Regional Park area for non-zoo use should remain constant. Minimal improvements in the parking lot adjacent to the Honolulu Zoo would require an addition of 130 spaces in Kapiolani Regional Park.

While the number of parking spaces for non-zoo use should remain constant, the master plan for Kapiolani Park may affect parking along Paki Avenue. Some improvements to park facilities could affect parking that is currently available to park users, such as parallel parking that is permitted in the area across from the Diamond Head Tennis Center. If the existing jogging path along Paki Avenue near Monsarrat Avenue is extended to Poni Mol Road, the curb and a no parking restriction along the makai side of Paki Avenue would likely be extended and about 50 parallel parking spaces would be lost. A new parking lot parallel to Paki Avenue similar to the existing lot near Noela Street is one alternative that could provide sufficient off-street parking to offset this loss.

The existing median of Kalakaua Avenue provides an opportunity to provide additional parking spaces to replace any losses. The parking lot on the mauka side of the median currently has nearly 300 diagonal parking spaces on one side of the travelway. Removal of portions of the grassed median, relocation of the curbs, and paving could create as much as 250 diagonal parking spaces opposite the existing parking (the existing median openings, which should be maintained, will affect the number of new spaces that could be provided). Only a small portion of this median would be necessary to replace any parking that may be lost along the makai side of Paki Avenue.

The existing median of Kalakaua Avenue can also be used to increase parking that would be convenient to visitors to the Honolulu Zoo and to other users of Kapiolani Regional Park. The 130 spaces that are needed to supplement the zoo parking could be placed on the median from the vicinity of the Natatorium to Monsarrat Avenue. The relocation of the existing northbound bike lane should be part of any change to add parking in the median area.

### 8.2.2 Evaluation of and A Recommendation for Parking near the Natatorium

The total of 34 parking spaces in the vicinity of the Natatorium that would be lost with the implementation of the changes described in the Natatorium EIS is one-third of the existing spaces available between the Waikiki Aquarium and Sans Souci Beach. This loss is less than 3 percent of the total parking in the Kapiolani Regional Park area. A review of the parking data indicates that much of the use of the existing parking is not related to the public park or beach uses (high occupancy of the spaces in this area was evident at 8:00 A.M. every day, with no or little activity observed in the park or on the beaches). The implementation and enforcement of restrictions to parking for non-park purposes (as discussed above) could mitigate the impact of the loss of parking to park and beach users.

Alternatively, improved access into the Natatorium area should be considered. The additional traffic that the renovated Natatorium could generate would strain the existing narrow, curved roadway. The existing 32-foot width, with parallel parking on both sides, effectively leaves less than 18 feet of travelway for opposing traffic along a curved roadway. The ability of the existing roadway to adequately serve traffic in the area is also constrained by the need to turn around and by the existing ironwood trees in the median of Kalakaua Avenue near the existing median opening serving the access road. A new roadway to the Natatorium perpendicular to Kalakaua Avenue configured as a counterclockwise loop around the existing Stone Monument could present a more symmetrical view of the memorial from the roadway. Angled parking off of this roadway could be included to replace some of the existing parking in the area that would be lost with the renovation of the Natatorium.

### 8.2.3 Recommendations for Parking, Kapiolani Regional Park (General)

Several other observations that were made in the course of the parking inventory and surveys have led to the following general recommendations for improving the parking for zoo visitors and park users.

The pavement markings in the parking lots were in poor condition during the survey. With better maintenance of these markings, users would be able to correctly use the parking lots and illegal parking can be enforced. Time limits on the duration of parking along the makai side of Kalakaua Avenue and near the Natatorium should be implemented and enforced; parking meters with conditions similar to those used on the mauka side of Kalakaua Avenue should be installed to assist in the enforcement of the parking restrictions.

Increasing the parking supply at Kapiolani Park to meet the higher parking demands created by the major events is not recommended. During these events, parking spills over into the nearby neighborhoods and many vehicles are parked illegally (too close to crosswalks, fire hydrants, or driveways, or otherwise hazardously). However, the relatively rare occurrence (less than twenty days per year) of these events do not justify the loss of park space and other expense related to providing the additional parking.

### 8.3 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATION

The Kapiolani Regional Park master plan will be considering changes to parking and vehicular circulation within the park area. Based on the findings of the parking study, an additional 175 parking spaces will be needed. Expansion of the existing Honolulu Zoo parking lot is estimated to provide 45 additional spaces. The other 130 spaces should be provided within the Kapiolani Regional Park.

The existing number of spaces for other parts of Kapiolani Regional Park is at an appropriate level of parking for existing and future use of the park other than zoo parking demand. Park

improvements along Pali Avenue and the Natatorium restoration may result in the loss of approximately 100 spaces. With the additional parking for the increase in zoo visitors, 230 new spaces will be needed. The paving of the area that is now part of an existing grassed median on Kalaheo Avenue to expand the existing parking lot could provide these replacement parking spaces.

**APPENDIX A**  
**PARKING SURVEY DATA**

Friday, February 20, 1998

Category	Date												Capacity	Max. Occupancy				
	1/19	1/20	1/21	1/22	1/23	1/24	1/25	1/26	1/27	1/28	1/29	1/30						
<b>Wakahi Shell lot, street side, make half</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Wakahi Shell lot, park side, make half</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Wakahi Shell lot, park side, make full</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Monterey Park lot, make and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Monterey Park lot, soccer field side</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Monterey Park lot, make (Pali Ave) and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Monterey Park lot, make (Pali Ave) side</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, no parking area, old driveway (range lot)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, old driveway (range lot) to Nohia St.</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Lot demarcated of Nohia St.</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, Nohia St. lot to Kalia Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, eastbound, Pali Ave to Circle</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, westbound, Circle to Pali Ave St</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, Kalia Ave to tennis center</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Tennis Center lot</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, tennis center to Pali Hill</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Hill lot</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Pali Avenue, Pali Hill to Montaral Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Napier Rose Garden</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, Pali Ave to Zoo, make a entrance</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, Pali Ave to Zoo, make a half</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Honolulu Zoo lot, street side, make half</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Honolulu Zoo lot, zoo side, make half</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Honolulu Zoo lot, zoo side, make full</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Honolulu Zoo lot, zoo side, make and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kapalama Avenue, between Zoo lot driveway</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, Kapalama Ave to Aquarium</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Honolulu Aquarium lot</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, Aquarium to Nohia Street</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Wakahi Nohia Street, make and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Wakahi Nohia Street, make and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Wakahi Nohia Street, make and</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Zakahi Avenue, eastbound, Circle to Pali Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Zakahi Avenue, westbound, Circle to Pali Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, eastbound, Nohia Street to crosswalk</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, eastbound, crosswalk (CV) to Circle</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, eastbound, Circle to Montaral Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Montaral Avenue, Kalia Ave to crosswalk</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, westbound, Pali Ave to Circle</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, westbound, Circle to Nohia Street</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, westbound, Nohia Street to crosswalk</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Kalia Avenue, westbound, crosswalk to Montaral Ave</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Aquarium lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Nohia Street lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Pali Hill lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Kapalama Rise Garden</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Old Golf Driving Range lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, lot near Nohia St. (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Pali Hill lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Kapalama Rise Garden</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Honolulu Zoo lot (including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Kalia Ave (make side, including special stalls)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Pali Avenue</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Montaral Avenue</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total, Honolulu Zoo (underway)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Total lot (including special stalls):</b>	208	477	531	561	570	631	633	708	692	757	738	777	783	782	780	782	731	725
<b>Occupancy:</b>	18.84%	43.44%	48.36%	51.00%	51.81%	57.47%	57.65%	64.48%	63.02%	68.84%	67.02%	70.77%	69.49%	72.13%	71.04%	68.40%	65.54%	66.48%
<b>Total of accessible (a) stalls:</b>	0	1	3	5	6	4	4	3	7	6	7	6	7	6	9	10	11	11
<b>Kalia Avenue, make side</b>	0	0	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Aquarium and Nohia Street</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Wakahi Shell</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Tennis Center</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other Pali Avenue lots</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Honolulu Zoo</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total of staff and guard (b) stalls:</b>	8	10	13	18	18	15	15	13	14	15	14	17	13	14	10	9	13	12
<b>Legacy stalls</b>	5	6	7	8	9	8	8	7	8	9	7	10	8	7	10	8	7	9
<b>Wakahi Shell</b>	0	2	2	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2
<b>Honolulu Zoo</b>	3	2	4	4	4	6	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Pali Avenue lot (including special stalls):</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total lot (including special stalls):</b>	8	11	16	21	25	19	23	22	26	22	20	25	19	23	22	19	13	15
<b>Occupancy:</b>	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
<b>Total lot (including special stalls):</b>	216	488	547	582	595	650	658	724	713	780	758	803	786	812	805	780	750	744
<b>Occupancy:</b>	18.95%	42.81%	47.88%	51.00%	52.19%	57.02%	57.54%	63.31%	62.34%	68.42%	68.49%	70.44%	69.95%	71.23%	70.81%	68.42%	65.78%	64.74%
<b>Total lot (including special stalls):</b>	837	1,886	2,134	2,214	2,209	2,303	2,361	2,508	2,427	2,568	2,557	2,633	2,636	2,642	2,632	2,625	2,615	2,610
<b>Occupancy:</b>	23.42%	35.32%	39.33%	40.56%	40.23%	42.81%	43.42%	46.17%	44.83%	47.81%	47.71%	49.08%	49.04%	49.28%	49.08%	48.99%	48.78%	48.65%









**APPENDIX B**

**VISITOR-INTERCEPT SURVEY  
FINDINGS SUMMARY**

HONOLULU ZOO ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT  
AND KAPIOLANI PARK MASTER PLAN  
PARKING SURVEY AND TRAFFIC STUDY



University of Hawai'i at Mānoa

College of Education  
Department of Kinesiology and Leisure Science  
1337 Lower Campus Road (PEA Complex, Room 231) - Honolulu, Hawaii 96822  
Telephone: (808) 956-7606 • Facsimile: (808) 956-7978

HONOLULU ZOO INTERCEPT SURVEY  
FINDINGS SUMMARY

Prepared by:

University of Hawaii at Mānoa  
College of Education  
Department of Kinesiology and Leisure Science

Prepared for:

City and County of Honolulu  
Department of Parks and Recreation

And

Belt Collins Hawaii

DATE: June 28, 1998

TO: Cheryl Palesh  
Belt Collins  
680 Ala Moana Blvd.  
Honolulu, HI 96813

FROM: Sam Lankford *HL*  
Program for Recreation Research & Service  
Univ. of Hawaii  
1337 Lower Campus Rd.  
Honolulu, HI 96822

SUBJECT: Honolulu Zoo Intercept Survey

Please find my comments regarding the Honolulu Zoo Intercept Survey. I have run a number of cross-tabulations on the data set and compiled them in graphic and tabular format for your review. If you have any questions please contact me at 956-3804 or email at [sam@hawaii.edu](mailto:sam@hawaii.edu). Please note that as of 1 August I will be on the mainland for a leave until 20 May of 1999. My email on the mainland is [Sam.Lankford@uni.edu](mailto:Sam.Lankford@uni.edu). I will be available to help Belt Collins on this project or other projects during this time.

My comments on these findings are as follows:

The data collected from respondents reflect that 48.4% are Hawaii State residents and 51.6% are visitors to the islands. The majority (88.9%) of State of Hawaii resident visitors to the zoo are from Oahu, 5.9% from Maui, 4.1% from the Big Isle, and only 1.1% from Kauai. Out of state visitors originated from places such as California (4%), Canada (5.1%), and Minnesota, Japan, and New York (all reporting 2%). These findings are included as an attachment. Confidence intervals for all findings range from 4-5.8% for each question.

Figure 1-3 presents the data by resident and visitor status for reasons of visitation. The majority (77%) of visitors to the zoo consider the visit as a family outing (Figure 1). Of those respondents who indicated it was a family outing, 97% are Hawaii residents. Figure 2 suggests that the majority of visitors to the zoo were not prompted to visit due to any particular media event or coverage for that day. Figure 3 indicates that about 13% (n=71) of the visitors came to the zoo to see a specific animal, of which the majority were residents of Hawaii.

Zoo Summary: University of Hawaii

The following tables and graphs summarize the data collected by University of Hawaii students during the Spring of 1998.

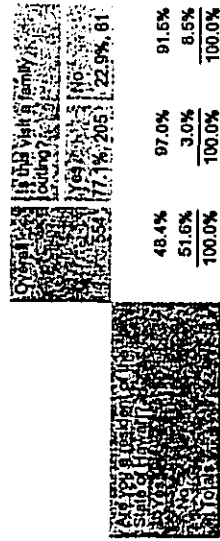


Figure 1:

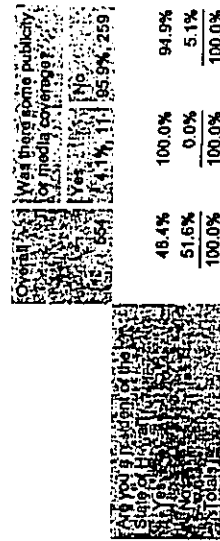


Figure 2:

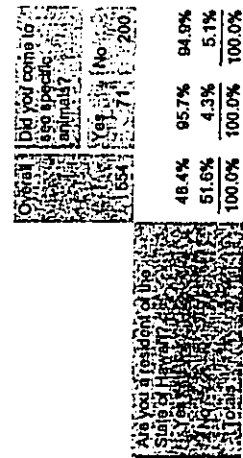


Figure 3:

Figure 4. Most visitors arrived to the zoo by car (57%) or walked (32.5%). Given the trip origination data (see Figure 10), the walkers are visitors who reside in Waikiki hotels.

Figure 5. Most (64.5%) visitors to the zoo planned on spending about 1-2 hours at the zoo. Nearly 27% indicated they would stay 3-4 hours.

Figure 6. Respondents indicated they were traveling to the zoo with another person (33.9%). 21.8% indicated they were 3 persons in their group, while 16.7% indicated a group size of four persons.

Figure 7. Respondents indicated that they came to the zoo because their children were interested (24.2%), while 14% indicated an interest in animals. When comparing resident and tourist respondents, nearly 36% of the residents reported the reason of visitation was due to their children's interest. Tourists indicated the main reason was to see the animals.

Figure 8. Visitors to the zoo found out about the zoo through friends, brochures, relatives or past knowledge of the zoo. Residents of the State of Hawaii indicated friends and past knowledge were means of knowing about the zoo. Tourists indicated that friends and brochures were means of gaining knowledge about the zoo.

Figure 9. Zoo users tend to visit once (19%) or twice a year (23.7%). However, nearly 16% of the respondents indicated they visit the zoo once a month, while 10% were first time users.

Figure 10. This table indicates that the visitors came from the Waikiki area, or other parts of Oahu. Although 56% reported other, this percentage includes non-residents and out of state visitors.

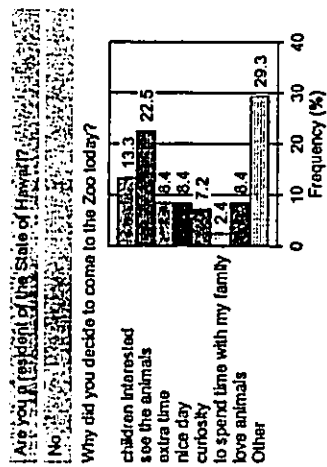
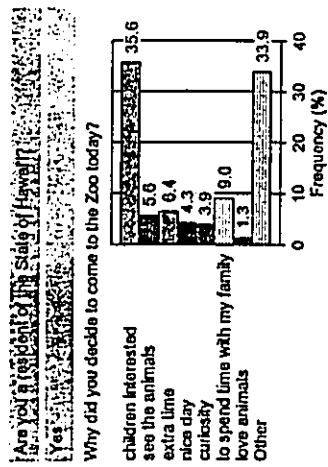
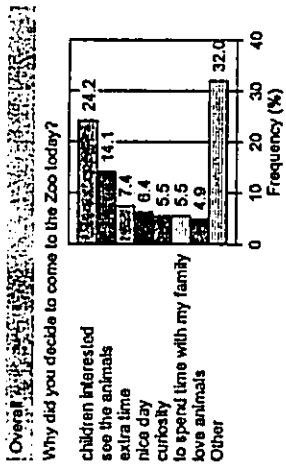
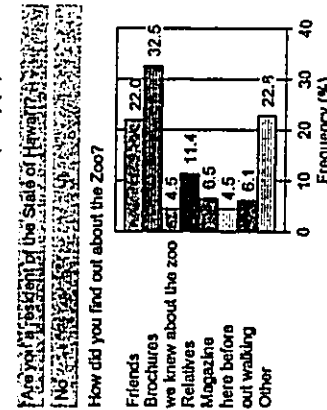
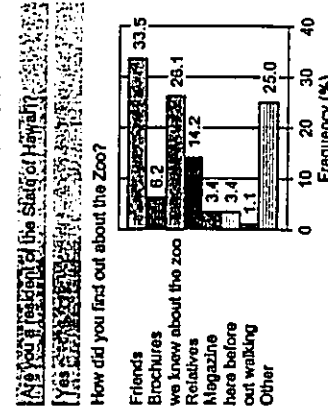
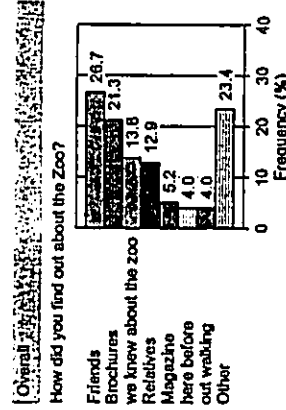


Figure 7:



\* Note: Multiple answers can total over 100%.

Figure 8:

Attachment: Frequencies of Data File

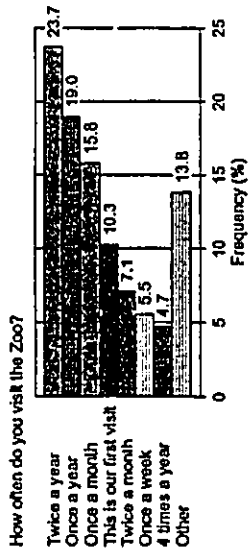


Figure 9:

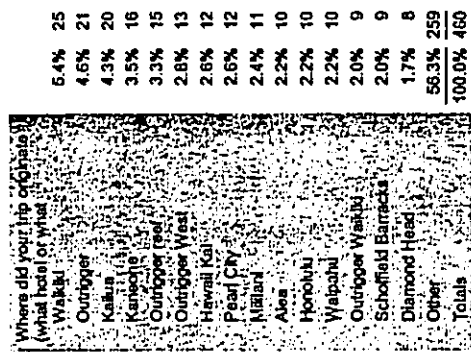


Figure 10:

• Thunder Bay, Ontario, Canada

(6) How many people are with you today? (# of people in your group)

33.4%	2	10.3%	1	2.9%	7	0.7%	15	0.4%	9
21.5%	3	5.4%	5	0.9%	10	0.5%	12	1.3%	Other
16.4%	4	3.4%	6	0.9%	8	0.4%	18	1.6%	No Answer

Freq Error\* 4.1%

- 32
- 50
- 38
- 25
- 17
- 21
- 23

(7) How did you arrive at the Zoo?

58.0%	By Car (parked here)	0.4%	By Moped	2.2%	No Answer
31.8%	Walked	0.2%	By Taxi		
9.6%	By Bus	0.0%	By Bicycle		

Freq Error\* 4.3%

(8) If you arrived by car, where did you park?

23.8%	zoo parking lot	7.8%	Kapalani park	0.4%	Fort DeRussy
16.6%	Parking Lot	2.3%	metered parking	49.1%	No Answer

Freq Error\* 5.9%

(9) How long did it take to find parking?

25.3%	1-5 minutes	6.9%	5-10 minutes	43.5%	No Answer
21.3%	Less than a minute	3.1%	Longer than 10 minutes		

Freq Error\* 5.6%

(10) If you were dropped off, where were you dropped off?

2.0%	Bus stop	1.6%	at entrance	0.4%	corner	93.3%	No Answer
1.8%	parking lot	0.5%	At the park	0.4%	Other		

Freq Error\* 15.0%

- Waikiki Beach
- Pacific Beach Hotel

(11) Did a driver drop off the others in your group before searching for parking?

39.5%	No	2.2%	Yes	58.3%	No Answer
-------	----	------	-----	-------	-----------

Freq Error\* 2.9%

(12) Where did your trip originate (what hotel or what part of Oahu)?

4.5%	Waikiki	0.9%	Waikawa	0.4%	Alloholani Elementary School
3.8%	Outfitter	0.9%	Waikiki Banyon	0.4%	Hilton
3.6%	Kaunua	0.7%	Ala Moana area	0.4%	HPU

2.9%	Kaneohe	0.7%	Ala Moana Hotel	0.4%	Ilihal
2.7%	Outfitter reef	0.7%	Banyan hotel	0.4%	Ilima
2.3%	Outfitter West	0.7%	Hilton Hawaiian Village	0.4%	Leeward
2.2%	Hawaii Kai	0.7%	Kaneohe Base	0.4%	Malo sky court
2.2%	Pearl City	0.7%	Manoa	0.4%	Marine Surf
2.0%	Mililani	0.7%	Pearl Harbor	0.4%	Miramir
1.8%	Aiea	0.7%	Queen Kapolei	0.4%	Moanala
1.8%	Honolulu	0.7%	Royal Hawaiian	0.4%	Ocean Resort
1.8%	Waipahu	0.7%	Waiānana	0.4%	Ocean Resort Waikiki
1.6%	Outfitter Waikiki	0.7%	Waikiki Beach Hotel	0.4%	Outfitter East
1.6%	Schofield Barracks	0.5%	Aston Waikiki Banyon	0.4%	Outfitter Surf Kuhio
1.4%	Diamond Head	0.5%	Downtown	0.4%	Pacific Beach
1.4%	Kaapi	0.5%	Hobron	0.4%	Pabio
1.4%	Makiki	0.5%	Island Colony	0.4%	Parkshores
1.3%	Aston Waikiki	0.5%	Kuhio	0.4%	Parkside
1.3%	Ewa Beach	0.5%	Kodiki	0.4%	Sheraton Waikiki
1.3%	Hickam Air Force base	0.5%	Ocean Beach hotel	0.4%	Waikelo
1.3%	Kaimuki	0.5%	Outfitter Maile	0.4%	Waipaho
1.3%	Sheraton	0.5%	Prince Kuhio	0.4%	White Sands Resort
1.1%	Hale Koa	0.5%	University of Hawaii	9.0%	Other
0.9%	Kapahulu	0.5%	Waikiki Circle Hotel	17.0%	No Answer
0.8%	Kapolei	0.4%	Alua Haina		

Freq Error\* 2.9%

- Waikiki Hotel
- Alakaia
- Reef Tower
- Aiea Towers
- Waikiki Grand
- Maui Outfitter Court
- Hauula
- Coral Reef
- West side
- Continental Surf
- Hotel
- Honolulu Park Place
- Queens Hospital
- Windward Campus
- Waikanae
- Lanikai
- Pacific Housing
- Waikiki Parkside
- McCully
- Windward side
- Marco Polo
- Wheeler
- Sheraton Manoa
- Imperial
- Gateway
- Turtle Bay
- Lale
- East/West Center
- Waialua
- New Olani
- Inn at the Park
- Beachcombers
- Holiday Hotel
- Aston Park Shores
- Lewers
- Makakilo



- Coconut pizza hotel
- Haleiwa
- Halekulani
- Waikiki Royal site
- Fort Shafter
- Pagoda
- Pauoa Valley
- Ala Wai Towers
- U
- Outrigger Prince
- TradeWinds Plaza
- Outrigger Maile SkyCourt
- Hawaiian Waikiki Beach
- Hyatt Regent

(14) How long do you expect to stay at the zoo?

61.8%	1-2 hours	6.9%	Less than 1 hour	0.5%	More than 8 hours
25.6%	3-4 hours	1.1%	5-6 hours	4.0%	No Answer

Freq Error\* 4.1%

(15) How did you find out about the Zoo?

20.6%	Friends	2.6%	Travel Agent	0.5%	Drove by
18.4%	Brochures	2.3%	Newspaper	0.5%	Hotel
10.9%	we knew about the zoo	1.8%	Television	0.5%	Trolley
8.9%	Relatives	0.9%	Friends and relatives	0.4%	Member
4.0%	Magazine	0.9%	Saw zoo while at beach	6.5%	Other
3.1%	here before	0.9%	school	22.9%	No Answer
3.1%	out walking	0.5%	Radio		

Freq Error\* 4.3%

- bus driver
- 7
- Recommended by hotel staff
- Tour driver
- volunteer

(16) Why did you decide to come to the Zoo today?

21.3%	children interested	1.3%	Meet with friends
12.5%	see the animals	1.1%	Good place to go
6.5%	extra time	0.9%	Birthday party
5.6%	nice day	0.7%	Study for school
4.9%	curiosity	0.4%	Business
4.9%	to spend time with my family	0.4%	close to hotel
4.3%	love animals	0.4%	Near hotel
3.6%	I like the zoo	0.4%	Take pictures
3.4%	excursion	0.4%	to feel close to nature & see friend worker
3.4%	For fun	0.4%	to visit Waikiki
3.2%	relax	0.4%	volunteer
2.9%	Brought grandchild	2.2%	Other
1.4%	Day off	11.9%	No Answer
1.4%	like to walk		

Freq Error\* 3.9%

- I visit the Zoo every time I'm on Oahu for years
- to buy nephew a zoo shirt and to see the zoo
- brought grandchild

- Jellyfish at the beach
- Free dorm trip
- children interested and nice day
- Come every Sunday
- Art Show
- rain
- Adult interested
- Application for zoo fun run
- to work & enjoy
- Renew membership

For residents:

(17) How often do you visit the Zoo?

10.8%	Twice a year	2.2%	4 times a year	0.4%	once every four years
8.7%	Once a year	1.1%	occasionally	0.4%	once every two years
7.2%	Once a month	0.9%	Twice a week	2.5%	Other
4.7%	This is our first visit	0.4%	3 or 4 times per month	54.3%	No Answer
3.2%	Twice a month	0.4%	as often as possible		
2.5%	Once a week	0.4%	Never		

Freq Error\* 5.3%

- every few days that I pass
- 2
- 6 to ten times a year
- once every ten years
- once every two months
- every other year
- 8 times a year
- everyday
- 3-4 times a week
- 6 times a year

(18) Is this visit a family outing?

37.0%	Yes	11.0%	No	52.0%	No Answer
-------	-----	-------	----	-------	-----------

Freq Error\* 5.2%

(19) Was there some publicity or media coverage that prompted this visit?

48.8%	No	2.0%	Yes	51.3%	No Answer
-------	----	------	-----	-------	-----------

Freq Error\* 2.4%

(20) Did you come to see specific animals?

38.1%	No	12.8%	Yes	51.1%	No Answer
-------	----	-------	-----	-------	-----------

Freq Error\* 5.3%

\* Note: Frequency error covers 95% of distribution.

The Zoo Visitor-Intercept Survey

(1) Day: \_\_\_\_\_

33.0%	22	30.3%	25	18.4%	20	18.2%	21	0.0%	No Answer
-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	------	-----------

Freq Error\* 4.0%

(2) Time of Day: \_\_\_\_\_

12.8%	12:00	7.8%	11:30	6.0%	12:30	4.7%	15:00	0.5%	09:30
9.9%	11:00	7.0%	10:00	5.4%	9:00	3.2%	15:30	0.2%	Other
9.0%	13:00	6.9%	13:30	5.2%	8:30	1.1%	16:00	0.0%	No Answer
8.5%	14:00	6.5%	10:30	4.9%	14:30	0.5%	09:00		

Freq Error\* 2.8%

e 8:30

(3) Are you a resident of the State of Hawaii??

50.9%	No	47.8%	Yes	1.3%	No Answer
-------	----	-------	-----	------	-----------

Freq Error\* 4.3%

(4) If yes, what island are you from?

43.3%	Oahu	0.6%	Kauai	0.0%	Niihau
2.9%	Mauai	0.0%	Lanai	51.3%	No Answer
2.0%	Hawaii (The Big Island)	0.0%	Mokai		

Freq Error\* 3.8%

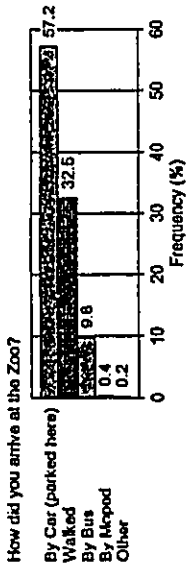
(5) If not, where are you from?

4.0%	California	0.5%	Sweden
2.9%	Canada	0.5%	Virginia
2.2%	Minnesota	0.4%	Australia
2.0%	Vancouver, B.C.	0.4%	B.C. Canada
2.0%	Japan	0.4%	Cleveland, OH
1.1%	New York	0.4%	Dallas, Texas
1.1%	Washington	0.4%	England
0.9%	Connecticut	0.4%	Germany
0.7%	Alberta, Canada	0.4%	Illinois
0.7%	Atlanta, Georgia	0.4%	Indiana
0.7%	Boston, MA	0.4%	Maryland
0.7%	Edmonton, Alberta, Canada	0.4%	Michigan
0.7%	New Jersey	0.4%	Missouri
0.7%	Virgin Islands	0.4%	Newfoundland, Canada
0.5%	Alaska	0.4%	Nova Scotia, Canada
0.5%	Chicago, Illinois	0.4%	Oregon
0.5%	Colorado	0.4%	Pennsylvania
0.5%	Las Vegas, Nevada	0.4%	Saskatchewan, Canada
0.5%	Montana	0.4%	Saskatoon, Canada
0.5%	New Hampshire	0.4%	Seattle
0.5%	Ohio	0.4%	Toronto, Canada
0.5%	San Diego, California	0.4%	Victoria, Vancouver Island, British Columbia
0.5%	San Francisco	11.4%	Other
0.5%	San Francisco, California	53.4%	No Answer

Freq Error\* 5.3%

- Los Angeles, California
- Kentucky
- Tomahawk, Wisconsin
- Belleville, Illinois
- North Dakota
- Union City, Ca
- Tahiti
- Trinidad
- London, England
- Calgary, Alta, Canada
- Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada
- Tennessee
- White Rock B.C. Canada
- South Dakota
- Florida
- Clusler, Washington
- San Jose, California
- River Forest, Illinois
- Santa Rosa, California
- Green Bay, Wisconsin
- Rhode Island
- Sioux Lookout, Ontario Canada
- Nebraska
- Sydney, Australia
- Snohomish, Washington
- Maine
- Kelowna, BC, Canada
- Kansas City
- Ontario, Canada
- Laughlin, Nevada
- Kanagawa, Japan
- Tokyo, Japan
- Vermont
- York, Pennsylvania
- Oatdale, Minnesota
- Charleston, South Carolina
- Braxford, Canada
- Luxembourg
- Sandpoint, Idaho
- Denver, Colorado
- Oklahoma
- Sunnyvale, California
- Scottsdale, Arizona
- Federakway, Washington
- Netherlands
- Wisconsin Rapids, Wisconsin
- Boise, Idaho
- Wisconsin
- Richmond, Virginia
- Auburn, New York
- Miridon, Nevada
- Houston, Texas
- Herford, Germany
- Ottawa, Canada
- Anchorage, Alaska
- Arizona
- Idaho
- New Zealand
- Albany, New York
- New Mexico
- Nevada
- Melbourne, Australia

See Animals



\* Note: Multiple answers can total over 100%.

Figure 4:

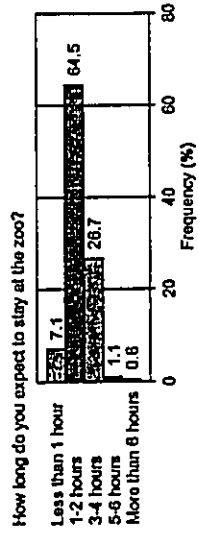


Figure 5:

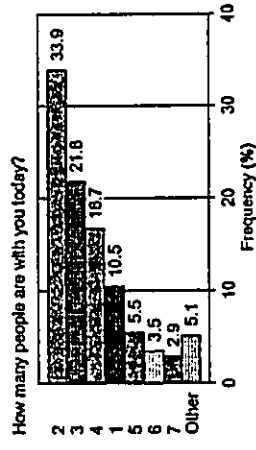
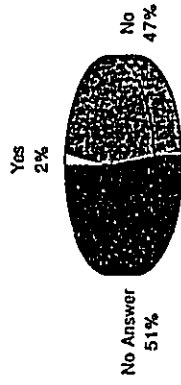


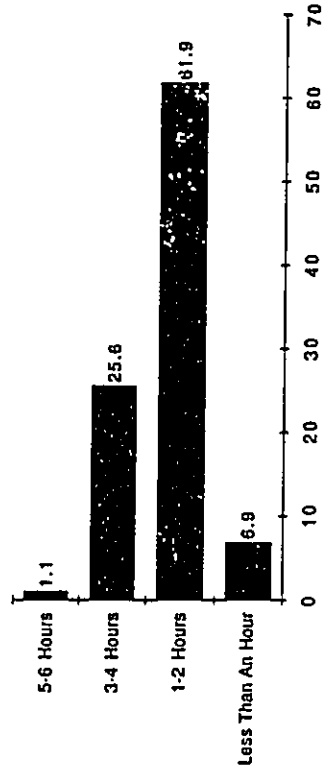
Figure 6:

Did You Come To See Specific Animals?



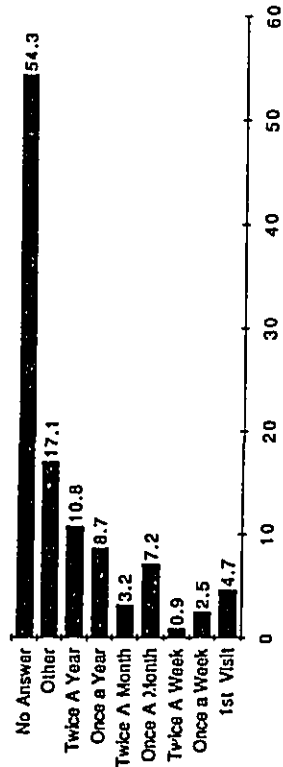
SlayZoo

Length of Stay at Zoo In Percent

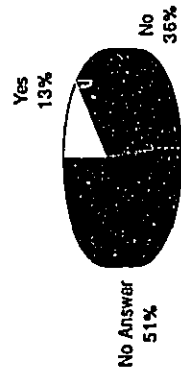


Visitation to Zoo

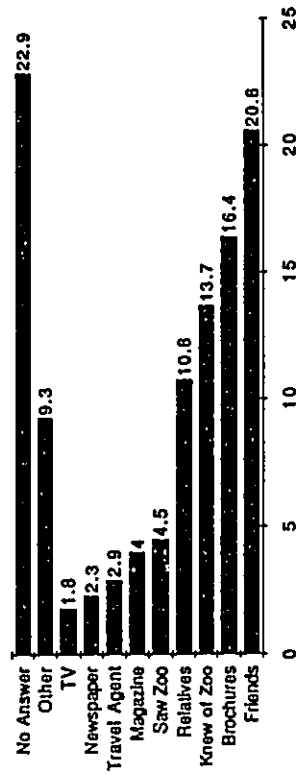
Frequency of Visitation for Hawaii Resident's



Did Media Coverage Prompt Your Visit to the Zoo?



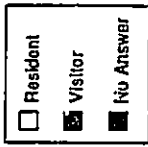
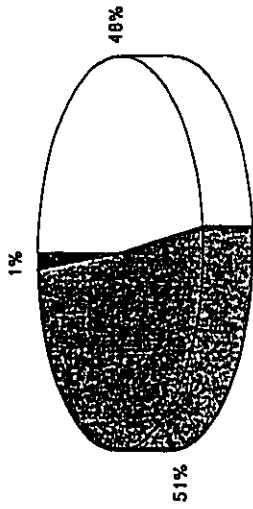
How Visitors Knew About The Zoo



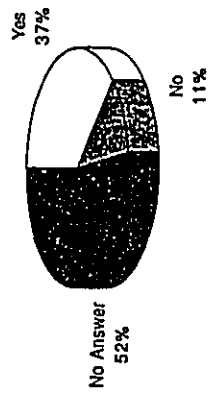
zoorecident

Media Prompt Visit

### Residency Status of Zoo Visitors



### Did Media Coverage Prompt Your Visit?

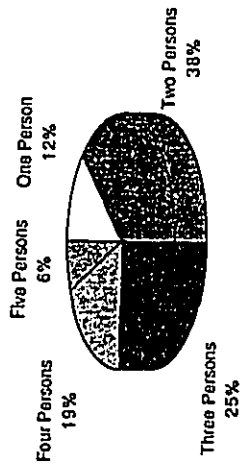
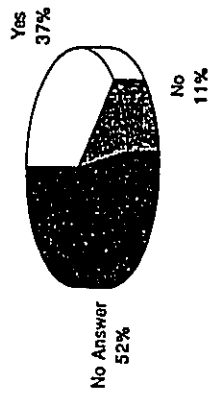


Family Visit

Travel Party Size

Is This A Family Visit?

Zoo Travel Party Size



### The Zoo Visitor-Intercept Survey

If you have any questions regarding this study, please call 956-3804.

Date: February \_\_\_\_\_ 1998 Time of Day: \_\_\_\_\_

Are you a resident of the State of Hawaii? .....  Yes  No

If yes, what island are you from?

Oahu  Maui  Kauai  Lanai  Molokai  Niihau  Hawaii (The Big Island)

If not, where are you from? \_\_\_\_\_

How many people are with you today? (# of people in your group) .....

How did you arrive at the Zoo?

By Bus  By Car (parked here)  By Taxi  By Moped  By Bicycle  Walked

If you arrived by car, where did you park? \_\_\_\_\_

How long did it take to find parking?

Less than a minute  1-5 minutes  5-10 minutes  Longer than 10 minutes

If you were dropped off, where were you dropped off? \_\_\_\_\_

Did a driver drop off the others in your group before searching for parking? .....  Yes  No

Where did your trip originate (what hotel or what part of Oahu)? \_\_\_\_\_

Can you describe your route in coming here? \_\_\_\_\_

How long do you expect to stay at the zoo?

Less than 1 hour  1-2 hours  3-4 hours  5-6 hours  More than 6 hours

How did you find out about the Zoo?

Newspaper  Travel Agent  Radio  Friends  
 Magazine  Brochures  Television  Relatives  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Why did you decide to come to the Zoo today? \_\_\_\_\_

#### For residents:

How often do you visit the Zoo?

This is our first visit  Twice a week  Twice a month  Twice a year  
 Once a week  Once a month  Once a year  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Is this visit a family outing? .....

Yes  No

Was there some publicity or media coverage that prompted this visit? .....

Yes  No

Did you come to see specific animals? .....

Yes  No



**APPENDIX B**

**TRAFFIC IMPACT ANALYSIS REPORT**

Table of Contents

Introduction .....	1
Existing Traffic Conditions .....	1
Table 1 - Traffic Counts - East-West Roadways .....	4
Table 2 - Traffic Counts - North-South Roadways .....	5
Existing Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo .....	6
Base Case for Evaluation of Future Traffic .....	8
Future Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo .....	8
Table 3 - Traffic Impact of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan .....	9
Table 4 - Results of Capacity Analyses .....	10
Summary .....	11
Exhibits, following .....	11
1 Project Location and Vicinity Map .....	
2 Existing (1998) Traffic, Peak Hours .....	
3 Future (2020) Traffic Assignments - Base .....	
4 Future (2020) Traffic (With Project) .....	
Appendix - Field Traffic Count Data .....	

► TRAFFIC IMPACT ANALYSIS REPORT

HONOLULU ZOO MASTER PLAN  
KAPIOLANI REGIONAL PARK MASTER PLAN

► HONOLULU, HAWAII

► prepared for:  
Belt Collins Hawaii, Ltd.

City and County of Honolulu  
Department of Design and Construction

► prepared by:  
Julian Ng, Incorporated  
P. O. Box 816  
Kaneohe, Hawaii 96744

February, 2000

the Waikiki Fire Station, the Paki Community Park, and the Queen Kapiolani Rose Garden. The Waikiki Shell and the remainder of Kapiolani Regional Park are located south of Monsarrat Avenue.

The main part of Kapiolani Regional Park (87 ± acres) is bounded by Monsarrat Avenue, Paki Avenue, Poni Moi Road, and Kalakaua Avenue. Other park activities are located west of Kalakaua Avenue and east of Paki Avenue. The Waikiki Playground and Paki Hale (Winstedt House) are located between Paki Avenue and Leahi Avenue. Waikiki Elementary School and residential uses are located across Leahi Avenue to the east. The City's plant nursery, the Diamond Head Tennis Center, and archery ranges are located east of Paki Avenue at the southern end of the park; the Hawaii School for Girls (La Pietra) is the neighbor to the east. Residential apartments are located to the south across Poni Moi Road. The War Memorial (Natatorium) and other park-type uses, such as the Kapiolani Beach area, the Waikiki Aquarium, and Sans Souci Beach are located west of Kalakaua Avenue. Residential apartments, resort hotels, shops, the Outrigger Canoe Club facility, and the Elks Club lodge are also located west of Kalakaua Avenue.

The main part of Kapiolani Regional Park includes the Waikiki Shell, the Kapiolani Bandstand, tennis courts, picnic areas, and fields for team sports (soccer, softball, and rugby). Two soccer fields are located in the area between the Waikiki Shell and Paki Avenue, which was once a golf driving range. Activities within Kapiolani Regional Park include scheduled games and practices for organized team sports, events at the Waikiki Shell and at Kapiolani Bandstand, picnics and festivals, tennis matches, and other activities.

The streets serving the park are under the jurisdiction of the City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services. The street system operates as an extension of the one-way couplet in Waikiki, where southbound traffic is served primarily on Kalakaua Avenue and northbound traffic on Ala Wai Boulevard. Paki Avenue, while it serves two-way traffic from Poni Moi Road to Kapahulu Avenue, feeds northbound traffic into Ala Wai Boulevard. The makai half of Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serves southbound traffic, while the mauka half (northbound) is functionally a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park. Monsarrat Avenue and Poni Moi Road serve as one-way links between the major couplet roads.

Kapahulu Avenue serves two-way traffic, and between Kalakaua Avenue and Paki Avenue, generally has one lane for traffic and one lane for parking or loading in each

## Honolulu Zoo / Kapiolani Regional Park Traffic Impact Analysis Report

February, 2000

### Introduction

A master plan for the Honolulu Zoo has been prepared to accommodate 1.65 million annual visitors, an increase of 161 percent over the existing (Fiscal Year 1997-1998) visitation of 632,000. Fears that a similar increase in traffic in the vicinity of the zoo will occur, thereby causing traffic congestion at several critical intersections, have been raised. A traffic study was conducted to evaluate existing traffic conditions, identify the impact of the zoo and park activities on traffic conditions, estimate future traffic due to the zoo and park activities, and evaluate future traffic conditions.

The master plan for Kapiolani Regional Park is currently under revision. Earlier plans indicate that existing activities are expected to continue at approximately the same levels and no significant changes in the number, type, or intensity of activities are expected. The master plan revision may include new locations for the various activities, changes to vehicular circulation patterns, and new parking areas to replace existing parking that may be displaced.

This traffic study included a review of existing activities at the Honolulu Zoo and in Kapiolani Regional Park, and the expected use of the restored Natatorium. The study related the activities to traffic volumes on the streets near the park.

### Existing Traffic Conditions

The Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park are located at the south end of Waikiki, at the base of Diamond Head crater (Exhibit 1). The 42-acre Honolulu Zoo site is bounded by Kapahulu Avenue, Paki Avenue, Monsarrat Avenue, and Kalakaua Avenue. The Honolulu Zoo's neighbors to the north across Kapahulu Avenue are hotels, shops, residential apartments, and Thomas Jefferson Elementary School. To the east across Paki Avenue are

Table 1  
Traffic Counts - East-West (mauka-makai) Roadways

	AM Peak Hour	PM Peak Hour	24-Hour Total
Kapahulu Avenue, eastbound approaching Kūhio Avenue	585	421	5,741
January 22, 1991 (Tuesday)		428	6,409
July 18, 1995 (Tuesday)			
Kapahulu Avenue, eastbound between Kūhio Avenue and Kapahulu Avenue	660	1,060	13,760
October 18, 1994 (Thursday)		1,074	--
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)			
Kapahulu Avenue, westbound approaching Pāki Avenue	536	441	6,829
January 14, 1991 (Monday)		447	--
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)			
Kapahulu Avenue, westbound between Pāki Avenue and Kūhio Avenue	585	511	7,873
January 15, 1991 (Tuesday)		577	--
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)			
Kapahulu Avenue, westbound between Kūhio Avenue and Kalakaua Avenue	259	303	4,353
July 29, 1991 (Monday)		281	3,530
September 6, 1994 (Tuesday)			
Monsarrat Avenue, westbound between Leahi Avenue and Pāki Avenue	851	405	5,930
May 17, 1989 (Wednesday)		525	--
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)			
Monsarrat Avenue, eastbound between Kalakaua Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue	331	867	10,125
May 18, 1989 (Thursday)		692	--
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)			
Monsarrat Avenue, eastbound between Monsarrat Avenue and Leahi Avenue	263	547	5,209
November 3, 1993 (Wednesday)		463	--
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)			
Pōni Mōi Road, westbound approaching Pāki Avenue	76	53	586
November 7, 1989 (Tuesday)			
Kalakaua Avenue, westbound departing from Pāki Avenue	129	244	2,634
September 12, 1988 (Monday)		266	2,852
August 14, 1995 (Thursday)			
Pōni Mōi Road, eastbound approaching Pāki Avenue	338	497	7,768
November 7, 1989 (Tuesday)		517	7,445
August 14, 1995 (Thursday)			

Sources: City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services, Belt Collins Hawaii Ltd.

direction. A second eastbound (maukabound) lane between Kūhio Avenue and Pāki Avenue is available when parking is prohibited during the peak period (3:30 PM to 5:30 PM) on weekday afternoons.

Monsarrat Avenue serves one-way traffic eastbound from Kalakaua Avenue to Pāki Avenue. The street is striped for two lanes of traffic and parallel parking is allowed, without any time restrictions, on both sides of the street. A major bus stop and terminus for the City's The Bus system is located on Monsarrat Avenue near the Queen Kapiolani Bandstand. Other buses (tour buses and limousines, school buses) also use Monsarrat Avenue near Pāki Avenue as a staging and parking area.

Pāki Avenue varies in width and section, from two paved lanes in an uncurbed cross-section between Pōni Mōi Road and Noelia Street to three lanes (curbed) between Monsarrat Avenue and Kapahulu Avenue. Parking is not permitted on the paved portions of Pāki Avenue. Pōni Mōi Road between Kalakaua Avenue and Pāki Avenue is one-way eastbound (maukabound) and links Kalakaua Avenue to Diamond Head Road.

Kalakaua Avenue between Monsarrat Avenue and Pōni Mōi Road west (makai) of the grassed median is a one-lane southbound roadway with marked, unmetered parking parallel to the right (makai) curb. Mauka of the median, a parking lot for Kapiolani Regional Park has angled parking (metered or reserved) along the mauka curb and serves northbound traffic. A bike lane is provided west (makai) of the single traffic lane on each side of the median. Six openings in the median provide access between the makai street and the mauka parking lot.

The City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services has collected traffic count data at various locations in the area. Daily count totals and peak hour volumes from the City counts were supplemented by manual turning movement counts which were collected as part of a parking study for Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park by Belt Collins Hawaii, Ltd. The count data is appended to this report. The peak hour traffic movements from the manual counts are shown in Exhibit 2. Count data for east-west (mauka-makai) roadways and for north-south (ewa-diamondhead) roadways are shown in Table 1 and Table 2, respectively.

The parking study and a related visitor-intercept study indicated that approximately one-quarter of the zoo visitors who arrive by car parked their vehicle in Kapiolani Regional Park other than in the metered lot between the zoo and Kapahulu Avenue. The nearest parking locations are the parking lot fronting the Waikiki Shell and along Monsarrat Avenue. These vehicles would affect traffic on Monsarrat Avenue, so conditions at the intersection of Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue were evaluated. The impact of zoo traffic on Kapahulu Avenue would be the greatest at its intersection with Paki Avenue and conditions at that intersection were also considered.

Both of these intersections are signalized and operate in two phases. Capacity analyses of these intersections were done using the Planning Method described in Chapter 9 of the *Highway Capacity Manual - Third Edition* (Updated December 1997). For the volumes shown in Exhibit 2, both intersections operated at desirable "under capacity" condition, with estimated delays rated at an acceptable Level of Service D or better (results are summarized in Table 4 of this report).

The traffic counts were taken in February, 1998. Zoo attendance data indicate that peak visitation occurs in March and in August, with attendance as much as 37 percent higher than in February. A review of the traffic data indicates that 24-hour traffic volumes on the roadways are generally higher during summer months, but peak hour volumes do not vary significantly. Traffic conditions during peak months, therefore, were estimated for volumes that are 15 percent higher than the counted volumes. The capacity analyses show increased saturation and delays, with unchanged levels of service (D or better).

#### Existing Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo

The parking study and visitor-intercept study provided information related to the time of visit, duration of visit, vehicle occupancy, and other travel characteristics which were used to simulate the traffic movements due to zoo visitors. Traffic generated by zoo employees and service vehicles were estimated and all of these trips were assigned to the roadway system. The highest volumes of zoo-related traffic occur during the midday hours, predominantly between 9:30 AM and 3:30 PM, when traffic on the surrounding streets are lower than during the typical peak hours.

The hour with the highest volumes on a typical weekday morning (AM Peak Hour) occurs between 6:15 AM and 8:30 AM, during which the only traffic generated by the zoo is

Julian Ng, Incorporated  
February, 2000

Page 6  
Honolulu Zoo/Kapiolani Regional Park

Traffic Impact Analysis Report  
Honolulu Zoo/Kapiolani Regional Park

Table 2

#### Traffic Counts - North-South (ewa-diamondhead) Roadways

	AM Peak Hour	PM Peak Hour	24-Hour Total
<b>Kalaka'ua Avenue, southbound approaching Kapahulu Avenue</b>			
July 29, 1991 (Monday)	678	1,205	15,180
September 6, 1994 (Tuesday)	620	1,193	14,284
July 22, 1998 (Wednesday)	682	1,207	15,291
August 12, 1998 (Wednesday)	722	1,234	15,389
<b>Kalaka'ua Avenue, southbound south of Monsarrat Avenue</b>			
November 2, 1988 (Wednesday)	324	487	8,143
July 29, 1991 (Monday)	382	686	8,641
<b>Kalaka'ua Avenue, northbound (parking lot) approaching Monsarrat Avenue</b>			
July 29, 1991 (Monday)	152	267	3,757
September 6, 1994 (Tuesday)	148	279	3,074
<b>Paki Avenue, southbound between Kapahulu Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue</b>			
May 17, 1989 (Wednesday)	74	149	1,749
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)	83	150	--
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)	73	118	--
<b>Paki Avenue, southbound between Monsarrat Avenue and Noela Street</b>			
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)	139	375	--
<b>Paki Avenue, southbound approaching Kalaka'ua Avenue</b>			
July 21, 1989 (Friday)	179	295	3,755
<b>Paki Avenue, southbound approaching Poni Moi Road</b>			
November 8, 1989 (Wednesday)	56	74	1,155
<b>Diamond Head Road, northbound approaching Poni Moi Road</b>			
July 21, 1989 (Friday)	160	328	5,327
November 7, 1989 (Tuesday)	352	353	4,379
<b>Paki Avenue, northbound between Noela Street and Monsarrat Avenue</b>			
May 17, 1989 (Wednesday)	460	488	7,417
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)	472	427	--
<b>Paki Avenue, northbound between Monsarrat Avenue and Kapahulu Avenue</b>			
January 14, 1991 (Monday)	1,345	988	15,279
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)	1,162	956	--
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)	1,221	1,042	--
<b>Paki Avenue, northbound departing Kapahulu Avenue</b>			
January 14, 1991 (Monday)	1,116	654	10,140
February 26, 1998 (Thursday)	1,025	700	--

Sources: City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services,  
Belt Collins Hawaii Ltd.

Julian Ng, Incorporated  
February, 2000

Page 5  
Honolulu Zoo/Kapiolani Regional Park

Traffic Impact Analysis Report  
Honolulu Zoo/Kapiolani Regional Park

#### Base Case for Evaluation of Future Traffic

The long-range land transportation plan for Oahu indicates that traffic in the vicinity of the project can be expected to increase from 1990 levels by approximately 16 percent by the year 2020. The traffic count data shown in Tables 1 and 2 indicate that traffic volumes in the area have been stable over the last ten years. The roadways serving the Honolulu Zoo and Kapiolani Regional Park are not expected to have significant increases due to increased population or other new development in the area.

A future condition which assumes no change in the level of activity at Honolulu Zoo or in Kapiolani Regional Park, or a "base case" condition, would have volumes that are equal to existing volumes. The previously discussed peak month condition in which volumes were 15 percent higher than those counted would be the future base case; the turning volumes at the intersections for this condition are shown in Exhibit 3.

The capacity analyses show that the existing roadways would be adequate, with increased average delays at the signalized intersections; worst conditions, however, remain at Level of Service D, which is acceptable for urban intersections.

#### Future Traffic Generated by the Honolulu Zoo

The Honolulu Zoo Master Plan has been prepared for a significant increase in the number of visitors, from an annual total of 632,000 in FY1997-1998 to 1,650,000 per year. As part of the parking study, an evaluation of the existing parking and the expected increase in parking demand found that the parking demand and traffic generated by the zoo would be related not to the total visitation, but to the visitation by Oahu residents. Even considering increased visits by residents, the 30 percent increase in population that is used for regional planning would limit the growth in traffic and parking demand generated by the improved zoo.

Using the simulation that was developed to identify existing parking and traffic generated by the zoo, estimates of the increases in traffic demand were made to describe the traffic impact of implementing the master plan for the zoo. The recommendations for providing parking from the parking study were also used to assign the new traffic to the roadway system. Table 3 shows the results of the estimate of traffic impacts.

due to employees arriving for work. The contribution of the zoo to traffic volumes at the intersections considered is limited to 20 vehicles in the peak hour traveling westbound (makai) on Kapahulu Avenue making the through movement at the Paki Street intersection. The zoo traffic is 3 percent of the total volume making this movement in the AM Peak Hour.

The hour with the highest volumes in the weekday afternoon (PM Peak Hour) occurs between 3:30 PM and 6:00 PM; during this time, the zoo contributes traffic from employees leaving work, visitors who have completed their visit to the zoo, and service vehicles leaving the zoo. Traffic leaving the zoo is estimated to be 35 vehicles traveling eastbound (mauka) on Kapahulu Avenue in the through movement across the Paki Avenue intersection and 5 vehicles turning left from eastbound Monsarrat Avenue to northbound Paki Avenue, then turning right from Paki Avenue to eastbound Kapahulu Avenue. These volumes represent 2 percent to 3 percent of the total volumes of each movement in the PM Peak Hour.

On weekends, the zoo generates more traffic as the number of Oahu residents visiting the zoo is larger than on weekdays. Traffic volumes on roadways near the zoo do not have the pronounced commuting peak patterns that are typical of weekday traffic. Volumes are moderately high throughout the day, as indicated by the manual counts at the intersection of Paki Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue. While the peak hourly volumes were recorded between 1:45 PM and 2:45 PM, traffic flows at the intersection were at least 85 percent of the peak rates for much of the daylight hours.

The effects of zoo traffic, therefore, were evaluated assuming a concurrent peak hour. The traffic attracted by the zoo is estimated to be 95 vehicles per hour westbound on Kapahulu Avenue moving through the Paki Avenue intersection and 5 vehicles per hour on northbound Paki Avenue moving through the Monsarrat Avenue intersection and turning left onto Kapahulu Avenue. Vehicles leaving the zoo include 45 vehicles per hour on Kapahulu Avenue traveling eastbound through the Paki Avenue intersection, 5 vehicles per hour turning right from eastbound Kapahulu Avenue to Paki Avenue and proceeding southbound across Monsarrat Avenue, and 10 vehicles per hour turning left from eastbound Monsarrat Avenue to northbound Paki Avenue and then right onto eastbound Kapahulu Avenue.

Of the existing through traffic during the day on weekends, zoo traffic is as much as 23 percent of the westbound and 6 percent of the eastbound volumes on Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue. Zoo traffic is less than 10 percent of the existing traffic volume at the other locations.

Table 4  
Results of Capacity Analyses (Planning Method)

	1998 Counts	Future Base Case	Future with Project
<b>Weekday AM Peak Hour</b>			
Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue			
Critical v/c ratio	0.63	0.71	0.71
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	28.7	31.7	31.8
Level of Service	C	C	C
<b>Monsarrat Avenue at Paki Avenue</b>			
Critical v/c ratio	0.63	0.75	0.75
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	36.3	47.8	47.8
Level of Service	D	D	D
<b>Weekday PM Peak Hour</b>			
Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue			
Critical v/c ratio	0.61	0.68	0.69
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	30.9	34.1	35.2
Level of Service	C	C	C
<b>Monsarrat Avenue at Paki Avenue</b>			
Critical v/c ratio	0.64	0.75	0.75
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	27.1	31.5	31.6
Level of Service	C	C	C
<b>Saturday Peak Hour</b>			
Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue			
Critical v/c ratio	--	0.58	0.59
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	--	33.4	34.7
Level of Service	--	C	C
<b>Monsarrat Avenue at Paki Avenue</b>			
Critical v/c ratio	0.45	0.52	0.52
Estimated average delay (seconds/vehicle)	27.7	31.5	31.5
Level of Service	C	C	C

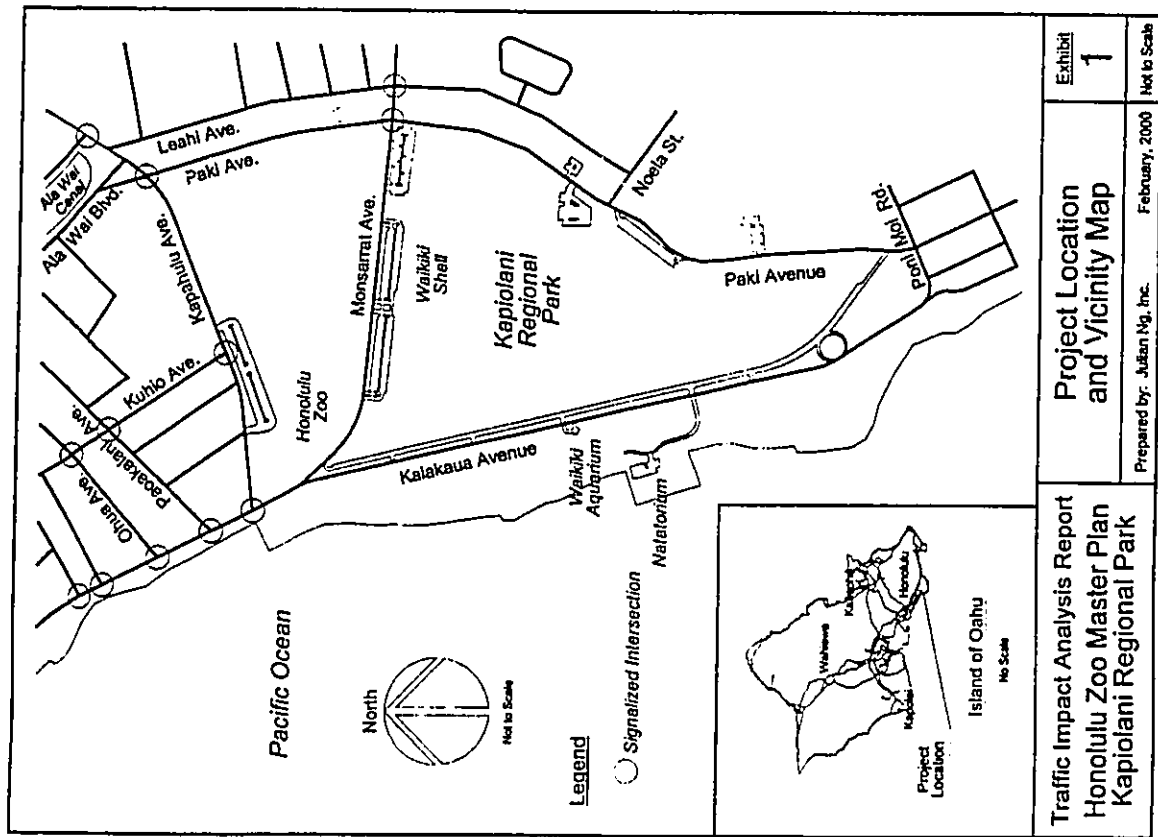
Table 3  
Traffic Impact of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan

	AM Peak Hour	PM Peak Hour	Weekend Peak Hour
Kapahulu Avenue at Paki Avenue	15	0	110
westbound through movement	0	30	20
eastbound through movement	0	5	10
Paki Avenue at Kapahulu Avenue	0	0	5
northbound right turns	0	0	0
northbound left turns	0	0	0
Monsarrat Avenue at Paki Avenue	0	15	25
eastbound left turn	0	5	5
eastbound through movement	0	0	0
Paki Avenue at Monsarrat Avenue	0	0	5
northbound through movement	0	0	0

These volumes represent increases of 10 percent or less of base case traffic, except for the Kapahulu Avenue westbound through movement at Paki Avenue, where the increase is 27 percent of the base case volume.

The master planning for Kapiolani Regional Park is ongoing and it will review the locations of playing fields and other facilities. However, no significant changes in the number of such facilities and their use have been identified. The restoration of the Waikiki Natatorium will allow it to be used for events that may attract significant numbers of participants and observers. Any activity at the Natatorium would be coordinated with other activities within the Kapiolani Regional Park so that parking and other infrastructure requirements are not overburdened. Total peak hour traffic due to activities at Kapiolani Regional Park, therefore, are not expected to change.

These volumes were added to the base case and the future traffic assignments with the project are shown in Exhibit 4. The results of the capacity and level of service analyses are shown in Table 4.



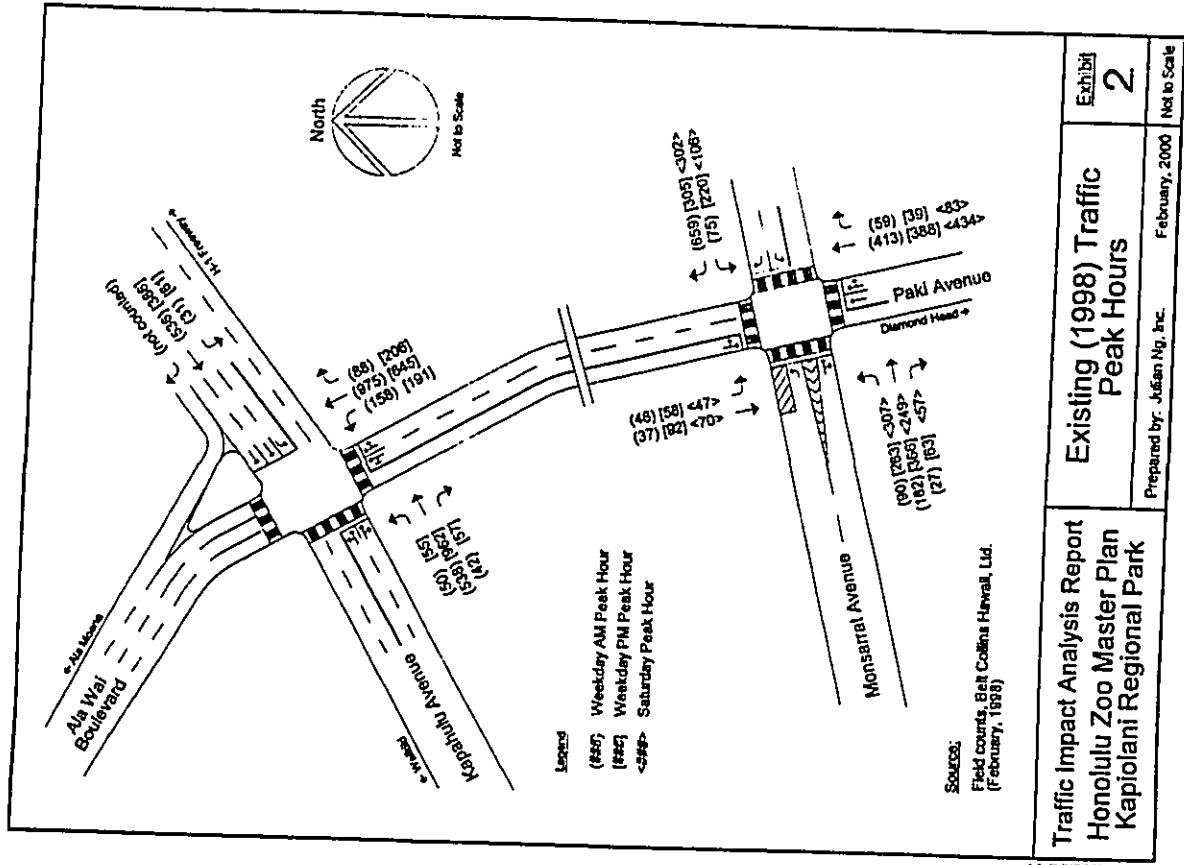
The analyses were done for increases in traffic at the intersections where the project will have the greatest impact. The results of the analyses show that the increased traffic will have at most a small effect on average delays at the intersections during the peak hours and existing levels of service will not change. The intersections would continue to operate at acceptable levels of service.

**Summary**

The implementation of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan will accommodate greater numbers of visitors. The increases in traffic volumes are expected to have the greatest impacts at the existing signalized intersections of Paki Avenue with Kapahulu Avenue and Paki Avenue with Monsarrat Avenue. Existing peak hour conditions at these intersections are acceptable, with conditions described by Level of Service C or Level of Service D.

The increased traffic in the vicinity of the Kapiolani Regional Park that would result from implementation of the Honolulu Zoo Master Plan ranges from less than 10 percent of existing traffic to nearly 30 percent of existing traffic. These increases do not have major impacts to average delays at the intersections and peak hour conditions are expected to continue to be acceptable.



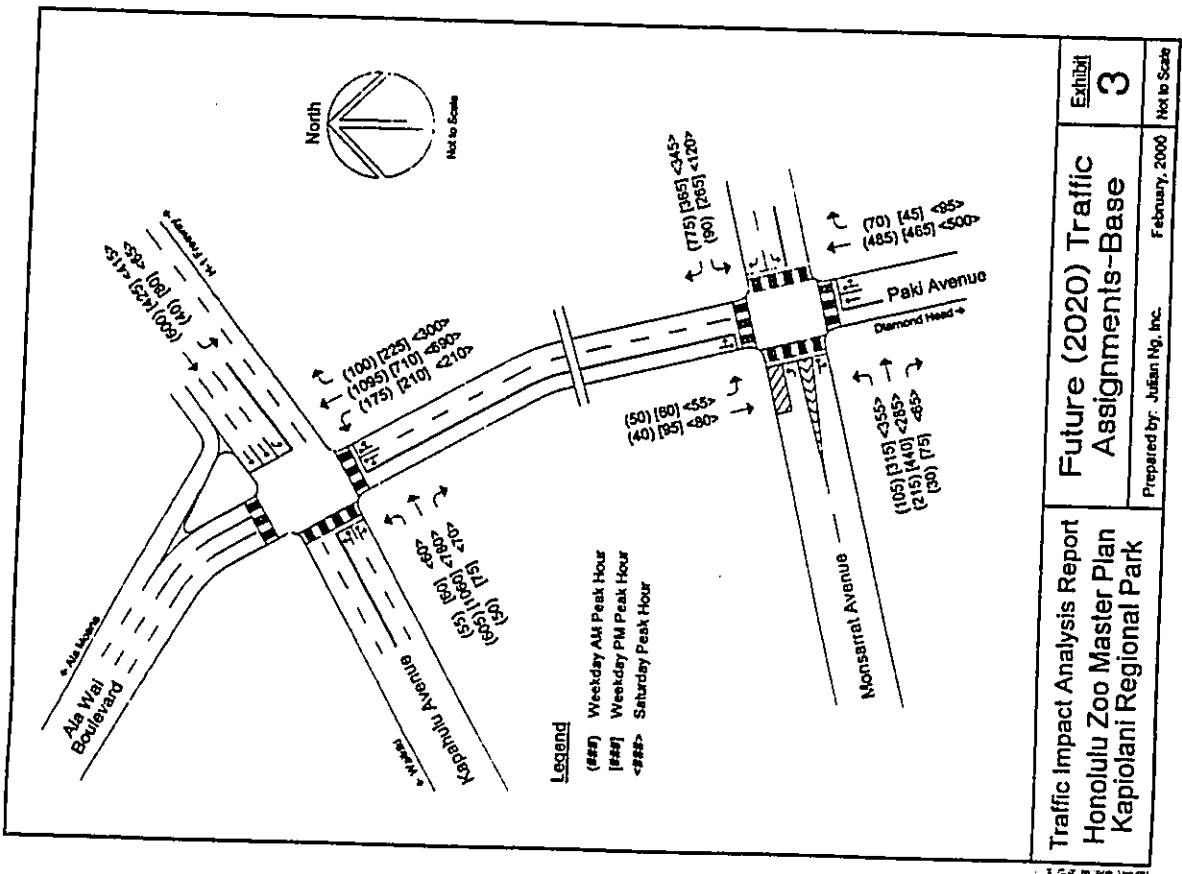


Traffic Impact Analysis Report  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Kapiolani Regional Park

Existing (1998) Traffic Peak Hours

Prepared by: Julian Ng, Inc. February, 2000 Not to Scale

Exhibit 2



Traffic Impact Analysis Report  
Honolulu Zoo Master Plan  
Kapiolani Regional Park

Future (2020) Traffic Assignments-Base

Prepared by: Julian Ng, Inc. February, 2000 Not to Scale

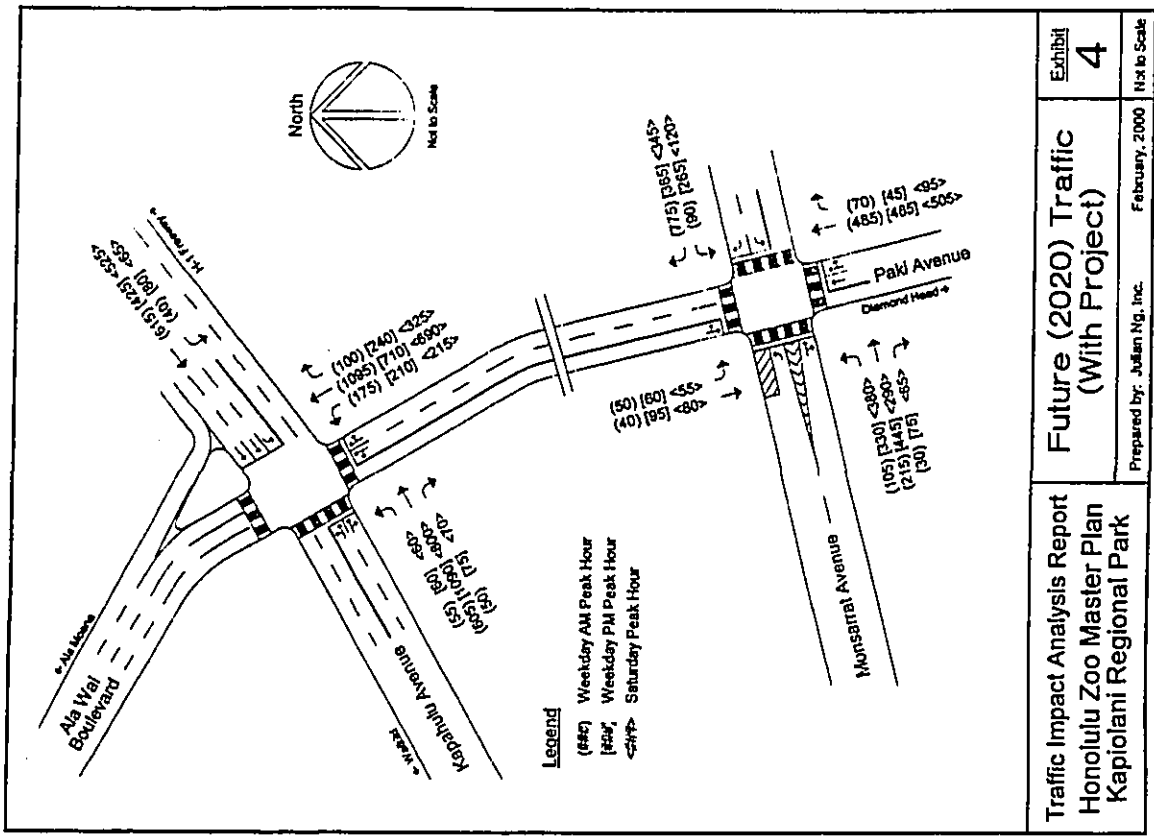
Exhibit 3

APPENDIX

FIELD TRAFFIC COUNT DATA

(Counts taken February, 1998)

(3 pages)



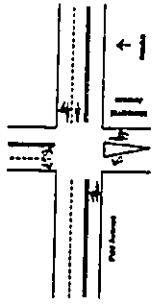
Summary of Manual Traffic Count  
**Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue**  
 Control: Two-phase signal

Counted for: City & County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation  
 Counted by: Bill Collins Hamada, Ltd.

street of approach: direction of travel:	Paki Avenue diamondhead		Monsarrat Avenue makabound		Monsarrat Avenue makabound		Paki Avenue ewabound		Total Approach Volume	
	LT	TH	LT	TH	LT	TH	RT	TH		
February 21, 1998 (Saturday)										
Time Period										
08:00 AM - 08:15 AM	15	27	68	25	42	39	13	52	13	292
08:15 AM - 08:30 AM	9	12	63	28	29	50	6	54	11	260
08:30 AM - 08:45 AM	5	28	74	31	49	56	7	72	13	335
08:45 AM - 09:00 AM	5	15	63	18	40	49	12	62	20	284
09:00 AM - 09:15 AM	11	28	65	32	70	50	10	88	16	378
09:15 AM - 09:30 AM	8	26	59	23	48	36	16	83	13	318
09:30 AM - 09:45 AM	14	18	64	42	44	40	8	72	16	316
09:45 AM - 10:00 AM	6	18	63	24	50	50	18	86	12	325
10:00 AM - 10:15 AM	7	13	60	33	48	51	15	67	11	305
10:15 AM - 10:30 AM	14	18	72	24	58	47	21	95	10	363
10:30 AM - 10:45 AM	14	21	68	28	62	41	11	70	19	334
10:45 AM - 11:00 AM	7	26	44	27	65	51	18	89	22	349
11:00 AM - 11:15 AM	11	25	65	33	66	45	22	104	19	390
11:15 AM - 11:30 AM	6	19	68	36	79	54	12	94	17	385
11:30 AM - 11:45 AM	12	24	71	15	69	60	16	78	18	381
11:45 AM - 12:00 PM	8	20	81	40	47	44	8	118	18	382
12:00 PM - 12:15 PM	8	20	50	29	52	52	14	100	13	333
12:15 PM - 12:30 PM	11	17	64	29	60	63	11	119	20	400
12:30 PM - 12:45 PM	15	28	62	24	68	67	16	36	39	405
12:45 PM - 01:00 PM	11	30	73	31	73	65	18	107	18	427
01:00 PM - 01:15 PM	8	21	67	31	71	59	17	102	28	402
01:15 PM - 01:30 PM	9	32	70	29	72	43	15	86	17	373
01:30 PM - 01:45 PM	8	17	72	27	75	42	13	99	22	375
01:45 PM - 02:00 PM	6	18	74	28	68	55	11	147	22	429
02:00 PM - 02:15 PM	6	21	77	14	81	71	15	94	25	404
02:15 PM - 02:30 PM	18	11	58	25	65	63	10	80	15	344
02:30 PM - 02:45 PM	19	20	53	36	93	60	21	113	21	478
02:45 PM - 03:00 PM	19	28	70	25	84	66	17	94	19	417
03:00 PM - 03:15 PM	9	12	60	16	52	38	6	104	13	292
03:15 PM - 03:30 PM	9	14	74	24	79	68	11	109	20	406
03:30 PM - 03:45 PM	13	14	70	23	66	53	11	98	18	366
03:45 PM - 04:00 PM	3	23	89	24	84	69	11	100	16	418
04:00 PM - 04:15 PM	6	12	82	31	65	56	13	103	14	362
04:15 PM - 04:30 PM	8	17	83	19	79	70	13	104	15	408
04:30 PM - 04:45 PM	28	10	90	21	74	72	17	107	15	432
04:45 PM - 05:00 PM	9	9	77	15	60	50	10	114	15	359
05:00 PM - 05:15 PM	18	25	99	20	69	59	15	107	30	442
05:15 PM - 05:30 PM	10	6	73	12	68	49	15	90	13	338
05:30 PM - 05:45 PM	12	13	74	19	64	53	12	94	28	369
05:45 PM - 06:00 PM	8	14	95	29	78	38	5	92	18	375
06:00 AM - 06:15 AM	416	768	2,842	1,041	2,544	2,150	528	3,741	725	14,755
* Highest one hour (total intersection)										
01:45 PM - 02:45 PM	47	70	302	106	307	249	57	434	83	1,655

Summary of Manual Traffic Count  
**Monsarrat Avenue and Paki Avenue**  
 Control: two-phase signal

Counted for: City & County of Honolulu,  
 Department of Parks & Recreation  
 Counted by: Bill Collins Hamada, Ltd.



street of approach: direction of travel:	Paki Avenue diamondhead		Monsarrat Avenue makabound		Monsarrat Avenue makabound		Paki Avenue ewabound		Total Approach Volume	
	LT	TH	LT	TH	LT	TH	RT	TH		
February 25, 1998 (Wednesday)										
Time Period										
06:00 AM - 06:15 AM	5	3	20	11	15	10	5	11	0	89
06:15 AM - 06:30 AM	5	5	43	10	7	15	5	20	3	113
06:30 AM - 06:45 AM	2	12	58	14	9	16	5	40	3	159
06:45 AM - 07:00 AM	4	6	85	15	21	21	5	81	3	241
07:00 AM - 07:15 AM	7	6	102	6	21	33	3	83	8	269
07:15 AM - 07:30 AM	10	4	171	22	25	42	3	114	12	403
07:30 AM - 07:45 AM	8	12	167	20	19	42	7	116	16	427
07:45 AM - 08:00 AM	14	12	159	22	21	55	10	96	17	405
08:00 AM - 08:15 AM	14	9	143	11	25	43	7	87	14	353
08:15 AM - 08:30 AM	6	6	136	11	28	43	4	71	11	317
08:30 AM - 08:45 AM	5	8	92	15	46	41	17	69	17	310
08:45 AM - 09:00 AM	10	8	108	11	38	48	7	59	8	293
09:00 AM - 09:15 AM	90	81	1,310	168	274	409	78	847	112	3,379
AM Peak Hour:										
07:15 AM - 08:15 AM	48	37	659	75	90	182	27	413	59	1,587
PM Peak Hour:										
03:00 PM - 03:15 PM	14	17	63	27	52	38	9	89	18	325
03:15 PM - 03:30 PM	15	10	81	20	68	63	10	88	20	375
03:30 PM - 03:45 PM	19	8	66	33	69	63	10	93	5	366
03:45 PM - 04:00 PM	11	18	79	39	52	60	17	69	7	352
04:00 PM - 04:15 PM	8	15	75	24	59	74	12	72	16	355
04:15 PM - 04:30 PM	21	20	72	45	64	99	10	66	15	412
04:30 PM - 04:45 PM	11	21	67	63	74	84	13	111	13	477
04:45 PM - 05:00 PM	9	23	62	62	75	82	14	80	20	427
05:00 PM - 05:15 PM	11	27	69	62	71	77	20	83	6	426
05:15 PM - 05:30 PM	16	21	60	34	61	82	11	103	21	408
05:30 PM - 05:45 PM	23	25	82	55	77	98	21	113	6	502
05:45 PM - 06:00 PM	8	19	94	69	54	109	11	89	4	457
06:00 PM - 06:15 PM	166	224	890	533	778	829	158	1,058	151	4,883
PM Peak Hour:										
05:00 PM - 06:00 PM	66	92	305	220	283	366	63	368	39	1,794

Summary of Manual Traffic Count  
 Kapahulu Avenue and Paki Avenue  
 Control: two-phase signal

Counted for: City & County of Honolulu,  
 Department of Parks & Recreation  
 Counted by: Paul Collins Hama, Ltd



street of approach: direction of travel: February 28, 1988 (Thursday)	Kapaehulu Avenue mauka/leeward				Paki Avenue mauka/leeward				Total Approach Volume
	mauka/leeward		leeward/mauka		leeward/mauka		mauka/leeward		
	RT*	LT	TH	RT	LT	TH	RT	LT	
Time Period	←	↘	↗	↑	↖	↘	↗	←	↖
06:00 AM - 06:15 AM	0	52	4	2	66	1	11	23	9
06:15 AM - 06:30 AM	0	57	14	1	89	4	16	38	1
06:30 AM - 06:45 AM	0	97	0	1	88	8	19	73	26
06:45 AM - 07:00 AM	0	89	5	3	78	6	19	112	14
07:00 AM - 07:15 AM	0	91	9	5	98	3	26	183	23
07:15 AM - 07:30 AM	0	79	16	3	118	10	33	196	25
07:30 AM - 07:45 AM	0	113	7	10	118	13	34	235	18
07:45 AM - 08:00 AM	0	188	9	17	155	11	38	284	20
08:00 AM - 08:15 AM	0	111	6	11	120	9	50	226	24
08:15 AM - 08:30 AM	0	126	9	12	147	9	36	230	26
08:30 AM - 08:45 AM	0	80	12	5	153	3	27	182	48
08:45 AM - 09:00 AM	0	95	14	2	121	9	38	147	52
09:00 AM - 09:00 AM	0	1,178	105	72	1,327	88	345	1,919	285
AM Peak Hour: 07:30 AM - 08:30 AM	0	838	31	50	838	42	158	975	88
08:30 AM - 09:30 AM	0	838	31	50	838	42	158	975	88

03:00 PM - 03:15 PM	0	86	5	13	208	12	19	128	55
03:15 PM - 03:30 PM	0	107	10	14	218	12	52	174	51
03:30 PM - 03:45 PM	0	95	16	12	222	13	51	145	54
03:45 PM - 04:00 PM	0	103	18	13	174	11	36	135	44
04:00 PM - 04:15 PM	0	97	18	6	277	18	60	170	48
04:15 PM - 04:30 PM	0	95	16	23	281	12	40	140	54
04:30 PM - 04:45 PM	0	115	14	12	219	17	49	155	51
04:45 PM - 05:00 PM	0	78	13	12	205	10	42	186	53
05:00 PM - 05:15 PM	0	92	14	10	234	16	43	150	61
05:15 PM - 05:30 PM	0	97	17	14	299	25	37	178	50
05:30 PM - 05:45 PM	0	88	12	8	225	20	27	160	49
05:45 PM - 06:00 PM	0	87	18	12	189	16	25	147	50
06:00 PM - 06:00 PM	0	1,139	171	151	2,741	182	481	1,862	620
PM Peak Hour: 04:00 PM - 05:00 PM	0	388	61	55	882	57	181	645	208
05:00 PM - 06:00 PM	0	388	61	55	882	57	181	645	208

\* not counted

**APPENDIX C**

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES ..... ii

I. INTRODUCTION ..... 1  
 A. Project Description ..... 1  
 B. Scope of Work ..... 1  
 C. Work Accomplished ..... 1

II. WAIKIKI AND THE HONOLULU ZOO PARCEL: ..... 3  
 A. Pre-contact to 1800s ..... 3  
 B. Waikiki at the base of Leahi Crater (Diamond Head) ..... 5  
 C. The Honolulu Zoo in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century ..... 13

III. PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN WAIKIKI ..... 20

IV. SOIL PROFILE STUDY ..... 26  
 A. Introduction ..... 26  
 B. Jacking Pit #3 ..... 26  
 C. Receiving Pit #4 ..... 26  
 D. Jacking Pit #4 ..... 26  
 E. Bandstand Profile #1 ..... 31  
 F. Conclusions ..... 31

V. SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 33  
 A. Summary ..... 33  
 B. Recommendations ..... 33

VI. REFERENCES ..... 36

ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT  
 OF THE HONOLULU ZOO PARCEL,  
 WAIKIKI, ISLAND OF O'AHU  
 (TMK 3-1-43: 1)

by

Hallett H. Hammat, Ph.D.  
 David Shideler, M.A.  
 and  
 Rodney Chiojioji, B.A.

Prepared for

Department of Design and Construction,  
 City and County of Honolulu

Cultural Surveys Hawai'i  
 April 2000

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Tax map (3-1-43) showing project area ..... 2

Figure 2 Portion of 1825 map by L. Charles Malden showing south coast of O'ahu (State Survey Office) ..... 6

Figure 3 Portion of 1876 map by C.J. Lyons with location of present Honolulu Zoo parcel indicated (State Survey Office) ..... 7

Figure 4 Inset on 1876 map by C.J. Lyons showing taro *lo'i* to north of future zoo parcel and identifying area including zoo parcel as "Kaneloa Plain" (State Survey Office) ..... 8

Figure 5 Undated field drawing by C.J. Lyons, apparently for 1876 map, showing locations of Kupalaha *heiau* and Papaenaena *heiau* (State Survey Office) ..... 9

Figure 6 Portion of 1883 map of Kapi'olani Park, surveyed by J.F. Brown and M.D. Monsarrat, with location of present Honolulu Zoo parcel indicated (State Survey Office) ..... 14

Figure 7 Makee Island and pond, ca. 1900, near intersection of future Kapahulu Ave. (left) and Kalākāua Ave. (right) (Bishop Museum Archives) ..... 15

Figure 8 Kapi'olani Park watershed, ca. 1895 (Bishop Museum Archives) ..... 16

Figure 9 Portion of 1920 map by M.D. Monsarrat of Kapi'olani Park with future zoo parcel indicated (Hawai'i State Survey Office) ..... 17

Figure 10 Animal cages and houses along roadway in zoo area of Kapi'olani Park, ca. 1920s (U.S. Army Museum-Hawai'i) ..... 18

Figure 11 Locations of four profiled excavations in vicinity of the Honolulu Zoo ..... 27

Figure 12 Jacking Pit #3, one-meter profile, west (*maka'i*) face, showing old "A" Horizon and fire pit feature ..... 28

Figure 13 Jacking pit #4, one-meter profile, west (*maka'i*) profile, showing old road surface ... 29

Figure 14 Receiving pit #4, one-meter profile, south face, showing old road surface and old "A" Horizon ..... 30

Figure 15 Bandstand profile #1 ..... 32

Figure 16 Present layout of Honolulu Zoo showing area of archaeological concern ..... 35

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Project Description

At the request of the Department of Design and Construction of the City and County of Honolulu, Cultural Surveys Hawaii has conducted an archaeological assessment of the Honolulu Zoo property in Waikiki on the island of O'ahu (TMK 3-1-43:1) (Figures 1 & 2). The zoo parcel is a triangular-shaped area comprising 42.5 acres. It is bounded by Kapahulu Avenue to the north, Pali Avenue to the east, Monsarrat Avenue to the south, and Kalākāua Avenue to the west.

B. Scope of Work

The scope of the work for this archaeological assessment comprised:

1. Historic Background study to determine prehistoric and historic land use to establish the likelihood of encountering archaeological materials in the 42.5-acre zoo project area. Sources will include archival documents, historic maps, Land Commission Award documents, early written accounts and other sources of the land use in this area of Waikiki. Source material in libraries, archives, and government agencies are to be consulted.
2. Review and evaluation of existing soil core information to determine the location and extent of undisturbed natural deposits that may contain archaeological materials. It should be noted that soil core information presently available is quite limited (i.e., areas west of Kapahulu Avenue and along Kalākāua Avenue).
3. Preparation of a report giving the results of the historic background study and an evaluation of the cores. This report will consider all available information to determine the potential for and location of archaeological materials within the project area and the potential impact that construction activities would have on these materials. The report will also consider the implications of Kapi'olani Park being on the State Register of Historic Places.

C. Work Accomplished

The Honolulu Zoo property was inspected in October 1999 and March 2000. Photographs were taken and general notes on present conditions in the area were recorded. Zoo staff were informally interviewed, with special attention given to dates of construction of structures currently present in the zoo.

Background research included: a review of previous archaeological studies on file at the State Historic Preservation Division of the Department of Land and Natural Resources; review of documents at Hamilton Library of the University of Hawai'i, the Hawai'i State Archives, the Mission Houses Museum Library, the Hawai'i Public Library, and the Archives of the Bishop Museum; study of historic photographs at the Hawai'i State Archives and the Archives of the Bishop Museum; and study of historic maps at the Survey Office of the Department of Land and Natural Resources.

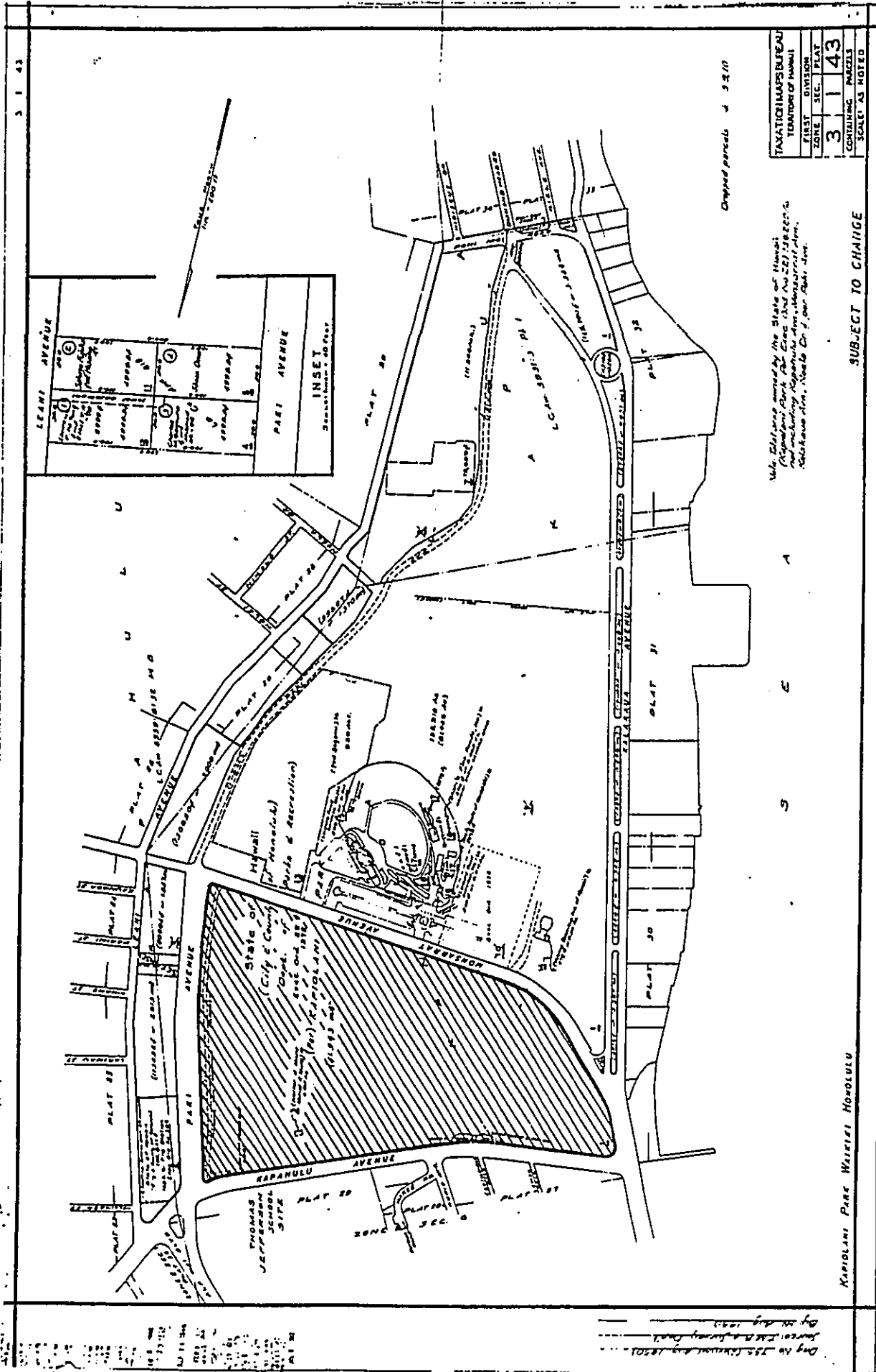


Figure 1 Tax map (3-1-43) showing project area



## II. WAIKIKI AND THE HONOLULU ZOO PARCEL: CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL DOCUMENTATION

This section presents a review of the available documentary evidence for the general character of the area presently identified as Waikiki as it had evolved in the years before western contact in the later 18th century. The development of Waikiki lands adjacent to and including the present Honolulu Zoo parcel during the 19th century and into the early 20th century was recorded in increasingly detailed documentation - including government records, photographs and maps. Finally, during subsequent decades of the 20th century, abundant documentation of Waikiki allows a more precise focus on the Honolulu Zoo parcel itself.

### A. Pre-contact to 1800s

Waikiki, by the time of the arrival of Europeans in the Hawaiian Islands during the late eighteenth century, had long been a center of population and political power on O'ahu. According to Martha Beckwith (1940), by the end of the fourteenth century Waikiki had become "the ruling seat of the chiefs of O'ahu." The preeminence of Waikiki continued into the eighteenth century. Kamehameha I resided there upon gaining control of O'ahu, following the defeat of the island's chief, Kalanikūpule. The nineteenth century Hawaiian historian John Papa ʻŪi (1959: 17), himself a member of the *aliʻi*, described the king's Waikiki residence:

Kamehameha's houses were at Pua'ali'ili'i, *makai* of the old road, and extended as far as the west side of the sands of ʻĀpuakēhau. Within it was Heiunua where Kā'ahumanu *mā* went to white away the time. The king built a stone house there, enclosed by a fence.

ʻŪi further noted that the "place had long been a residence of chiefs. It is said that it had been Kekuapoi's home, through her husband Kahahana, since the time of Kāhekili" (*ibid.*).

Chiefly residences, however, were only one element of a complex of features - sustaining a large population - that characterized Waikiki up to pre-contact times. Beginning in the fifteenth century, a vast system of irrigated taro fields was constructed, extending across the littoral plain from Waikiki to lower Mānoa and Pāloa valleys. This field system - an impressive feat of engineering the design of which is traditionally attributed to the chief Kalamakua - took advantage of streams descending from Makiki, Mānoa and Pāloa valleys. These streams also provided ample fresh water for the Hawaiians living in the *uhupuaʻu*. Water was also available from springs in nearby Mō'ī'ī'ī and Punahou. Closer to the Waikiki shoreline, coconut groves and fishponds dotted the landscape. A sizeable population developed amidst this Hawaiian-engineered abundance. Captain George Vancouver, arriving at "Whyteate" in 1792, captured something of this profusion in his journals:

On shores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair, and the surrounding country pleasingly interspersed with deep, though not extensive valleys; which, with the plains near the sea-side, presented a high degree of cultivation and fertility.

[Our] guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made causeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each side.

This opened our view to a spacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared to be divided into fields of irregular shape and figure, which were separated from each other by low stone walls, and were in a very high state of cultivation. These several portions of land were planted with the eddo or *taro* root, in different stages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and some from three to six or seven inches under water. The causeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in quest of. It was a rivulet five or six feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motionless; some small rills only, finding a passage through the dunes that checked the sluggish stream, by which a constant supply was afforded to the *taro* plantations.

[We] found the plain in a high state of cultivation, mostly under immediate crops of *taro*; and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind... The sides of the hills, which were at some distance, seemed rocky and barren; the intermediate valleys, which were all inhabited, produced some large trees, and made a pleasing appearance. The plain, however, if we may judge from the labour bestowed on their cultivation, seemed to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their subsistence. (Vancouver, 1798: 1, 161-164)

Further details of the exuberant life that must have characterized the Hawaiians use of the lands that included the *uhupuaʻu* of Waikiki are given by Archibald Menzies, a naturalist accompanying Vancouver's expedition:

The verge of the shore was planted with a large grove of coconut palms, affording a delightful shade to the scattered habitations of the natives. Some of those near the beach were raised a few feet from the ground upon a kind of stage, so as to admit the surf to wash underneath them. We pursued a pleasing path back to the plantation, which was nearly level and very extensive, and laid out with great neatness into little fields planted with taro, yams, sweet potatoes and the clove plant. These, in many cases, were divided by little banks on which grew the sugar cane and a species of *Dracocena* without the aid of much cultivation, and the whole was watered in a most ingenious manner by dividing the general stream into little aqueducts leading in various directions, so as to be able to supply the most distant fields at pleasure, and the soil seemed to repay the labour and industry of these people by the luxuriance of its productions. Here and there we met with ponds of considerable size, and besides being well stocked with fish, they swarmed with water fowl of various kinds such as ducks, coots, water hens, bitterns, plovers and curlews. (Menzies 1920:23-24)

However, the traditional Hawaiian focus on Waikiki as a center of chiefly and agricultural activities on southeastern O'ahu was soon to change - disrupted by the same Euro-American contact

which produced the first documentation (including the records cited above) of that traditional life. The *ahupua'a* of Honolulu - with the only sheltered harbor on O'ahu - became the center for trade with visiting foreign vessels, drawing increasing numbers of Hawaiians away from their traditional environments. Kamehameha himself moved his residence from Waikiki to Honolulu. By 1828, Levi Chamberlain describing a journey into Waikiki would note:

Our path led us along the borders of extensive flats of marshy ground, having raised banks on one or more sides, and which were once filled with water, and replenished abundantly with excellent fish; but now overgrown with tall rushes waving in the wind. The land all around for several miles has the appearance of having once been under cultivation. I entered into conversation with the natives respecting this present neglected state. They ascribed it to the decrease of population. (Chamberlain 1957:26)

Tragically, the depopulation of Waikiki was not simply a result of the attractions of Honolulu (where, by the 1820s, the population was estimated at 6,000 to 7,000) but also of the European diseases that had devastating effects upon the Hawaiian populace.

The depopulation of Waikiki, however, was not total and the *ahupua'a* continued to sustain Hawaiians living traditionally into the nineteenth century. Land Commission Award records from the 1850s document awardees continuing to maintain fishponds and irrigated and dry-land agricultural plots though on a greatly reduced scale than had been possible previously with adequate manpower.

#### B. Waikiki at the base of Leahi Crater (Diamond Head)

Details specific to the history and development of the southeast end of Waikiki below Diamond Head, where the Honolulu Zoo parcel is located, are available in the works of pioneering Hawaiian memoirists and historians, or historic maps, and in the works of 20<sup>th</sup> century scholars.

Historic maps of O'ahu suggest that the southeast end of Waikiki may have stood apart from the agricultural abundance and dense population that otherwise characterized Waikiki in pre-contact Hawaii. Lt. Charles Malden, an English cartographer, mapped the south coast of O'ahu in 1825. Malden's map shows an extensive coconut grove and village above the coastline at "Waiaiti", stretching westward from two "Fresh Water Ponds" (Figure 2). Southeast of the ponds, toward "Diamond Hill", the map indicates only the "Ruins of a Morai" near the ponds and a scattering of house sites along the shoreline below Diamond Head.

Fifty-one years later, in 1876, the surveyor Curtis J. Lyons prepared a map of "Kaneloa, Waikiki, Oahu" showing the land between the two ponds and Diamond Head (Figures 3-5). Based on survey points shown on the map, the approximate location of the present Honolulu Zoo parcel has been indicated. It appears that much of the Honolulu Zoo sits on what was formerly two ponds and a sand spit in pre-contact Waikiki.

Place names and features presented on the Lyons map provide additional clues to the nature of this area in pre-contact times. Traditions and historical events are associated with Kupua, a favorite

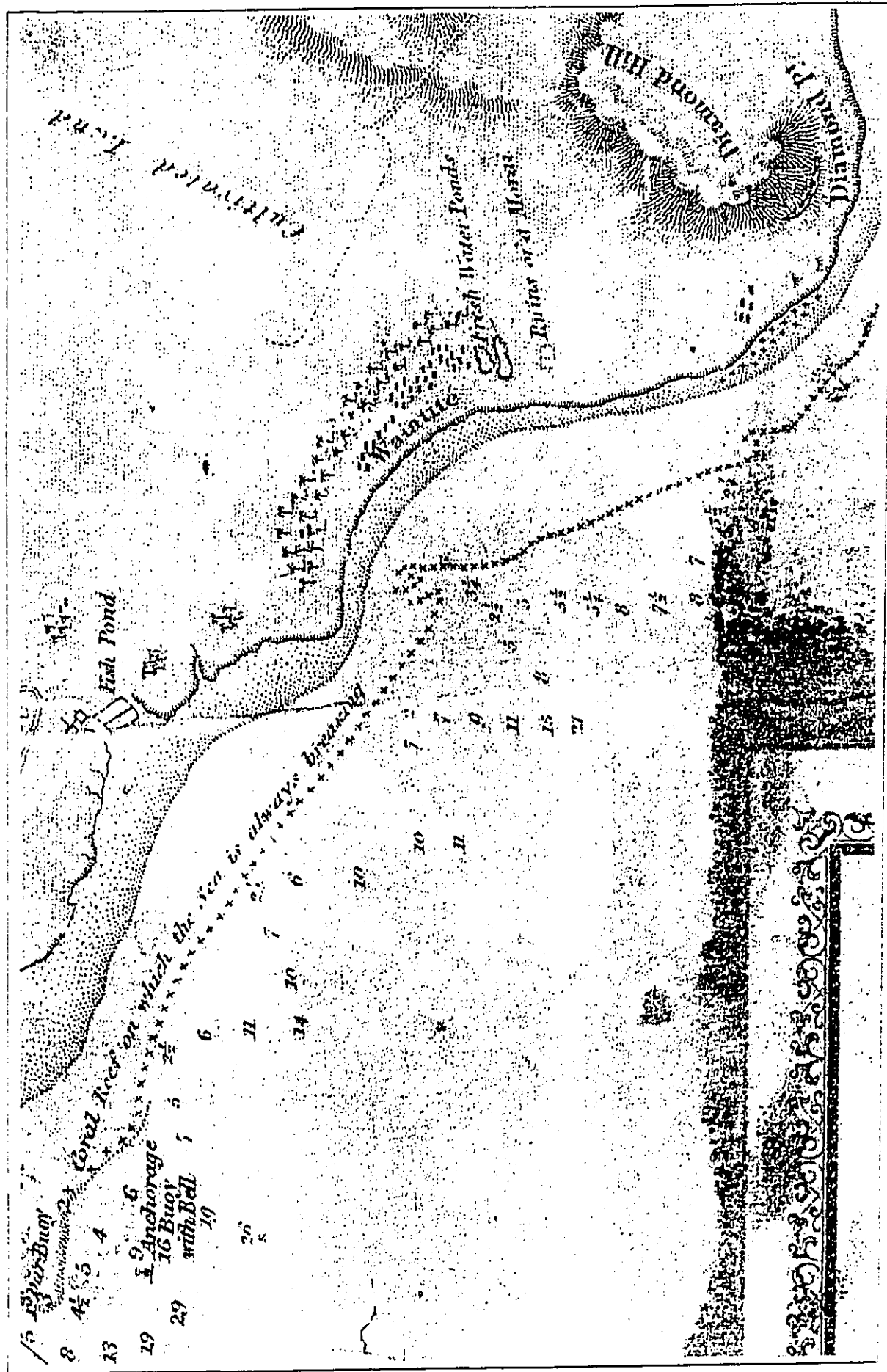


Figure 2 Portion of 1825 map by Lt. Charles Malden showing south coast of O'ahu (State Survey Office)

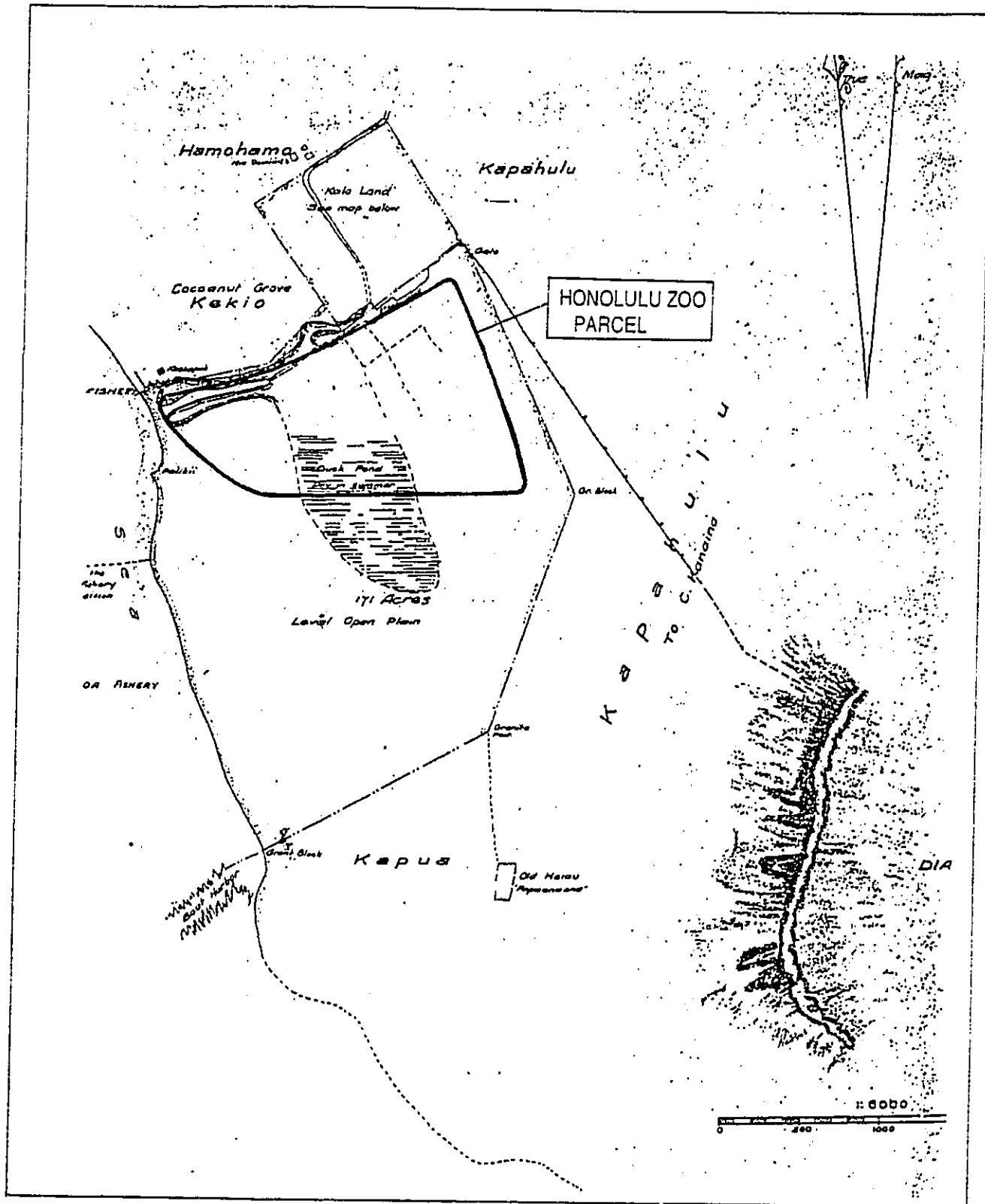


Figure 3 Portion of 1876 map by C.J. Lyons with location of present Honolulu Zoo parcel indicated (State Survey Office)

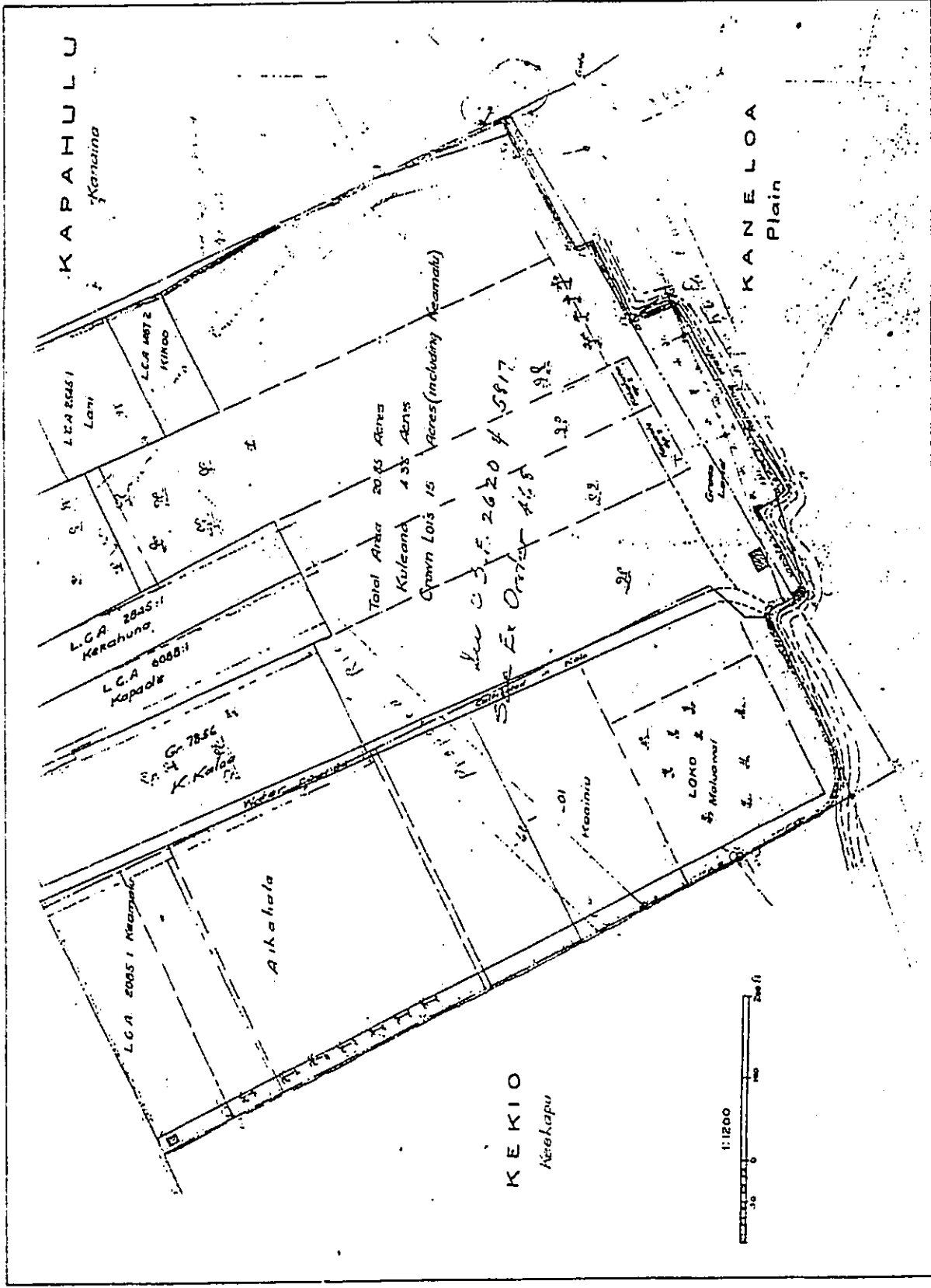


Figure 4 Inset on 1876 map by C.J. Lyons showing taro *lo'i* to north of future zoo parcel and identifying area including zoo parcel as "Kaneloa Plain" (State Survey Office)

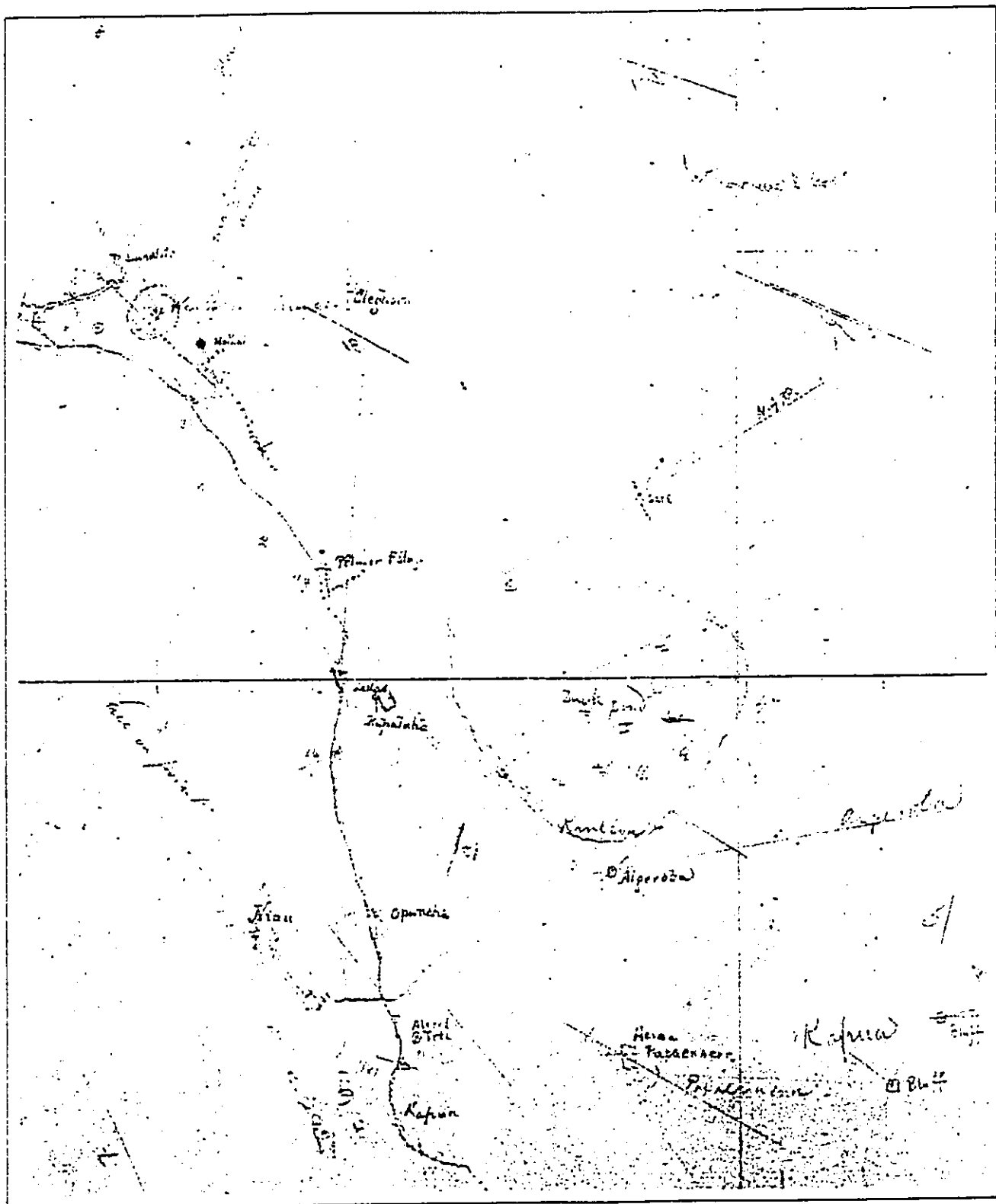


Figure 5 Undated field drawing by C.J. Lyons, apparently for 1876 map, showing locations of Kupalaha heiau and Papaenaena heiau (State Survey Office)

surfing spot of the *ali'i*. According to Samuel Kamakau:

We all know that sharks have rows and rows of teeth, but this shark, called 'Unihokahi (One-toothed), had but one tooth. He was known to Peleholani, Kahakiki, and Kamehameha I. When the chiefs went surfing at Kapua in Waikiki, if a man was bitten by this particular shark that left a single toothmark, it was a warning that an enemy of the sea was approaching. (Kamakau 1964: 74)

Kamakau also identifies Kapua as a site where "bone-breaking wrestlers" engaged in their sport (Kamakau 1992: 72) into the 19<sup>th</sup> century, Kapua continued to be associated with episodes of the *ali'i*. John Papa I'i recalled:

When in 1809, Kamihonui, a nephew of Kamehameha, was put to death for committing adultery with Kaahumanu, Kaahumanu's wrath was aroused...and she considered taking the kingdom from the king by force and giving it to the young chief, Liholiho. Before she laid her plans for the war, a holiday for the purpose of surfing at Kapua in Waikiki was proclaimed, because the surf was rolling fine then. It was where one could look up directly to the heiau on Leahi, where the remains of Kamihonui were...The chiefs had heard something about her lover's remains being there, and perhaps that was why the proclamation was made.

On the appointed day, chiefs, chiefesses, prominent people, and the young chief Liholiho went to Kapua...It is said that three things were done at Kapua: surfing, lamenting, and more surfing...(I'i 1959: 50-51)

I'i records that Liholiho refused to participate in the plot against Kamehameha.

The *heiau* on Leahi that I'i mentions is likely Papaenaena, the *heiau* indicated on the Lyons map. Papaenaena is one of five *heiau* identified by Thomas Thurum in the early 1900s as having been located at Diamond Head, in or near the present Kapi'olani Park:

**Papaenaena** At the foot of Diamond Head slope, rear of Douglas' premises. Heiau pookanaka. 130x70 feet in size; a walled and paved structure of open terraced front, destroyed by Kanaina about 1856, the stones used to enclose Queen Emma's premises and for road work. This heiau is the supposed place of a number of sacrifices by Kam. I, at the opening of the last century...

**Kupalaha** Kapiolani Park, near Cunha's. -Entirely obliterated. Class unknown, but said to have had connection in its working with Papaenaena.

**Kapua** Near Kapiolani Park, opposite Camp McKinley. Heiau pookanaka. Fragments of its walls, torn down in 1860, show it to

have been about 240 feet square; said to be the place of sacrifice of Kaolohaka, a chief from Hawaii, on suspicion of being a spy.

**Kamaunakapu** Kapaehulu. Diamond Head, 11x15.8 feet in size; erected by Kalakaua in 1888; of husbandry class for his "Naua Society" workings. Already in partial ruins.

**Makahauna** Diamond Head, overlooking "Aqua Marine". -A large heiau enclosure dedicated to Kane and Kanekoa, of Kuula character, so said. (Thrum 1907: 44)

Papaenaena was still standing in the late 1820s when the missionary C.S. Stewart was on O'ahu. His account of a visit to the *heiau* provides one of the first descriptions of the southeastern portion of Waikiki, below the slopes of Diamond Head. He describes Papaenaena as:

...a large *heiau*, which often attracted my attention, situated about a mile above the bay and groves of Waititi, immediately under the promontory of Diamond Hill. It seems well situated for the cruel and sanguinary imolaions of the heathen, standing far from every habitation, and being surrounded by a wide extent of dark lava, partially decomposed and slightly covered with an impoverished and sunburnt vegetation. It is the largest and most perfect ruin of the idolatry of the islands I have yet seen; and was the most distinguished temple in Oahu. By a rough measurement, I made its length forty, and its breadth twenty yards. The walls of dark stone are perfectly regular and well built, about six feet high, three feet wide at the foundation, and two feet at the top. It is enclosed only on three sides, the oblong area, formed by the walls being open on the west; from this side there is a descent by three regular terraces or very broad steps, the highest having five small *kou* trees, planted upon it at regular distances from one another.

...The terraces of the heiau command a beautiful prospect of the bay and plantations of Waititi, of the plain and village of Honouliuli, rendered more picturesque by the lofty embankments of Fort Hill on one side, and the tall masts of the shipping on the other, and still farther in the back ground, of the dark eminences in the vicinity of the Salt Lake, and the picturesque chain of mountains that forms the northwestern boundary of the island. The view to the east is of a perfectly different character, presenting nothing but the precipitous projections and shelvings of the indescribably rude promontory of Diamond Hill. This, on the side next the heiau, is entirely inaccessible, and though it is without a single germ of vegetation in its whole extent from top to bottom, a space of many hundred feet, is still one of the most imposing and beautiful features in the scenery of Oahu. (Stewart 1970: 298-301)

Papaenaena, as historic maps discussed below will show, was located above the present Kapi'olani Park, in the vicinity of the present public tennis court complex. If Stewart is accurate, then Kapi'olani Park and the Honolulu Zoo are located in an area that once comprised a "wide extent of dark lava" which was "far from every habitation".

Another *heiau* that Thrum describes is Kupalaha which does not appear on the Lyons map (see Figure 3 above). However, an undated field drawing by Lyons, apparently in preparation for his 1876 map, shows the locations of both Kupalaha and Papaenaena *heiau* (see Figure 5 above). Correlating Lyons' field map to subsequent historic maps and to the current USGS topographic map suggests that Kupalaha *heiau* was located in the vicinity of the Honolulu Zoo parcel, on or adjacent to the present Kalākaua Avenue, just southeast of the intersection with Monsarrat Ave. It appears that Kupalaha is the *heiau* identified as "Ruins of a Morai" near the ponds on the 1825 Maiden map (see Figure 2 above). The fact that Kupalaha *heiau* does not appear on Lyons' formal 1876 map (while Papaenaena continues to be shown) suggests that Kupalaha may have been dismantled sometime between the date of his field map and the drawing of the formal map.

The 1876 map also shows "Kalo Land" immediately adjacent to the north of the future zoo parcel. These taro *lo'i* were claimed in Land Commission Award (LCA) documents of the mid-nineteenth century *Māhele*. An inset on the Lyons map identifies the area of Waikiki which includes the future zoo parcel as "Kaneloa", which is further identified as a "plain" (see Figure 4 above).

The field map and the 1876 map indicate that, in the mid-1870s, the Waikiki area below Diamond Head apparently comprised ponds, a seasonal duck pond and stands of *aloha* (*kiawe*) on an open plain. That landscape was altered dramatically when Kapi'olani Park was created by a consortium of prominent businessmen which included Archibald Cleghorn, John O. Dominis, and James Makee. The park was dedicated on June 11, 1877 (Kamehameha Day). Its original configuration included an open field and horse racing track, surrounded by private estates. As Robert Weyeneth notes, the original park was not intended for the general public:

Kapi'olani Park was established by a private corporation whose stockholders were chiefly interested in developing an exclusive residential retreat. The intention was not to create a site for public recreation. For its first two decades, the park was operated by the Kapiolani Park Association... The Association was founded at a meeting on 8 November 1876, with a two-fold purpose: (1) building residences for its stockholders along the ocean at Waikiki and on the slopes of Diamond Head and (2) laying out a first-class horse-racing track as the focal point of this new suburb. (Weyeneth 1991: 4)

At the northwest end of the park - *i.e.*, the area of the present Honolulu Zoo parcel - the park association transformed the two nondescript ponds:

To "reclaim" the marshy wetlands at the park entrance, Makee and Cleghorn proposed to create a picturesque water landscape. Through construction of a system of ditches and canals, they drained sufficient water from this portion of the park to create a collection of small islands and shallow ponds. Although the waterways were routinely criticized as stagnant breeding grounds for "limu moss," the general effect was considered agreeable. Erecting rude wooden bridges enabled visitors to meander among the islands. The largest piece of dry land created from the former swamp was called Makee Island after the first Association president, and it became a favorite spot for picnics. (Weyeneth 1991: 12)

An 1883 map of the park layout (with the present Honolulu Zoo parcel indicated) and historic photographs show the water features created for Kapi'olani Park (Figures 6-8).

A Kapiolani Park Association report of 1890 emphasizes the formerly bare landscape which the park had replaced:

The area comprising the present Park, before its conversion into a place of public resort, was made up of a barren waste composed mostly of drift sand and bogs or swamps. To drain and ditch the latter have been one of the most laborious undertakings which the Executive has undertaken on this property. (Executive Committee 1890: 5)

The report also suggests new attractions for the park, including the "building of an Aviary and the importation of birds, etc., for stocking same" (*Ibid.*: 6-7). This suggestion was implemented during the following century and would lead to the development of the present Honolulu Zoo.

#### C. The Honolulu Zoo in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century

By second decade of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, ownership of Kapi'olani Park had passed to the Territory of Hawaii which, in 1913, transferred administrative authority over the park to the City and County of Honolulu (Weyeneth 1991: 26). Although a variety of animals and birds had been imported informally onto the park grounds since the 1880s, it was only after 1913 that a more elaborate scheme was implemented:

Building a zoo became a priority soon after the city began managing Kapi'olani Park. During 1915 and 1916, acquisition of animals and the construction of cages and bird houses established a "zoological garden." So delighted were officials that they filled the park report for 1916 with photographs of animals and added a detailed list of new park acquisitions that included two lions, twelve monkeys, two bears, one tortoise, four elk, four deer, twelve horses, seven donkeys, forty-six ducks, ten geese, four swans, two cranes two emus, assorted Australian doves, and an African elephant. (Weyeneth 1991: 28)

Apparently the cages for the animals were set among the islands and pathways at the northwest end of the park. A 1920 map - with the outline of the present zoo parcel indicated - shows this portion of the park to contain the network of islands, ponds, and roadways, along with stables, a kiosk, and the park superintendent's house (Figure 9). A photograph of the 1920s shows some of the zoo's animal cages and houses, linked by a roadway (Figure 10). A portion of the roadway is embanked, suggesting that the terrain slopes down to one of the park's ponds, just outside of the photograph.

The park's ponds may have been dry when the photograph was taken. The construction of the Ala Wai Canal, begun in 1921 and completed eight years later - was the key component of the Waikiki Reclamation Project, aimed at draining and filling the wetlands of Waikiki. In Kapi'olani Park, all the ponds were drained and subsequently filled in with dredged material from the canal.



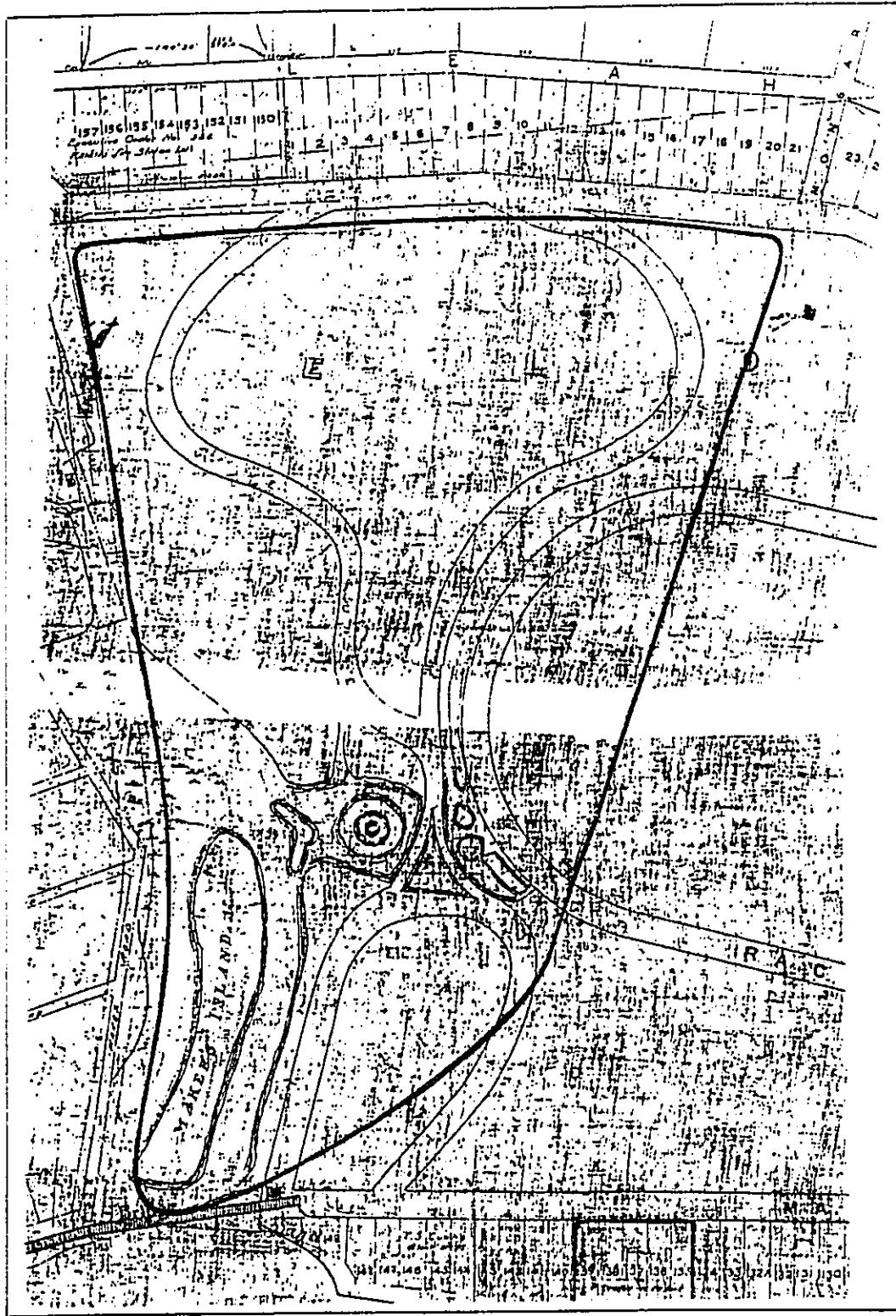


Figure 6

Portion of 1883 map of Kapi'olani Park, surveyed by J.F. Brown and M.D. Monsarrat, with location of present Honolulu Zoo parcel indicated (State Survey Office)



Figure 7 Makee Island and pond, ca. 1900, near intersection of future Kapahulu Ave. (left) and Kalākaua Ave. (right) (Bishop Museum Archives)



Figure 8 Kapi'olani Park waterscape, ca. 1895 (Bishop Museum Archives)

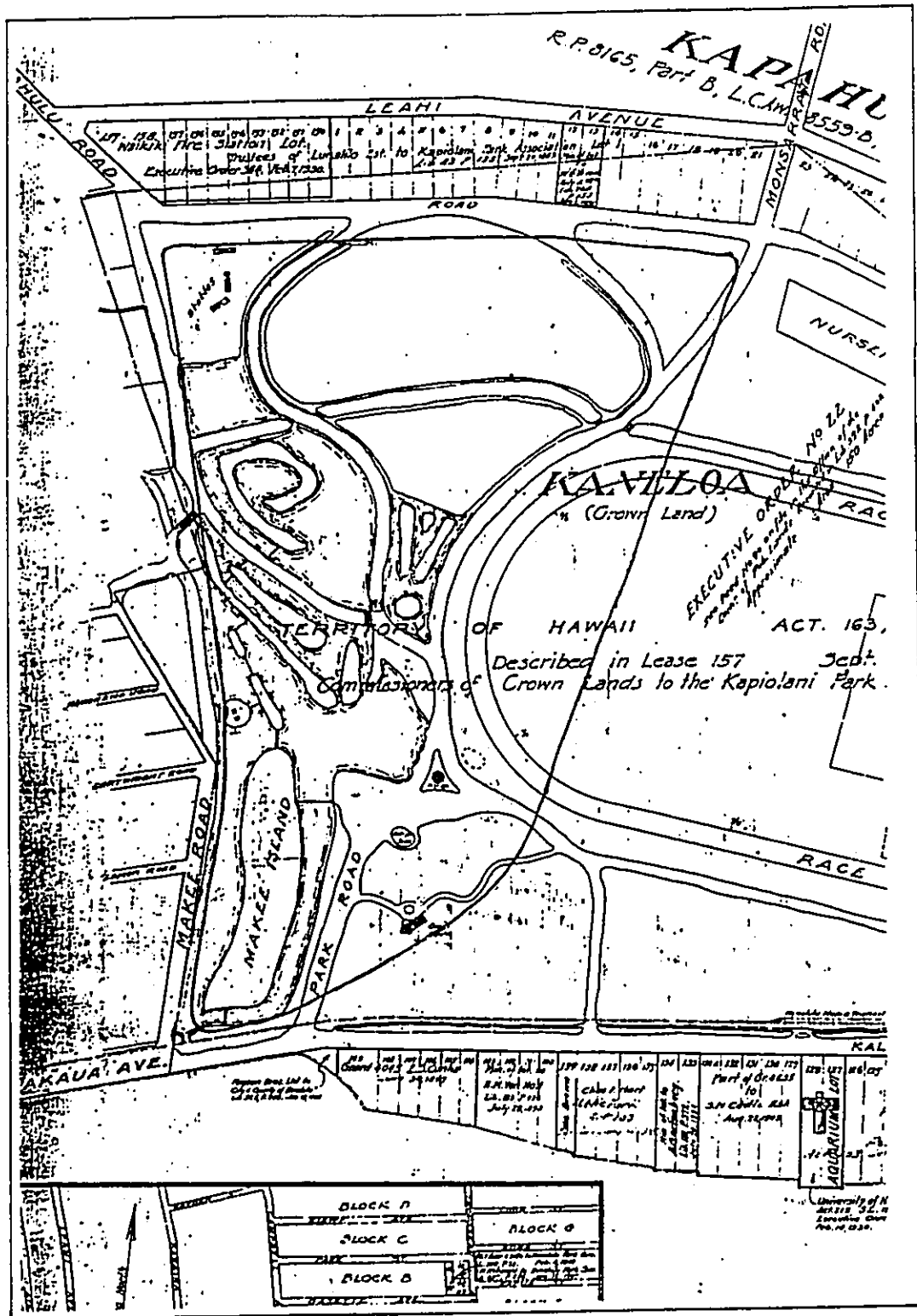


Figure 9 Portion of 1920 map by M.D. Monsarrat of Kapi'olani Park with future zoo parcel indicated (Hawai'i State Survey Office)



Figure 10 Animal cages and houses along roadway in zoo area of Kapi'olani Park, ca. 1920s (U.S. Army Museum-Hawaii)

# CORRECTION

THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT(S) HAS  
BEEN REPHOTOGRAPHED TO ASSURE  
LEGIBILITY  
SEE FRAME(S)  
IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

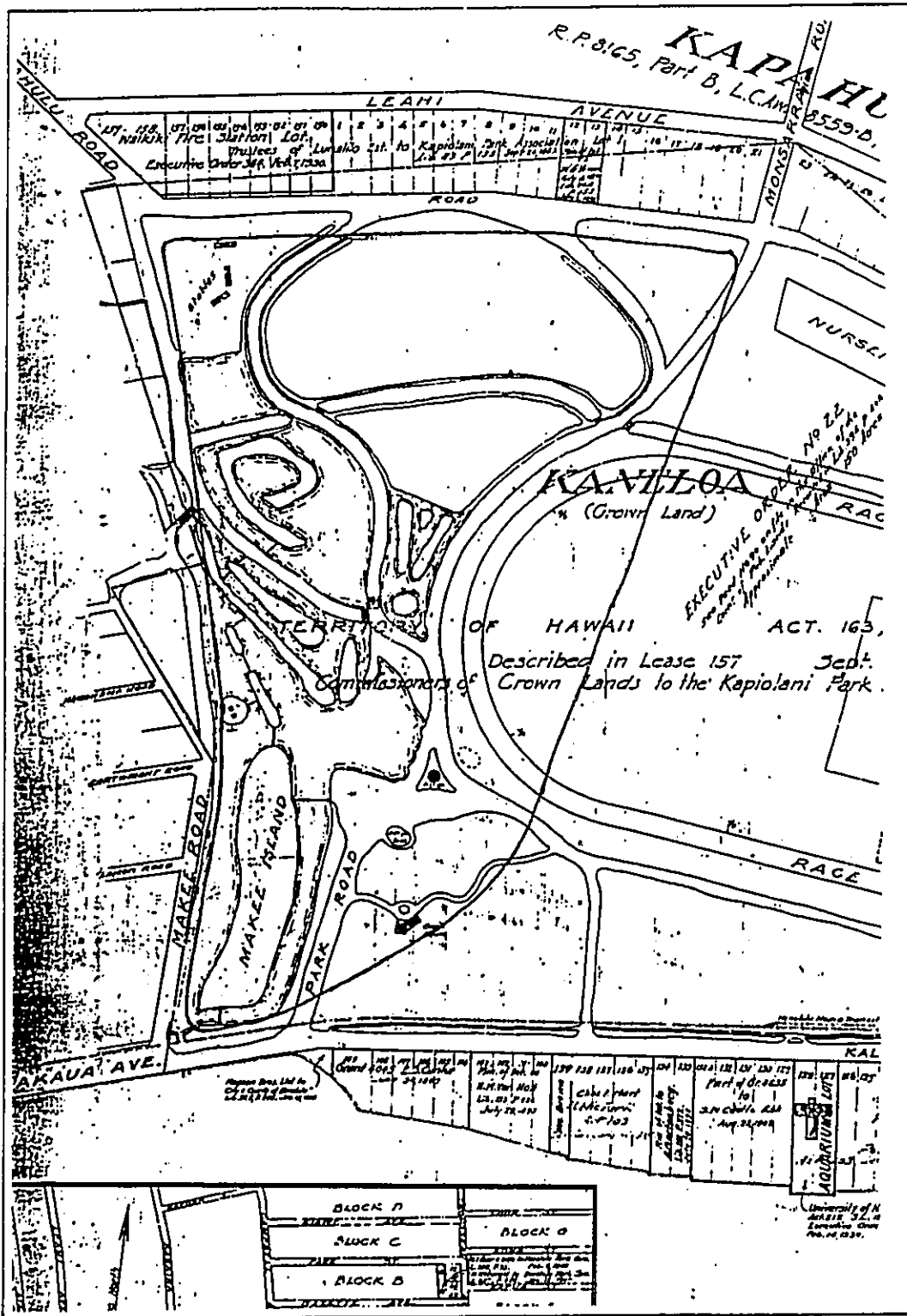


Figure 9 Portion of 1920 map by M.D. Monsarrat of Kapi'olani Park with future zoo parcel indicated (Hawai'i State Survey Office)



Figure 10 Animal cages and houses along roadway in zoo area of Kapi'olani Park, ca. 1920s (U.S. Army Museum-Hawaii i)



It was only after World War II, in 1948, that the City and County of Honolulu began construction of a modern zoo facility on the drained and filled former watershed:

The present forty-two acre setting between Kūpāhulu and Monsarrat Avenues was fenced, and construction began on enclosures for an elephant, a camel, and two chimpanzees donated the previous year. The ambitious plans of the 1940s called for a collection of exotic animals living in settings designed to seem more "natural" than the cages of the first zoo. (Weyeneth 1991: 29)

According to information provided by Paul Brees, former zoo director, and current zoo personnel, the only current zoo structures that date to the 1940s or earlier are some bird cages. All of them, however, have been extensively improved and modified over the years.

Kapi'olani Park was placed on the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places on July 17, 1992. The Honolulu Zoo is within the Kapi'olani Park historic boundary.

### III. PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN WAIKĪKĪ

The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī, in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans, was a well-used locale, with abundant natural and cultivated resources, that supported a large population. In the nineteenth century, after a period of depopulation, Waikīkī was reannexed by Hawaiians and foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system which had been converted from taro to rice. Farming continued up to the first decades of this century until the Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields. Remnants of the pre-contact and historical occupation of Waikīkī have been discovered and recorded in archaeological reports, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructural improvements. These discoveries, which have occurred throughout Waikīkī, have included many human burials, traditional Hawaiian and historic, as well as pre-contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits.

N.B. Emerson reported on the uncovering of human burials during the summer of 1901 on the property of James B. Casile - site of the present Elks Club - in Waikīkī during excavations for the laying of sewer pipes (Emerson 1902:18-20). Emerson noted:

The soil was white coral sand mixed with coarse coral debris and sea-shells together with a slight admixture of red earth and perhaps an occasional trace of charcoal. The ground had been trenched to a depth of five or six feet, at about which level a large number of human bones were met with, mostly placed in separate groups apart from each other, as if each group formed the bones of a single skeleton. Many of the skulls and larger bones had been removed by the workmen before my arrival, especially the more perfect ones. (Emerson 1902:18)

Emerson's report on the find describes the remains of at least four individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian. Associated burial goods were also exposed during excavation; these included "a number of conical beads of whale-teeth such as the Hawaiians formerly made" and "a number of round glass beads of large size". The glass beads "can be assigned with certainty to some date subsequent to the arrival of the white man" (Emerson 1902:19). Also located with the beads was "a small sized niho-palaoa, such as was generally appropriated to the use of the chiefs" which had been "carved from the tooth of the sperm-whale" and which was "evidently of great age" (Emerson 1902:19).

In the 1920s and 30s the first systematic archaeological survey of O'ahu was conducted by J. C. McAllister (1933). He recorded four *heiau*, three of which were located at the mauka reaches of Waikīkī *ahupua'a* in lower Mānoa Valley. The fourth *heiau* - *Papa'ena'ena* - was located at the foot of Diamond Head crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. *Papa'ena'ena heiau* is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ūi, Kamehameha placed at *Papa'ena'ena* the remains of an adulterer - "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ūi 1959:50-51).

In 1961, a human burial and a nineteenth century trash pit were unearthed during construction on Saratoga Road adjacent to Fort DeRussy.

In 1963, two human skulls and other human remains were discovered in a construction trench at 2431 Prince Edward St. (Bishop Museum site Oa-A4-23, cited in Neller, 1984).

In 1963 a major burials discovery was made at the site of the Outrigger Canoe Club, then under construction. As reported in a newspaper article:

The Outrigger Canoe Club yesterday dedicated its new site (on land adjacent to and leased from the Elks Club), an ancient Hawaiian burial ground in Waikiki...

Robert Bowen of the Bishop Museum has been working closely with Ernest Souza, Hawaiian Dredging superintendent, on the removal of skeletons unearthed on the site, between the Colony Surf and the Elks Club...

Most of the bodies were buried in the traditional hoohewa position, with the legs bound tightly against the chest.

One of the skeletons, Bowen said, shows evidence of a successful amputation of the lower forearm, indicating that the Hawaiians knew this kind of operation before the arrival of Europeans.

The ages of the skeletons ranged from children to 40-year-old men and women. The average life span of the Hawaiians at the time was about 32 years. (Honolulu Star-Bulletin; 24 January 1963: 1A)

A total of 27 burials was encountered (Yost 1971: 28). Apparently, no formal archaeological report on the burials was produced.

In 1964, sand dune burials, a traditional Hawaiian mortuary practice, were revealed as beach sand eroded fronting the Surfdrider Hotel.

In 1976, during construction of the Hale Koa Hotel, adjacent to the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel, six burials were unearthed, five of apparent prehistoric or early historic age, and one of more recent date.

In 1980, three burials were exposed at the Hilton Hawaiian Village during construction of the hotel's Tapa Tower. Earl Neller of the (then named) State Historic Preservation Program was called in upon discovery of the burials and conducted fieldwork limited to three brief inspections of the project area. Neller's (1980) report noted:

The bones from three Hawaiian burials were partially recovered; one belonged to a young adult male, one a young adult female, and one was represented by a single bone. An old map showed that rapid shoreline accretion had occurred in the area during the 1800s, and that the beach in the construction area was not very old. It is possible the burials date back to the smallpox epidemic of 1853. It is likely that burials will continue to be found

in the area. It is also possible that early Hawaiian sites exist farther inland, beneath Mō'ī'ī'ī, adjacent to where the shoreline would have been 1000 years ago. (Neller 1980:5)

Neller also documented the presence of trash pits, including one from the 1890s which contained "a large percentage of luxury items, including porcelain tablewares imported from China, Japan, the United States, and Europe" (*ibid.*:5). He further notes:

It is suspected that other important historic archaeological sites exist in the highly developed concrete jungle of Waikiki, with discrete, datable trash deposits related to the different ethnic and social groups that occupied Waikiki over the last 200 years. (*ibid.*:5)

Between December 1981 and February 1982, archaeologists from the Bishop Museum led by Bertell Davis conducted a program of excavations and monitoring during construction of the new Halekulani Hotel (Davis 1984). Six human burials were recovered along with "animal burials (and) cultural refuse from prehistoric Hawaiian firepits, and a large collection of bottles, ceramics, and other materials from trash pits and privies dating to the late 19th century" (*ibid.*:i). Age analysis of volcanic glass recovered from the site led Davis to conclude: "For the first time we can now empirically date...settlement in Waikiki to no later than the mid-1600s" (*ibid.*:i). Just as significant to Davis was the collection of historic era material at the Halekulani site; he states:

[The] Halekulani excavations clearly demonstrate...that there is a definite need to consider historic-period archaeology as a legitimate avenue of inquiry in Hawaiian research. Furthermore, archaeology in the urban context can yield results every bit as significant as in less developed areas. Development in the 19th and early 20th centuries clearly has not destroyed all archaeological resources in Waikiki, Honolulu, or in any of the other urbanized areas of Hawai'i. (*ibid.*:i)

In 1983, at the Lili'uokalani Gardens condominium construction site, seven traditional Hawaiian burials were recovered (Neller, 1984). This had been the site of a bungalow owned by Queen Lili'uokalani at the end of the 19th century. In addition to the burials, the site contained plentiful historic artifacts, and a pre-historic cultural layer pre-dating the burials.

In 1985, International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc. performed archaeological monitoring and data recovery at the Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex (Beardsley and Kaschko 1997). Two traditional Hawaiian burials were discovered and removed. Intact buried traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, including a late pre-contact habitation layer, contained pits, firepits, post molds, artifacts, and food debris. The artifacts included basalt and volcanic glass flakes and cores, a basalt adze and adze fragments, worked pearl shells, a coral file and abraders, and a pearl shell fishhook fragment. Additionally, a late nineteenth century trash pit was discovered, which contained a variety of ceramics, bottles, and other materials.

During 1985 and 1986 archaeologists from Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph. D. Inc. conducted archaeological monitoring at the site of the Mechanical Loop Project at the Hilton Hawaiian Village.

Waikiki. Much of this project area was disturbed by historic and modern construction and modification. Fifteen subsurface features were uncovered during the monitoring all of which were determined to be historic trash pits or trenches. The dating of these features was based on dating the artifactual material they contained. All 15 features are thought to post-date 1881 based on this artifact analysis. The 3 partial burials reported by Neller (1980) were found within this project area (see above). No further burials were encountered during the PHRI field work (Hurlbert, et. al. 1992).

In 1987, a human burial was discovered and removed at the intersection of Kalākaua Ave. and Kaiulani St. during excavations for a gas pipe fronting the Mouna Hotel (Griffin, 1987).

In 1988 the Moana Hotel Rehabilitation Project (Simmons et. al. 1991) encountered human remains that amounted to at least 17 individuals. Based on stratigraphic association these burials were interred over time as the land form at the site changed. The sediment surrounding these burials yielded traditional midden and artifact assemblages. The burials and human remains were found in the Banyan Court and beneath the hotel itself.

In 1989 skeletal remains were unearthed on the grounds of the Ala Wai Golf Course during digging of an electrical line trench for a new sprinkler system. The trench had exposed a pit containing two burials (Bath and Kawachi 1989: 2). The report suggests that one of the burials may have been disturbed earlier during grading for the Territorial Fair Grounds. The osteological analysis included in the report concludes that both sets of remains "appear ancient." (*Ibid.*:2)

Davis' (1989, 1991) excavation and monitoring work at Fort DeRussy documented substantial subsurface archaeological deposits--prehistoric, historic, and modern. These deposits included buried fishpond sediments, *auwai* sediments, midden and artifact enriched sediment, structural remains such as post holes and fire pits, historic trash pits, and a human burial. Davis' (1991) report documents human activity in the Fort DeRussy beach front area from the 16th century to the present.

The work at Fort DeRussy continued in 1992 when BioSystems researchers built upon Davis' work (Simmons 1995). BioSystems research documents the development and expansion of the fishpond and *auwai* (ditch) system in this area. (The *auwai* system was entered on the State Inventory of Historic Places (SHIP) as State Site 50-80-14-4970. As indicated on the 1881 map by S. E. Bishop discussed above (see Figure 4), this *auwai* enters the Ft. DeRussy grounds through the present project area.) Remains of the fishpond and *auwai* deposits, as well as habitation deposits were documented below modern fill deposits. This research, along with that of Davis (1991) clearly demonstrates that historical document research can be an effective guide to locating late prehistoric/early historic subsurface deposits, even amidst the development of Waikiki.

The realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy in 1993 uncovered approximately 40 human burials. A large majority of these remains were recovered in a large communal burial feature (Carlson et. al. 1994). The monitoring and excavations associated with this realignment uncovered a cultural enriched layer which contained post holes.

In 1993, during construction activities at the Waikiki Aquarium, directly adjacent to the present project area, fragmentary human remains were discovered scattered in a back dirt pile, although no burial pit was identified (Dega and Kennedy, 1993).

On April 28, 1994 an inadvertent burial discovery was made during excavation for a water line at the intersection of Kalākaua Ave. and Kuamo'o St. (just *mauka* of Ft. DeRussy). These remains represented a single individual (McMahon 1994).

In 1995, the remains of one individual were discovered in situ during construction activities on Paokalani Street, fronting the Waikiki Sunset Hotel (Jourdane, 1995).

In 1996 Pacific Legacy, Inc. conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the block bounded by Kalākaua Ave., Kūhiō Ave., Olohana St., and Kālainmoku St. (Cleghorn 1996). The survey included excavation of seven backhoe trenches. The subsurface testing indicated that

...this area was extremely wet and probably marshy. This type of environment was not conducive for traditional economic practices...The current project area appears to have been unused because it was too wet and marshy. Several peat deposits, containing the preserved remains of organic plant materials were discovered and sampled. These deposits have the potential to add to our knowledge of the paleoenvironment of the area. (Cleghorn 1996:15)

The report concluded that no further archaeological investigations of the parcel were warranted since "no potentially significant traditional sites or deposits were found" but cautioned of the "possibility, however remote in this instance, that human burials may be encountered during large scale excavations" (*Ibid.*:15).

In 1996, a traditional Hawaiian burial was discovered and left in place during test excavations on two lots at Lili'u'okalani Ave. and Tusilala Street (McDermott et al., 1996). Indigenous Hawaiian artifacts and historic artifacts were also found within the project area.

In 1997, during archaeological monitoring for the ongoing Waikiki Force Main Replacement project, scattered human bones were encountered on 'Ōhūa St. These included the proximal end and mid-shaft of a human tibia, a patella, and the distal end and mid-shaft of a femur. These remains occurred within a coralline sand matrix which had been heavily disturbed by previous construction, and by the on-going construction project. No precise location for the original burial site was identified.

In April 1999 two human burials were inadvertently encountered near the intersection of Ena Road and Kalākaua Avenue during excavation activities for the first phase of the Waikiki anti-crime lighting improvements project. A report on these findings by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i is presently in the SHPD review process.

By February of 2000, at least forty human burials with associated cultural deposits have been exposed during excavation for a waterline project on Kalākaua Avenue along Kūhiō Beach between the

Moana Hotel and Ohua Avenue. This project is ongoing at the present time (March 2000) and a full report by Cultural Surveys Hawaii is to be accomplished after the project's completion.

In summary, past archaeological research, from the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the breadth of the Waikiki area.

#### IV. SOIL PROFILE STUDY

##### A. Introduction

Part of the scope of work for this assessment involved an examination of available soil profiles in the vicinity of the zoo. As originally envisaged this was to focus on data from geological soil borings but more detailed records were available from archaeological studies. Detailed soil profiles were evaluated for four locations around the periphery of the zoo (Figure 11). Three of these soil profiles (discussed under the nomenclature: Jacking Pit #3, Receiving Pit #4 and Jacking Pit #4) were compiled by Cultural Surveys Hawaii's archaeologists working on the "Public Baths Waste Water Pumping Station Force Main Replacement" project along Kalākaua Avenue. The fourth profile (discussed under the heading Bandsstand profile #1) was compiled during recent archaeological monitoring by Cultural Surveys Hawaii of the Waikiki Bandsstand improvements in the Kapl'olani Park parking lot on Monsarrat Ave. These four soil profiles are presented and discussed further below.

##### B. Jacking Pit #3

Jacking Pit #3 was located on the inland (*mauka*) side of Kalākaua Avenue, just south of its intersection with Monsarrat Avenue. The stratigraphy (Figure 12) consisted of asphalt and a gravel road bed overlying an intact old "A" horizon, which overlaid a 70 cm thick layer of sterile beach sand. Underlying the beach sand was a layer of cemented sand. Grey gleyed sand occurred at the water level below the cemented layer. Originating in, and contemporaneous with the old "A" horizon, a pit feature was observed in the west (*makai*) face of the trench. It was circular with a maximum diameter of approximately 40 cm. It intruded into the beach sand layer 20 cm, to a maximum depth of 70 cm. The base of the feature contained a black charcoal stained sand concentration, the probable remains of a fire pit, though no amount of charcoal adequate for dating analysis was possible to collect. The pit had been backfilled with old "A" horizon material. No other cultural material was present.

##### C. Receiving Pit #4

Receiving pit #4 was located in a triangular grassy area bounded by the fork of Kalākaua and Monsarrat Avenues. The stratigraphy (Fig 13) consisted of grass and dark reddish brown topsoil overlying an old asphalt and gravel road surface. Directly underlying the old road surface was a thin layer of beach sand. It is unclear whether this sand was used as fill or was from a natural storm surge. Underlying this sand layer, dark sandy charcoal stained old "A" horizon was present, which contained plentiful coral rubble and sparse, diffuse charcoal flecking. No concentration of charcoal was present adequate for collection. Underlying the old "A" horizon was an 80 cm thick layer of sterile beach sand, which itself overlaid a layer of cemented sand. Grey gleyed sand underlay the cemented layer at the was level.

##### D. Jacking Pit #4

Jacking Pit #4 was located directly inland (*mauka*) of Kalākaua Avenue at the south side of its intersection with Kapahulu Avenue. It was excavated in a grassy area directly adjacent to the small visitor center kiosk. The stratigraphy (Figure 14) consisted of grass and dark reddish brown topsoil overlying an old asphalt road surface. The old road surface overlaid an 80 cm thick dark reddish brown fill layer, contained plentiful gravel. No sterile beach sand layer was observed, rather the thick fill layer

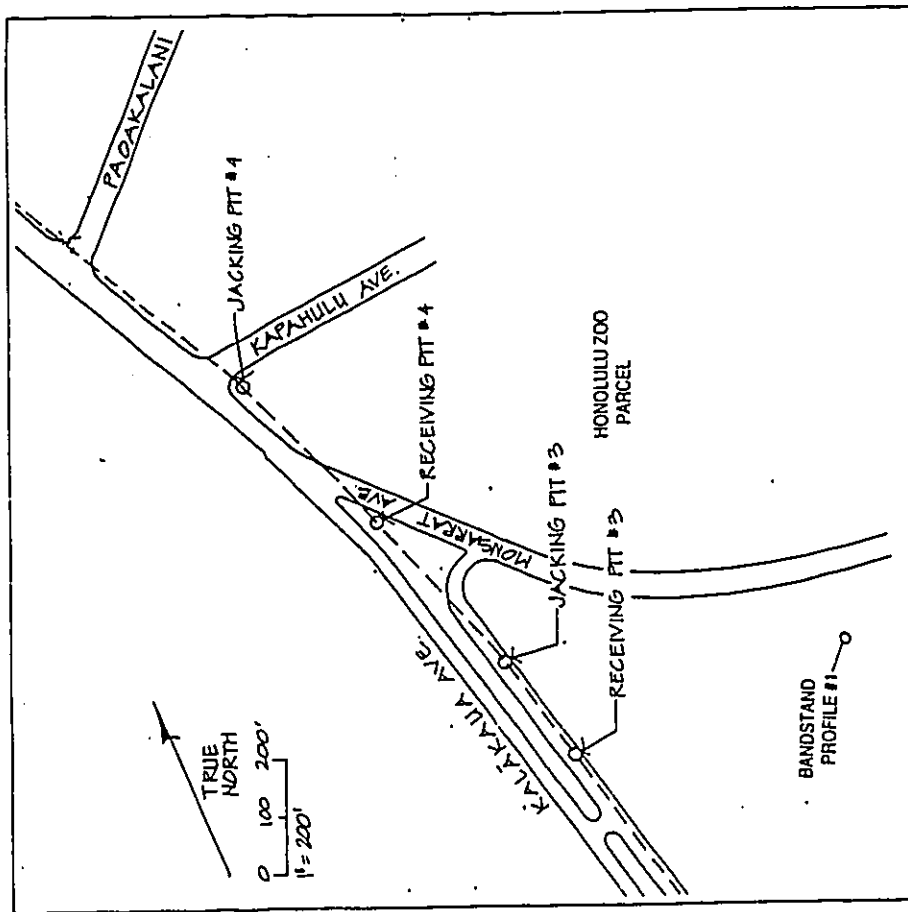
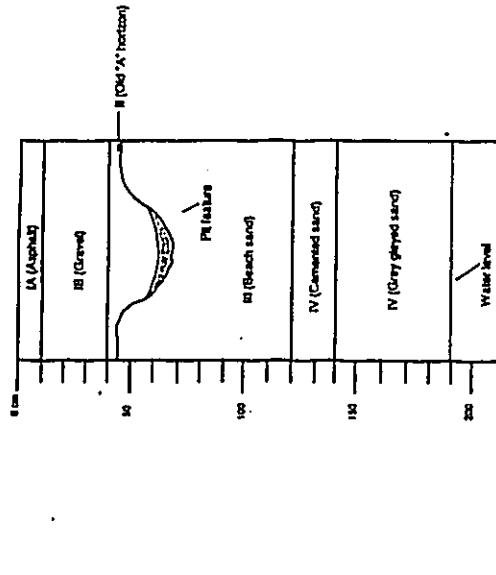


Figure 11 Locations of four profiled excavations in vicinity of the Honolulu Zoo



Stratum	Depth (cm.)	Description
IA	0-10	Asphalt
IB	10-40	Gravel fill
II	40-45	10YR 3/2 very dark grayish brown, fine to medium silty sand, non-coherent, with coral debris. Old "A" horizon with diffuse charcoal flecking and pit feature extending to a depth of 70 cmbs intruding into Stratum III. Pit filled with Stratum II material, with black charcoal stained concentration at base.
III	45-120	10YR 6/6 light brownish yellow, fine to medium calcareous beach sand, non-coherent, with coral debris.
IV	120-140	10YR 8/2 white, cemented calcareous beach sand
V	140-BOE	5Y 3/1 grey gleyed sand. Water table at 190 cmbs

Figure 12 Jacking Pit #3, one-meter profile, west (makaui) face, showing old "A" Horizon and fire pit feature

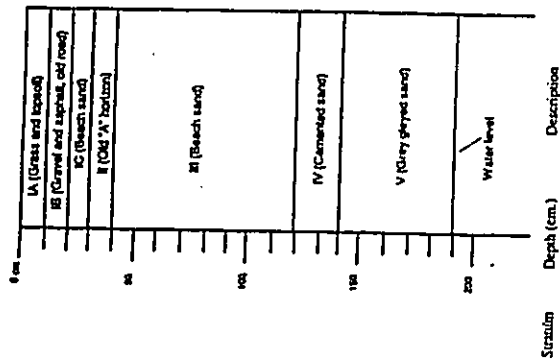


Figure 14 Receiving pit #4, one-meter profile, south face, showing old road surface and old "A" Horizon

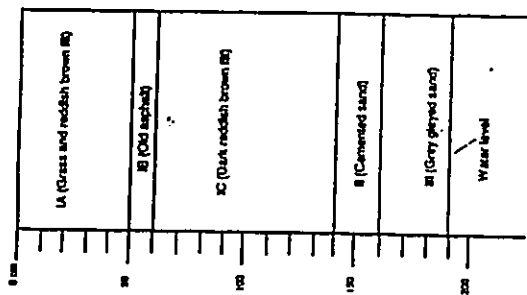


Figure 13 Jacking pit #4, one-meter profile, west (initial) profile, showing old road surface

directly overlaid a layer of cemented sand. Grey gleyed sand occurred at the water level. No old "A" horizon or cultural materials were present.

#### E. Bandstand Profile #1

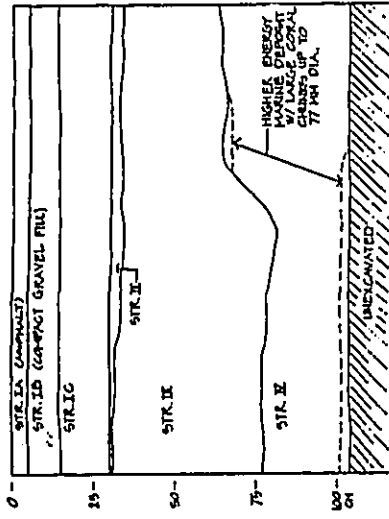
Archaeological monitoring was conducted by Cultural Surveys Hawaii on two days (March 30 and 31, 2000) in the southeast (*maka'i*/Diamond Head) portion of the Kapiolani Park public parking lot on Monsarrat Avenue. The stratigraphy (Figure 15) consisted of four designated strata. Stratum IA, IB, and IC designate the asphalt and associated fill layer of the parking lot. Stratum II, encountered at 30 cm below surface, was understood as a well-developed dark grayish brown "A"-horizon with some charcoal flecking indicative of a stable ground surface with probable cultural activity in the vicinity. Charcoal concentrations were observed in the immediate vicinity at a depth of 36 to 50 cm below surface. A large fragment of an unadorned basalt vessel with a carved knob handle was recovered in the immediate vicinity from the top of the sand layer. While this basalt vessel may have been a utilitarian domestic implement, the extent of the carving and the presence of a handle suggests possible ritual importance.

#### F. Conclusions

The evidence suggests that the vicinity of Jacking Pit # 4 at the corner of Kapahulu and Kalikaua has little potential for encountering significant cultural deposits. Thick reddish brown fill deposits directly overlying cemented sand and grey gleyed sand suggesting that if a stable soil surface ever existed in this area that it was destroyed during filling and grading activities decades ago.

On the other hand, the profiles from Receiving Pit #4, Jacking Pit #3 and the Monsarrat Avenue parking lot area indicate the presence of an old "A" horizon at a depth of 30-45 cm below surface with charcoal staining. This suggests a stable soil surface with signs of human activity. A probable fire pit was identified at Jacking Pit # 3 and the recovery of a very unusual artifact from the parking lot indicate substantial cultural activity in this area.

This data supports our conclusion from historic maps that the intersection of Kapahulu and Kalikaua has little potential for encountering significant cultural deposits but that this potential increases significantly Diamond Head of the Kalikaua/Monsarrat Avenue intersection. How far *maka'i* this old "A" horizon with signs of cultural use continues, and whether it extends as far *maka'i* as the Honolulu Zoo is uncertain.



North Wall Profile: Length 2.15m (max); Width: 1.9m (max); Depth: 1.05m (max)

#### Profile Description

Strata	Depth (cm)	Description
Stratum IA	0-3	Asphalt
Stratum IB	3-13	Compact gravel fill
Stratum IC	13-30	10YR 3/3 dark brown, cemented sandy clay loam, coarse grained. Contains basalt gravel, coral rubble, and some roots/rootslets. Lower boundary abrupt/smooth.
Stratum II	30-33	10YR 3/2 very dark grayish brown, cemented former A-horizon, structureless, coarse sand. Few roots or rootslets and some charcoal flecking. Lower boundary gradual/wavy.
Stratum III	33-64	10YR 6/4 light yellowish brown, medium calcareous structureless sand with large (up to 50mm in dia.) gravel. No roots or rootslets. No cultural material. Lower boundary abrupt/smooth.
Stratum IV	64-80	10YR 8/4 very pale brown, slightly compact, coarse calcareous structureless beach sand. Few roots or rootslets. No cultural material. Lower boundary is below BOE (Base of Excavation).

Figure 15 Bandstand profile #1

## V. SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### A. Summary

Historical research indicates that the present Honolulu Zoo parcel is situated on former marshlands that included two ponds divided by a sand spit. This marshy area may have demarcated the northwest bounds of a generally less-populated and less-cultivated area of Waikiki between the base of Diamond Head and the ocean. Extending to the northwest beyond the ponds were the expansive agricultural fields and abundant population that otherwise characterized pre-contact Waikiki.

The southeast end of Waikiki below Diamond Head appears to have been a focus of *ali'i* activity - e.g., Kupua (the area of the present Outrigger Canoe Club) was an *ali'i* gathering place, sport site, and offshore, surfing spot. Additionally, at least five *heiau* were located in the vicinity of the present Kapi'olani Park. Cultural Surveys Hawaii's research also suggests that one of these *heiau*, Kupalaha, may have been located near the zoo parcel, in the vicinity of the intersection of Monsarrat Avenue and Kalākaua Avenue.

The area including and surrounding the future zoo parcel appears to have remained undeveloped until the late 1870s when a consortium of businessmen created Kapiolani Park, most of which consisted of a horse racing track. Created at the *ew* (northwest) end of the park was a complex of ponds, islands - including "Makee Island" - and riding paths. The first collection of animals (that would later evolve into the Honolulu Zoo) was housed in this area of the park after 1913.

During the late 1920s, in conjunction with the dredging of the Ala Wai Canal, the ponds were filled in. The formal, enclosed Honolulu Zoo grounds were established in the late 1940s when Paul Breese was hired as the zoo director. According to information provided by Mr. Breese (who has since retired) and other zoo personnel, the only current zoo structures whose construction precedes 1950 are some bird cages. However, all these cages were extensively modified and improved during subsequent decades.

Kapi'olani Park was placed on the Hawaii'i Register of Historic Places on July 17, 1992. The Honolulu Zoo is within the Kapi'olani Park historic boundary.

A review of soil profile studies indicates that the vicinity of the corner of Kapahulu Ave. and Kalākaua Ave. has little potential for encountering significant cultural deposits. However, the presence of stable old A-horizons at a depth of 30 to 45 centimeters below surface on the west (*maka*) side of the zoo suggests a stable soil surface with signs of human activity, including features and yielding at least one very unusual artifact. These investigations indicate substantial cultural activity in the vicinity of the southwest portion of the zoo.

### B. Recommendations

As noted above, historical documentation indicates that the vast majority of the zoo parcel was underwater or marshy in pre-contact times, and subsequently was heavily impacted by historic developments. Our review suggests that the vast majority of the zoo lands are unlikely to yield significant cultural deposits. However, the historical evidence for the presence of Kupalaha *heiau* in the

area immediately west of the zoo and the results of three archaeological profiles on the west side of the zoo suggest the strong possibility of significant subsurface cultural deposits in the southwestern portion of the zoo parcel. A relatively small area is indicated as having been spared significant land development. The area of concern corresponds roughly to that area between the main zoo entrance, the 70-plus year old banyan tree located just east of (inside from) the zoo entrance to the Monsarrat Ave. exit (Figure 16). This wedge of the zoo parcel is suggested to have the prospect of significant cultural deposits that have not been historically disturbed. Thus we recommend monitoring of any significant subsurface impacts in this immediate area.

Present evidence suggests that monitoring or further archaeological study are not warranted for the rest of the zoo lands owing to the pre-contact character of these lands and subsequent historic disturbance.

As was also noted above, the zoo is within the historic boundary of Kapi'olani Park, which is on the Hawaii'i Register of Historic Places. Thus consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) on development plans is indicated. It is also recommended that the findings of this archaeological assessment be made available to the SHPD for its examination.

Finally, once construction activities commence, if inadvertent discoveries of subsurface cultural materials are made, work should be halted in that immediate area and the SHPD should be notified immediately.





REFERENCES (continued)

- Dega, Michael, and Joseph Kennedy  
1993 "Archaeological Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium (TMK: 3-1-31:06) Waikiki Ahupua'a Kona District, Island of Oahu." Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc., Haleiwa.
- Emerson, N.B.  
1902 "A Preliminary Report on a Find of Human Bones Exhumed in the Sands of Waikiki." in Tenth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1901, pp.18-20. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.
- Executive Committee  
1890 "Report to the Board of Directors of the Kupioiani Park Association." Hawai'i State Archives.
- Griffin, Agnes  
1987 "Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial Recovery, Waikiki, C. Honolulu, O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-01:12)." State Medical Officer's office memorandum to Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu.
- Handy, E.S. Craighill and Elizabeth Handy  
1972 *Native Planters in Old Hawai'i*. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.
- Hibbard, Don and David Franzen  
1986 *The View from Diamond Head: Royal Residence to Urban Resort*. Honolulu: Editions Limited.
- Hurlbert, Robert et. al.  
1992 "Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikiki, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu". State Historic Preservation Office, Honolulu.
- J. John Papa  
1959 *Fragments of Hawaiian History as Recorded by John Papa 'Pa*. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.
- Johnson, Donald D.  
1991 *The City and County of Honolulu: A Governmental Chronicle*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.
- Jourdane, E.  
1995 "Inadvertent discovery of Human Skeletal Remains At Waikiki, Sunset Hotel, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu". Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Office, Honolulu.

REFERENCES (continued)

- Kamakau, Samuel Manaiakalani  
1964 *Ki Pi'e Kaihiko: The People of Old*. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.
- 1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. Honolulu: The Kamehameha Schools Press.
- Kekahuna, Henry E.P.  
1938 "Place names of O'ahu." Manuscript in Archives of Hawaii.
- MacDonald, G. and A. Abbott  
1974 *Volcanoes in the Sea: The Geology of Hawai'i*. University Press of Hawai'i: Honolulu.
- McAllister, J.G.  
1933 "Archaeology of O'ahu." B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, No.104.
- McDermott, Matthew, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammett  
1996 "An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Two Lots (TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83 and TMK 2-6-24:34-40 and 42-45) in Waikiki Ahupua'a, O'ahu, Hawai'i." Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua.
- McMahon, Nancy  
1994 "Inadvertent Burial Discovery on April 28, 1994, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu--Intersection of Kaiakaua and Kuamo'o Streets. State Historic Preservation Office, Honolulu.
- Mezates, Archibald  
1973 *Hawai'i Nei 128 Years Ago*. Honolulu.
- Neller, Earl  
1980 "The Kalia Burial Site #50-OA-2870: Rescue Archaeology in Waikiki, Hawai'i". State Historic Preservation Program, Honolulu.
- 1984 "An Informal Narrative Report on the Recovery of Human Skeletons From a Construction Site in Waikiki on Paookalani Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i". State Historic Preservation Office, Honolulu.
- Simmons, J. A., S. Antonio-Miller, D. Trembly, and L. Somer  
1991 "Archaeological monitoring and data recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, O'ahu, Waikiki". Applied Research Group, Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

REFERENCES (continued)

- Simmons, J. A., P. Cleghorn, R. Jackson, T. Jackson  
1995 DRAFT "Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu,  
Hawaii". Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Office, Honolulu.
- Thrum, Thomas  
1907 "Heiaus and Heiau Sites Throughout the Hawaiian Islands" in *Thrum's Hawaiian Annual  
for 1907*. Honolulu.
- 1913 "In and Around Honolulu" in *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1914*, pp.49-74.  
Honolulu.
- Vancouver, George  
1798 *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and Round the World... Performed  
in the years 1790-1795*. London: Robinsons and Edwards.
- Weyentz, Robert R.  
1991 *Kapi'olani Park: A Victorian Landscape of Leisure*. Honolulu: Department of Parks and  
Recreation, City and County of Honolulu.
- Yost, Harold  
1971 "The Outrigger Canoe Club of Honolulu, Hawaii." Outrigger Canoe Club, Inc.,  
Honolulu.